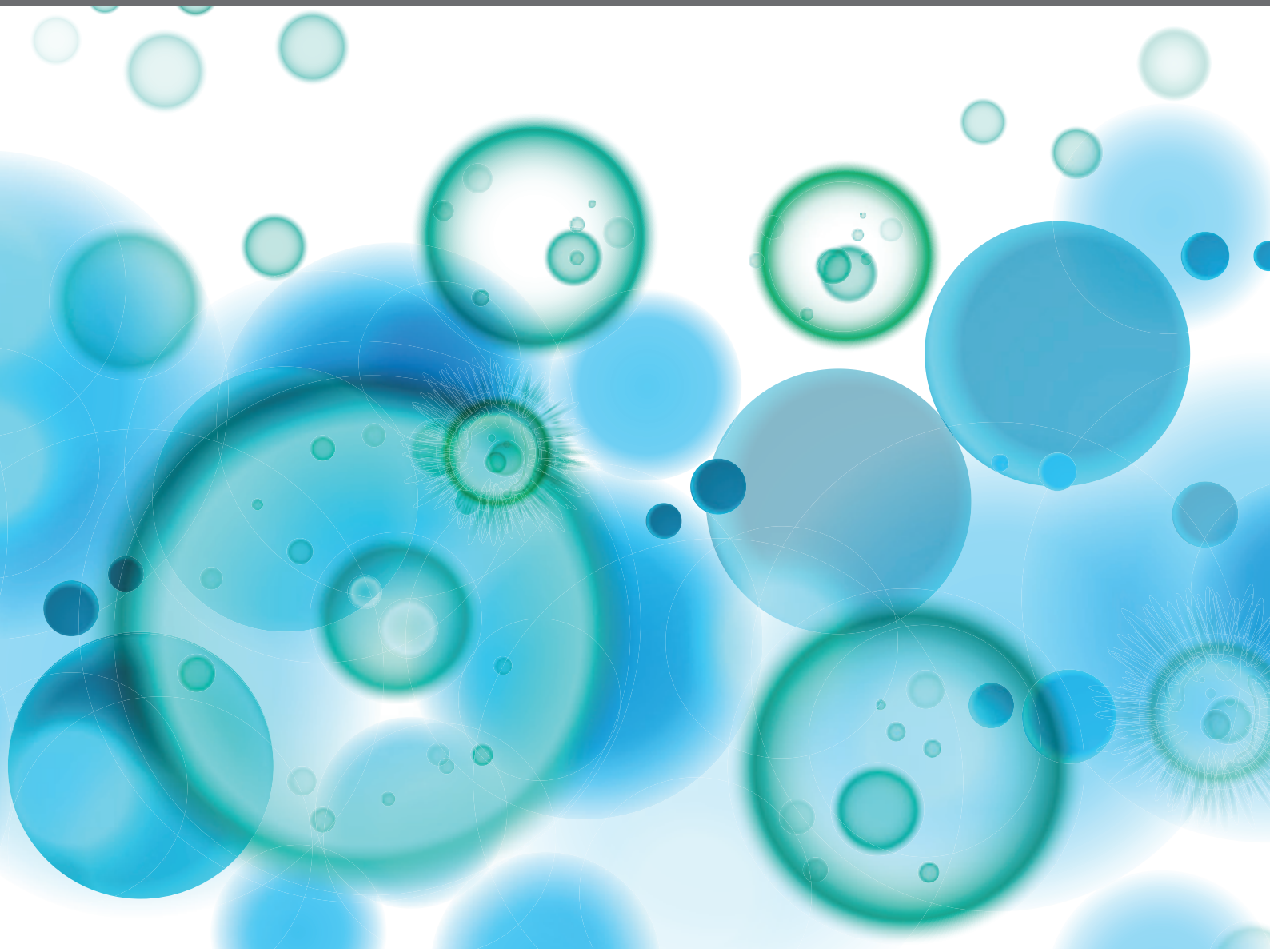
RECENT DEVELOPMENTS IN HAPLOIDENTICAL STEM CELL TRANSPLANTATION: THERAPY AND COMPLICATIONS

EDITED BY: Ying-Jun Chang, Qing Ding, William Ying Khee Hwang and Ranjit Kumar Sahoo

PUBLISHED IN: Frontiers in Immunology



frontiers Research Topics

frontiers

ISSN 1664-8714
ISBN 978-2-88971-456-8
DOI 10.3389/978-2-88971-456-8

About Frontiers

Frontiers is more than just an open-access publisher of scholarly articles: it is a pioneering approach to the world of academia, radically improving the way scholarly research is managed. The grand vision of Frontiers is a world where all people have an equal opportunity to seek, share and generate knowledge. Frontiers provides immediate and permanent online open access to all its publications, but this alone is not enough to realize our grand goals.

Frontiers Journal Series

The Frontiers Journal Series is a multi-tier and interdisciplinary set of open-access, online journals, promising a paradigm shift from the current review, selection and dissemination processes in academic publishing. All Frontiers journals are driven by researchers for researchers; therefore, they constitute a service to the scholarly community. At the same time, the Frontiers Journal Series operates on a revolutionary invention, the tiered publishing system, initially addressing specific communities of scholars, and gradually climbing up to broader public understanding, thus serving the interests of the lay society, too.

Dedication to Quality

Each Frontiers article is a landmark of the highest quality, thanks to genuinely collaborative interactions between authors and review editors, who include some of the world's best academicians. Research must be certified by peers before entering a stream of knowledge that may eventually reach the public - and shape society; therefore, Frontiers only applies the most rigorous and unbiased reviews.
Frontiers revolutionizes research publishing by freely delivering the most outstanding research, evaluated with no bias from both the academic and social point of view. By applying the most advanced information technologies, Frontiers is catapulting scholarly publishing into a new generation.

What are Frontiers Research Topics?

Frontiers Research Topics are very popular trademarks of the Frontiers Journals Series: they are collections of at least ten articles, all centered on a particular subject. With their unique mix of varied contributions from Original Research to Review Articles, Frontiers Research Topics unify the most influential researchers, the latest key findings and historical advances in a hot research area! Find out more on how to host your own Frontiers Research Topic or contribute to one as an author by contacting the Frontiers Editorial Office: frontiersin.org/about/contact

RECENT DEVELOPMENTS IN HAPLOIDENTICAL STEM CELL TRANSPLANTATION: THERAPY AND COMPLICATIONS

Topic Editors:
Ying-Jun Chang, Peking University People's Hospital, China
Qing Ding, University of Pittsburgh, United States
William Ying Khee Hwang, National Cancer Centre Singapore, Singapore
Ranjit Kumar Sahoo, All India Institute of Medical Sciences, India

Citation: Chang, Y.-J., Ding, Q., Hwang, W. Y. K., Sahoo, R. K., eds. (2021). Recent Developments in Haploidentical Stem Cell Transplantation: Therapy and Complications. Lausanne: Frontiers Media SA. doi: 10.3389/978-2-88971-456-8

Table of Contents

frontiers in Immunology

EDITORIAL
published: 17 August 2021
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.746221

Editorial: Recent Developments in Haploidentical Hematopoietic Cell Transplantation: Therapy and Complications

Ying-Jun Chang[1*], *Qing Ding*[2], *William Ying Khee Hwang*[3] *and Ranjit Kumar Sahoo*[4]

[1] Peking University People's Hospital & Peking University Institute of Hematology, National Clinical Research Center for Hematologic Disease, Beijing Key Laboratory of Hematopoietic Stem Cell Transplantation, Beijing, China, [2] Thomas E. Starzl Transplantation Institute, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA, United States, [3] Division of Medical Oncology, National Cancer Centre Singapore, Singapore, Singapore, [4] Department of Medical Oncology, All India Institute of Medical Sciences, New Delhi, India

Keywords: stem cell transplantation, graft-*versus*-host disease, graft failure, graft-*versus*-leukemia effect, car-t, infection

Editorial on the Research Topic

Recent Developments in Haploidentical Hematopoietic Cell Transplantation: Therapy and Complications

OPEN ACCESS

Edited and reviewed by:
Ilias Doxiadis,
University Hospital Leipzig, Germany

***Correspondence:**
Ying-Jun Chang
rmcyj@bjmu.edu.cn

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Alloimmunity and Transplantation, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *23 July 2021*
Accepted: *02 August 2021*
Published: *17 August 2021*

Citation:
Chang Y-J, Ding Q, Hwang WYK and Sahoo RK (2021) Editorial: Recent Developments in Haploidentical Hematopoietic Cell Transplantation: Therapy and Complications. Front. Immunol. 12:746221. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.746221

The successful application of haploidentical hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (haplo-HSCT) worldwide has made it a reality that almost every allograft candidate has a donor. In the past two decades, significant advances had been achieved in the field of haplo-HSCT. Currently, the outcomes of haplo-HSCT are not inferior to those of other transplant modalities, including human leukocyte antigen (HLA)-matched sibling donor transplantation (MSDT), umbilical cord blood transplantation, and HLA-identical unrelated donor transplantation. Impressively, the numbers of haplo-HSCT increased rapidly in Asia, Europe, and United States of America in the past ten years, especially in China, where the cases of haploidentical allograft exceeded MSDT since 2013. However, complications after transplantation, such as graft failure (GF), leukemia relapse, and graft-versus-host disease (GVHD) are the main bottlenecks for further improving outcomes of haplo-HSCT. Therefore, there is an urgent need to understand the underlying mechanisms and to establish novel strategies for the prevention and treatment of the abovementioned complications in order to improve haploidentical allograft outcomes.

IMMUNE TOLERANCE

The successful clinical application of haplo-HSCT is determined by the donor and host T-cell alloreactivities, which lead to unacceptably high incidences of GF and GVHD. Strategies for crossing HLA barriers in the haplo-HSCT modalities include immune tolerance induced by either granulocyte-colony-stimulating factor primed grafts and antithymocyte globulin (ATG) or post-transplant cyclophosphamide as well as *ex vivo* T cell depletion. Further elucidating the underlying mechanisms of immune tolerance in the haplo-HSCT settings would contribute to clinical developments with respect to the lower incidence of GF and GVHD. Original research reported

by Weber et al. identified the interferon-γ pathway as the target for exploring therapeutic strategies against GF especially for patients who underwent haplo-HSCT. In the two review papers, Yang et al. summarized recent advances on T cell tolerance, discussing how regulatory T cells maintain self-tolerance either in early life or in allogeneic transplant settings. Hong et al. focused on the roles of antigen presenting cells (APCs), such as dendritic cells, macrophages, played in the pathophysiology of chronic GVHD. They discussed potential new therapeutic approaches targeting APCs for chronic GVHD. Overall, these primary and review papers delineate the mechanisms of GF, T cell tolerance, and chronic GVHD, which provide insights into the treatment for both GF and chronic GVHD.

CHIMERIC ANTIGEN RECEPTOR T-CELL

The use of chimeric antigen receptor T-Cell (CAR-T) therapy has changed the landscape for the treatment of relapsed or refractory acute lymphoblastic leukemia. Zhang and Huang not only discussed the complementary anti-leukemia mechanisms on combination of CAR-T cell therapy with allogeneic HSCT, but also provided evidence suggesting the role of CAR-T cell in post-transplant relapse and peri-transplant residual leukemia cell eradication. In addition, CAR technology could be incorporated into the strategy for GVHD treatment. The report from a multi-center retrospective study by Yan et al. demonstrated different characteristics and risk factors of cytokine release syndrome in different B-cell hematological malignancies, suggesting which should be treated individually. Both the aforementioned strategies could further improve transplant outcomes of patients with lymphoblastic malignancies.

LEUKEMIA RELAPSE AND VIRUS INFECTION

For patients who underwent allogeneic HSCT, particularly haplo-HSCT, relapse remain the main cause of death. Furthermore, viral infections is also an important cause of morbidity and mortality in those patients. Zhao et al. reported the association of decreased inhibitory killer immunoglobin-like receptor (iKIR) HLA C with transplant outcomes of patients with myeloid diseases, including higher relapse rate and inferior survival. The authors suggested that decreased iKIR-HLA C pair should be avoided in ATG based haplo-HSCT settings. In another original article, Zhou et al. identified that patients with CMV and EBV co-reactivation experienced higher incidence of viral pneumonitis, delayed $CD4^+CD25^+$ T cell reconstitution and poor survival. In allo-HSCT settings, Wu et al. highlighted mechanisms underlying increase in EBV viral load, risk factors and treatment for HBsAg-positive donors and recipients, which might allow the inclusion of HBsAg-positive individuals as donors or transplant candidates. Wang and Zhao reviewed the effects of IL-15 on natural killer cell development through activation of several downstream signaling pathways, such as Ras-MEK-MAPK, JAK-STAT5, and PI3K-ATK-mTOR pathways. All of these suggest the advances in factors associated with transplant complications and potential strategies for prevention and treatment of leukemia relapse and virus infection.

This Research Topic "Recent Developments in Haploidentical Stem Cell Transplantation: Therapy and Complications" provides some insights into the recent advances of haplo-HSCT. Moreover, this Research Topic may also contribute to the body of knowledge in haplo-HSCT for the prevention of GF, leukemia relapse, and virus infection as well as the enhancement of the graft-versus-leukemia (GVL) effect. However, challenges remain in the haplo-HSCT settings. For example, could the indications for haplo-HSCT be further expanded? Should pre-HSCT residual disease be eradicated to improve outcomes? Could we identify new subgroup patients who will benefit the strong GVL effect of haplo-HSCT? Could novel strategies for complication prevention or treatment be established through elucidating the underlying mechanisms of hematopoietic recovery and immune reconstitution? etc. Should these challenges be successfully dealt with, *we can teach young dog (haploidentical transplantation) new tricks*.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's Note: All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

frontiers in Immunology

REVIEW
published: 20 November 2020
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.576261

T cell Tolerance in Early Life

Lijun Yang[1], *Rong Jin*[1], *Dan Lu*[2] *and Qing Ge*[1,3]*

[1] Department of Immunology, School of Basic Medical Sciences, Peking University, NHC Key Laboratory of Medical Immunology (Peking University), Beijing, China, [2] Institute of Systems Biomedicine, Peking University Health Science Center, Beijing, China, [3] Department of Integration of Chinese and Western Medicine, School of Basic Medical Sciences, Peking University, Beijing, China

T cell-mediated immune tolerance is a state of unresponsiveness of T cells towards specific self or non-self antigens. This is particularly essential during prenatal/neonatal period when T cells are exposed to dramatically changing environment and required to avoid rejection of maternal antigens, limit autoimmune responses, tolerate inert environmental and food antigens and antigens from non-harmful commensal microorganisms, promote maturation of mucosal barrier function, yet mount an appropriate response to pathogenic microorganisms. The cell-intrinsic and cell extrinsic mechanisms promote the generation of prenatal/neonatal T cells with distinct features to meet the complex and dynamic need of tolerance during this period. Reduced exposure or impaired tolerance in early life may have significant impact on allergic or autoimmune diseases in adult life. The uniqueness of conventional and regulatory T cells in human umbilical cord blood (UCB) may also provide certain advantages in UCB transplantation for hematological disorders.

Keywords: neonatal period, T cell tolerance, regulatory T cells, conventional T cells, allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
William Ying Khee Hwang, National Cancer Centre Singapore, Singapore

Reviewed by:
Simrit Parmar, University of Texas MD Anderson Cancer Center, United States
Nelson Chao, Duke University, United States

***Correspondence:**
Qing Ge
qingge@bjmu.edu.cn

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Alloimmunity and Transplantation, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *25 June 2020*
Accepted: *21 October 2020*
Published: *20 November 2020*

Citation:
Yang L, Jin R, Lu D and Ge Q (2020) T cell Tolerance in Early Life. Front. Immunol. 11:576261. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.576261

INTRODUCTION

Immune tolerance is a state of unresponsiveness of the immune cells towards specific self or non-self antigens. It is an essential mechanism to prevent unwanted or self-reactive immune responses. In allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT), failure to develop immune tolerance to autoantigens and alloantigens results in chronic graft-*versus*-host disease (GVHD), a leading cause of non-relapse morbidity and mortality (1).

Immune tolerance was first discovered in neonatal dizygotic cattle twins with cellular chimerism that was due to naturally occurring placental anastomoses and exchange of non-self antigens (2). Anderson et al. then showed that skin grafts between these calves were well accepted (3). Since then, the concepts of neonatal immune tolerance and transplant tolerance were first described (4, 5).

T cells play an essential role in neonatal immune tolerance. Thymectomy at day 3 (d3Tx) after birth quickly leads to the development of an autoimmune wasting disease in mice which could be rescued by a thymus transplant (6, 7). At the neonatal period (from birth through the first month of life in human or the first 1–2 weeks in mice), T cells are exposed to a rapidly and dramatically changing environment, not only from the thymus to peripheral tissues with variable maturity, but also from a relatively pathogen-free and stable environment *in utero* to the diverse microbial environment in the outside world. During this period, T cells need to avoid rejection of the maternal host, limit autoimmune responses, tolerate inert environmental and food antigens and antigens from non-harmful commensal microorganisms,

promote maturation of mucosal barrier function, yet mount an appropriate response to pathogenic microorganisms (8). The clonal deletion of autoreactive T cells in the thymus (central tolerance) (9, 10) and the suppressive activity of regulatory T cells (Tregs) in the periphery (peripheral tolerance) (11–15) are both crucial in immune tolerance. But the mechanisms underlying the uniqueness of neonatal T cell tolerance and its adaptation to the adult state are just beginning to be understood after decades of comparison between neonatal and adult T cells. In this review, we will summarize current knowledge on T cell tolerance in early life and subsequent advantages of umbilical cord blood (UCB) T cells in tolerance development in allogeneic HSCT.

T CELL REPERTOIRE BEFORE THYMIC SELECTION IN EARLY LIFE

The stepwise T cell development, selection, and the generation of a functional T cell repertoire occur in the thymus (16). Compared to adult T cells, both human and murine neonatal conventional T (Tconv) cells and Treg cells have shorter T cell receptor (TCR) or shorter complementarity determining region (CDR)3α stretches, fewer N-region additions (more germ line-encoded clonotypes), and are less clonally expanded (17–27). Human UCB T cells also revealed higher percentage of nonfunctional TCRβ mRNAs, likely due to suppressed nonsense-mediated decay mechanism (26). The shorter TCRs in neonatal T cells do not limit TCR diversity. The results from deep sequencing and single cell sequencing demonstrate higher diversity of TCR repertoire in human neonatal Tconv and Tregs when compared to adult ones (28, 29). In addition, UCB Treg cells are also shown to have more clones with TCRs specific for autoantigens (28).

Terminal deoxynuceotidyl transferase (TdT) is responsible for template-independent nucleotide addition during the V(D)J rearrangement. It contributes to 90% of TCR$\alpha\beta$ diversity. The activity of TdT is believed to be low in the fetal period of both humans and mice. In particular, TdT expression could be only detected until 4–5 days after birth in mice and beyond 20th week of gestation in human. Such delayed TdT expression not only makes a significant contribution to short CDR3 length and less N-addition in TCRs of human and murine neonatal T cells (26, 30–32), but also leads to relatively high numbers of public clonotypes shared among human UCB samples (26).

In addition to different diversity, neonatal TCR repertoire is also biased toward TCRs with high affinity and high cross-reactivity. This is mainly based on the studies of *Tdt*-deficient mice but is confirmed later with other mouse models. T cells lacking *Tdt* showed increased affinity of TCR to the α helices of self-MHC (major histocompatibility complex) (33, 34). One of the surface markers that can report the TCR avidity for peptide/MHC complexes is CD5. Higher levels of CD5 (peaked at day 7 after birth) were found in wild type and several types of mutant murine neonatal Tconv and Tregs when compared to their adult counterparts (35). However, the high affinity between TCRs and self-peptide/MHC complexes did not increase the likelihood to generate autoreactive T cells during neonatal period or incidence of autoimmune pathologies (36–38), at least in a rodent model with the transplantation of NOD thymi to NOD.*scid* mice (39). Instead, it promotes Tregs' capability to undergo proliferation and likely, to modulate specific immune responses (40, 41). *Tdt*-deficient T cells also had an increased frequency for a given antigen, including self, commensal, and pathogenic ones (33, 34, 42). Such promiscuous peptide recognition is clearly an advantage to defend against a variety of environmental or infectious insults during neonatal period or during reconstitution after HSCT when the number of peripheral T cells is limited. Indeed, specific and competent CD8$^+$ T cell responses against a range of viral infections (Vesicular Stomatitis Virus, Vaccinia Virus, and Lymphocytic Choriomeningitis Virus) *in vivo* have been observed in murine *Tdt*-deficient or neonatal T cells (34, 43, 44). In human samples, T cells in UCB had higher level of CD5 expression and higher precursor frequency for certain tumor-associated antigens or pathogens than T cells in adults (**Table 1**) (28, 42, 45). Together with delayed TdT expression and similar TCR sequencing feature between human fetal T cells and mouse neonatal T cells, it is believed, although more evidence is needed, that human TCR repertoire also has high cross-reactivity.

THYMIC SELECTION IN EARLY LIFE

During thymocyte development, the stochastic V(D)J recombination of TCR α and β chains inevitably generates thymocyte clones with high potential for self-reactivity. These autoreactive clones will either be removed by negative selection or develop into self-reactive thymic Tregs (tTregs) by agonist selection (59, 60). Thymic epithelial cells in the medulla (mTECs) are essential in these thymic selections by displaying a broad spectrum of self-peptide called tissue-specific self antigens (TSAs) to developing T cells (61). The expression of these TSAs in mTECs is regulated, in a significant part, by the transcriptional modulator autoimmune regulator (AIRE). Other regulators include but not limited to the transcription factor forebrain embryonic zinc fingerlike protein 2 (Fezf2) and mTECs' autophagy machinery (62–64). Other cell types in the thymus, including cortical TECs, corneocyte-like mTECs (16), various types of dendritic cells (DC) (65–67), and B cells (68, 69), also contribute to negative selection of conventional T (Tconv) cells and agonist selection of tTregs. These different types of antigen presenting cells (APCs), with their different ways to sample and process self antigens, likely have non-redundant roles in thymic selection and in the determination of negative selection *versus* agonist selection (70, 71).

The uniqueness of thymic selection during neonatal period is not fully understood yet. Most of the evidence so far comes from murine studies. For instance, the interaction of developing thymocytes with medullary APCs may be limited due to small "islands" of thymic medulla in newborn animals in comparison with large and organized structure in adult ones (39). The spectrum of peptide presented by various thymic APCs is also different between neonatal and adult mice. Perinatal mTECs had a much lower ratio of HLA-DO : HLA-DM (non-classical MHC-II molecules that regulate peptide loading of MHC-II) and lower level of CD74/CLIP (MHC-II-associated invariant chain

TABLE 1 | Unique features of human Tconv and Treg cells in umbilical cord blood.

Human T cell types in UCB	Unique features (in comparison with adult counterparts)	Reference
Tconv	Higher CD5 expression in naïve $CD4^+$ cells	(42)
	Higher frequency of pathogen-specific and PR1-specific clonotypes with smaller average clonotype size	(26, 45)
	Higher TCR diversity	(28, 46)
	Lower numbers of randomly added nucleotides in TCRs without affecting the functional diversity	(26)
	Higher percentage of nonfunctional TCRβ mRNAs	(26)
	Higher numbers of public clones shared among samples	(26)
	More naïve $CD4^+$ and $CD8^+$ T cells	
	Upregulated Treg markers (*FOXP3 TIGIT* and *IKZF2*),, after 14-day expansion	(28)
	Higher expression of inhibitory receptors including CTLA-4 (in $CD4^+CD28^+$ cells), LAIR-1, CD31, and CD200 in all T cells	(47, 48),
	Higher expression of costimulatory molecules including ICOS and CD26 in all T cells; higher/lower IFN-γ production and cytotoxicity upon stimulation *in vitro*	(49–51)
	Enhanced rejection of HLA-mismatched B cell lymphoma in a xenogeneic mouse model	(52)
	Transcriptional features associated more with cell cycle and innate immune responses and chromatin architecture of $CD8^+$ T cells are similar to adult effector cells	(53, 54)
Treg	More diverse TCR repertoire	(28)
	Less effector-like cells	(28, 55)
	More clones with TCRs specific for autoantigens	(28)
	Higher integrin $\beta7$ expression and lower CLA expression	(55)
	Upon stimulation, Treg cells are more proliferative, have higher percentage of activated/effector cells, and perform better in the suppression assay	(27, 56–58)

peptide) expression when compared to adult mTECs, indicating that mTECs in young animals have higher efficiency in loading a diverse repertoires of TSA peptides in the antigen-binding grooves of MHC-II molecules (27). MHC-$II^{hi}CD8\alpha^+$ conventional DC (cDC) that can cross-present diverse TSAs to thymocytes, however, are less in perinatal than in adult thymi (27). The seeding of migratory DCs, including $B220^+$ plasmacytoid DCs and $Sirp\alpha^+CD11b^+$ cDCs, to induce negative selection against peripheral self- and non-self antigens in the thymus also takes time, in particular when the number of DCs and the expression levels of MHC-II, CD86, and IL-12p70 in DCs were low during neonatal period (72–75).

The impact of the unique antigen presentation in neonatal thymus was demonstrated recently. Tconv cells specific for islet β cells can be observed within 1 week after birth, and the appearance of Tconv and tTreg specific for Peptidyl arginine deiminase, type IV (Padi4) and Adducin 2 (Add2) was restricted to 1–3-week-old mice (39, 76). Beyond the above indicated period, β cell-, Padi4- or Add2-reactive CD4 single positive T cells or tTreg cells were depleted in the thymus. The coincidence of bone marrow (BM)-derived cells accumulating in the thymus beyond weaning age indicates the likelihood of migratory DCs in inducing a late stage negative selection of these autoreactive T cells (76). The second piece of evidence comes from Aire-related studies. Mathis's group found that the level of Aire expression and the repertories of Aire-dependent transcripts in mTECs were indistinguishable between <3-day-old and 5-week-old mice (27). However, thymectomy at day 3 after birth, turning off Aire expression before or shortly after birth, or tuning on Aire expression only after birth in the inducible *Aire* transgenic mice quickly led to the wasting disease and multiorgan autoimmune pathology (77), while turning off Aire expression beyond weaning age induced a different spectrum of pathologies (77–80). In addition, the multiorgan pathology in *Aire*-deficient mice could be ameliorated by the adoptive transfer of perinatal Tregs, but not adult Tregs (27). Collectively, these murine studies clearly demonstrate the differences in the antigen presentation machineries and post-selected repertoires between neonatal and adult thymi. Whether different selection machineries also exist in human thymi over the course of a lifespan is not clear. But infants who receive fully allogeneic thymi from unrelated infants generate Treg cells with diverse repertoires and Tconv being tolerant to self as well as the thymic transplant (81–83).

TREG CELLS IN EARLY LIFE

Treg cells are an essential mode of immune tolerance that can be transferred into naïve animals to prevent rejection of tissue/cell transplantation, development of autoimmune diseases and atopic disorders, such as allergies (11–13, 84–86). The importance of Treg cells specifically in fetal tolerance is realized by the onset of IPEX (immune dysregulation, polyendocrinopathy, entheropathy, X-linked)-related autoimmunity at second-trimester in humans that lack functional FOXP3 (87). Using a *Foxp3-DTR* transgenic mouse system, we and Yang et al. showed that Treg depletion during the day 0–10 or day 7–11 age-window quickly resulted in significant weight loss and autoimmune pathology (27, 41). When Treg cells were depleted beyond weaning age (35–45-day window), only scattered individual mouse developed mild autoimmune inflammation (27). Collectively, these data demonstrate an active and tight control of fetal/neonatal autoimmune responses by Treg cells

In addition to self antigens, Treg cell-mediated immune tolerance to commensal microbiota-derived antigens is also critical at barrier sites. Notably, the preferential barrier sites for neonatal Treg regulation are the intestine in humans but the skin in mouse. In humans, Treg cells with gut tropism (integrin $\beta7$ expression) and resting phenotype are found most abundant at birth and decreased with age, while the frequency of Treg cells with skin tropism (cutaneous lymphocyte antigen (CLA) expression) and activated phenotype is increased later in life (55) (**Table 1**). IL-2

and IL-7, but not retinoic acid, promote the expression of $\beta 7$ in Treg cells after thymic egress (55). Reduced tTreg cells in UCB were found to be associated with higher susceptibility to food allergies in infants (88). Thus, human neonatal tTreg cells may preferentially migrate to the gut and promote the establishment of mucosal immune tolerance (oral tolerance), in preparing for progressive exposure of microbial, diet, and environmental antigens after birth (89, 90). The reason for the delayed acquisition of skin homing potential in human neonatal Treg cells is not clear. But with impaired barrier function, such as in atopic dermatitis, late coming Tregs may increase the susceptibility to allergen sensitization through the skin (55).

In mouse, however, a unique neonatal Treg population was recently found to migrate to hair follicles and get activated at 1–2 weeks after birth, coinciding with the initial colonization of microbes to the skin (91, 92). Such rapid recruitment of Treg cells in neonatal skin depends on Ccl20–Ccr6 pathway stimulated by commensal bacteria and their surface molecules. Blocking Treg cell entry into hair follicles during neonatal window or colonization of bacteria during adult period all leads to increased antigen-specific effector T cells in the draining lymph nodes, demonstrating the importance of murine neonatal Tregs in promoting immune tolerance to skin commensal microbiota. It further indicates that certain chronic tissue inflammation in adults may be closely associated with impaired tolerance to commensal microbiota established during the neonatal period. Whether murine Treg cells (93–96) accumulate in other barrier sites, including lung and gut, during a defined early developmental period is not as clearly studied as the ones in the mouse skin.

A second difference between human and murine Treg cells is the timing of appearance, with the former emerging at gestational week 13 (97, 98) while the latter being detected in the thymus 2–3 days after birth (27, 99, 100). The frequency of human Treg cells in $CD4^+$ T cells significantly increases during the second trimester then decreases during the third trimester. Within the first week after birth, Treg cell ratio rapidly increases again (56, 101, 102). Depletion of $CD25^+$ Treg cells enhanced fetal T cell activation against self and maternal cells, but not against unrelated donor cells (103). Loss of FOXP3 leads to the occurrence of autoimmune inflammation specifically at second-trimester. Thus, the early appearance of human Treg cells in fetus plays a unique but critical role in maintaining self-tolerance as well as feto-maternal tolerance (8, 103, 104).

Murine neonatal Tregs and human fetal Tregs also have common features. They are more proliferative, have higher percentage of activated/effector cells, and perform better in the suppression assay *in vitro* when compared to adult Treg cells (27, 56). The transcriptome of human neonatal/fetal Tregs is also different from that of adult Treg cells, supporting the enhanced cell division and suppressive functions (57, 58).

ORIGIN OF T CELLS IN EARLY LIFE

Although having different dynamics in T cell emergence, the origin of human and murine prenatal/perinatal T cells with distinct intrinsic properties, including short TCR, promiscuous antigen recognition, and high CD5 expression, is the same, *i.e.* both are derived from hematopoietic stem cells (HSCs) from fetal liver (53, 58, 105–108). High expression of *Lin28b* and high expression of let-7 microRNA mark the difference between fetal liver/thymus and adult BM/thymus, respectively. The detailed *in vivo* experiments in murine system further demonstrate that ectopic expression of *Lin28b* or loss of *Ezh2* in adult BM hematopoietic stem/progenitor cells (HSPCs) induces activation of fetal-specific genes (including let-7 target genes) in HSPCs and fetal-like lymphopoiesis, including the development of B-1 cells, marginal zone B cells, and $\gamma\delta$ T cells (106, 109).

Both human or mouse fetal/neonatal $CD4^+$ T cells preferentially differentiate into induced Tregs (iTregs) when compared to adult $CD4^+$ T cells (58, 103, 110, 111). Inhibiting *Lin28b* in human fetal $CD4^+$ T cells leads to let-7 upregulation and reduced Treg cell differentiation (112). Human fetal naïve T cells also express higher level of Helios, and deletion of Helios results in impaired Treg differentiation and regulatory function (113). These results demonstrate that fetal liver-derived T cells have unique intrinsic properties to promote Treg cell differentiation.

PERSISTENCE OF NEONATAL T CELLS IN ADULTHOOD

The uniqueness of neonatal T cells and their roles in immune tolerance are not restricted to early life. Using a fate-mapping model, Yang et al. found that the number and function of murine neonatal Tregs were stably maintained in adulthood (27). Thus, the adoptive transfer of the persisting neonate-derived Treg cells from adult mice suppressed the progression of multi-organ autoimmune pathology in *Aire*-deficient mice. Similarly, human fetal Treg cells specific for maternal antigens can be found more than a decade later, right into the teenage year (103). Therefore, Treg cells produced during a specific ontogenic window in early life are unique and essential in maintaining self-tolerance in adulthood.

Notably, the persistence of fetal T cells in young adults is not limited to Treg cells. The analysis of deep sequencing data of human TCR repertoire recently reveals that large numbers of naïve T cell clones without N-region addition (fetal origin) are public clones and also persist for decades (114). A better understanding of the impact of these persisting fetal/neonatal T cells on self-tolerance and immune responses against pathogen/tumor in adults will thus be important and may bring benefits in the development of vaccine and therapeutics.

EARLY-LIFE T CELL TOLERANCE AND UMBILICAL CORD BLOOD TRANSPLANTATION

Allogeneic HSCT from an HLA-matched related or unrelated donor has been more and more widely used to treat patients with

malignant or non-malignant hematological disorders (115). The HSCs used in the transplantation can be derived from BM, peripheral blood, or UCB. Multiple comparisons between the transplantation of UCB and BM/peripheral blood HSCs have shown that UCB grafts are associated with lower incidence of GVHD, and in some cases such as patients with pre-transplant persistent minimal residual disease, better long-term outcomes (116). When $CD34^+$ cells from a third-party HLA-haploidentical donor were transplanted together with unrelated UCB cells, an early haploidentical engraftment was frequently replaced by durable UCB engraftment (117, 118). The distinct features of fetal liver-derived HSCs and Tconv/Treg cells described above may build the basis for these advantages in UCB transplantation (UCBT). Whether T cells reconstituted from UCBT could provide further benefits, such as better self-tolerance and lower incidence of autoimmune diseases later in life, will be an interesting question to investigate.

CONCLUDING REMARKS

T cell-mediated immune tolerance is essential in preventing unwanted or self-reactive immune responses throughout life. The distinct features of prenatal/neonatal Tconv and Treg cells provide a unique layer of tolerance against maternal and self antigens, certain allergens, and commensal microbes-derived products. The in-depth investigation of these T cell populations in early life may shed light on a better understanding of the immune responses in infants, the early-life root of certain adult immune alterations, and the choice and prognosis of UCBT in treating hematological disorders.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

LY and QG wrote the manuscript. DL and RJ gave critical comments and revision. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

FUNDING

This work was supported by grants from the National Key Research and Development Program of China (2017YFA0104500), the National Natural Science Foundation of China (32070897, 81471525, 31671244, 31872734), the Foundation for Innovative Research Groups of the National Natural Science Foundation of China (81621001), Beijing Natural Science Foundation (7202079), the Non-Profit Central Research Institute Fund of Chinese Academy of Medical Sciences, 2019PT320006.

REFERENCES

1. Whangbo JS, Antin JH, Koreth J. The role of regulatory T cells in graft-versus-host disease management. *Expert Rev Hematol* (2020) 13(2):141–54. doi: 10.1080/17474086.2020.1709436
2. Owen RD. Immunogenetic Consequences of Vascular Anastomoses between Bovine Twins. *Science* (1945) 102(2651):400–1. doi: 10.1126/science.102.2651.400
3. Anderson D, Billingham RE, Lampkin GH, Medawar PB. The Use of Skin Grafting to Distinguish between Monozygotic and Dizygotic Twins in Cattle. *Heredity* (1951) 5(3):379–+. doi: 10.1038/hdy.1951.38
4. Billingham RE, Brent L, Medawar PB. Actively acquired tolerance of foreign cells. *Nature* (1953) 172(4379):603–6. doi: 10.1038/172603a0
5. Burnet FM, Fenner F. Genetics and Immunology. *Heredity* (1948) 2(3):289–324. doi: 10.1038/hdy.1948.19
6. Miller JFAP. Effect of Neonatal Thymectomy on Immunological Responsiveness of Mouse. *Proc R Soc Ser B-Biol Sci* (1962) 156(964):415–+. doi: 10.1098/rspb.1962.0048
7. Nishizuka Y, Sakakura T. Thymus and reproduction: sex-linked dysgenesia of the gonad after neonatal thymectomy in mice. *Science* (1969) 166 (3906):753–5. doi: 10.1126/science.166.3906.753
8. Burt TD. Fetal regulatory T cells and peripheral immune tolerance in utero: implications for development and disease. *Am J Reprod Immunol* (2013) 69 (4):346–58. doi: 10.1111/aji.12083
9. Kappler JW, Roehm N, Marrack P. T cell tolerance by clonal elimination in the thymus. *Cell* (1987) 49(2):273–80. doi: 10.1016/0092-8674(87)90568-x
10. Kisielow P, Bluthmann H, Staerz UD, Steinmetz M, von Boehmer H. Tolerance in T-cell-receptor transgenic mice involves deletion of nonmature CD4+8+ thymocytes. *Nature* (1988) 333(6175):742–6. doi: 10.1038/333742a0
11. Fowell D, Mason D. Evidence that the T cell repertoire of normal rats contains cells with the potential to cause diabetes. Characterization of the CD4+ T cell subset that inhibits this autoimmune potential. *J Exp Med* (1993) 177(3):627–36. doi: 10.1084/jem.177.3.627
12. Powrie F, Leach MW, Mauze S, Caddle LB, Coffman RL. Phenotypically distinct subsets of CD4+ T cells induce or protect from chronic intestinal inflammation in C. B-17 scid mice. *Int Immunol* (1993) 5(11):1461–71. doi: 10.1093/intimm/5.11.1461
13. Sakaguchi S, Sakaguchi N, Asano M, Itoh M, Toda M. Immunologic self-tolerance maintained by activated T cells expressing IL-2 receptor alpha-chains (CD25). Breakdown of a single mechanism of self-tolerance causes various autoimmune diseases. *J Immunol* (1995) 155(3):1151–64.
14. Thornton AM, Korty PE, Tran DQ, Wohlfert EA, Murray PE, Belkaid Y, et al. Expression of Helios, an Ikaros transcription factor family member, differentiates thymic-derived from peripherally induced Foxp3+ T regulatory cells. *J Immunol* (2010) 184(7):3433–41. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0904028
15. Weiss JM, Bilate AM, Gobert M, Ding Y, Curotto de Lafaille MA, Parkhurst CN, et al. Neuropilin 1 is expressed on thymus-derived natural regulatory T cells, but not mucosa-generated induced Foxp3+ T reg cells. *J Exp Med* (2012) 209(10):1723–42, S1. doi: 10.1084/jem.20120914
16. Kadouri N, Nevo S, Goldfarb Y, Abramson J. Thymic epithelial cell heterogeneity: TEC by TEC. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2019) 20(4):239–53. doi: 10.1038/s41577-019-0238-0
17. Schelonka RL, Raaphorst FM, Infante D, Kraig E, Teale JM, Infante AJ. T cell receptor repertoire diversity and clonal expansion in human neonates. *Pediatr Res* (1998) 43(3):396–402. doi: 10.1203/00006450-199803000-00015
18. Carey AJ, Hope JL, Mueller YM, Fike AJ, Kumova OK, van Zessen DBH, et al. Public Clonotypes and Convergent Recombination Characterize the Naive CD8(+) T-Cell Receptor Repertoire of Extremely Preterm Neonates. *Front Immunol* (2017) 8:1859. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.01859
19. Venturi V, Nzingha K, Amos TG, Charles WC, Dekhtiarenko I, Cicin-Sain L, et al. The Neonatal CD8+ T Cell Repertoire Rapidly Diversifies during Persistent Viral Infection. *J Immunol* (2016) 196(4):1604–16. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1501867
20. Rudd BD, Venturi V, Smith NL, Nzingha K, Goldberg EL, Li G, et al. Acute neonatal infections 'lock-in' a suboptimal CD8+ T cell repertoire with

impaired recall responses. *PloS Pathog* (2013) 9(9):e1003572. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1003572
21. Rudd BD, Venturi V, Davenport MP, Nikolich-Zugich J. Evolution of the antigen-specific CD8+ TCR repertoire across the life span: evidence for clonal homogenization of the old TCR repertoire. *J Immunol* (2011) 186 (4):2056–64. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1003013
22. Ruckwardt TJ, Malloy AM, Gostick E, Price DA, Dash P, McClaren JL, et al. Neonatal CD8 T-cell hierarchy is distinct from adults and is influenced by intrinsic T cell properties in respiratory syncytial virus infected mice. *PloS Pathog* (2011) 7(12):e1002377. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1002377
23. Feeney AJ. Junctional sequences of fetal T cell receptor beta chains have few N regions. *J Exp Med* (1991) 174(1):115–24. doi: 10.1084/jem.174.1.115
24. Bogue M, Gilfillan S, Benoist C, Mathis D. Regulation of N-region diversity in antigen receptors through thymocyte differentiation and thymus ontogeny. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (1992) 89(22):11011–5. doi: 10.1073/pnas.89.22.11011
25. Bogue M, Candeias S, Benoist C, Mathis D. A special repertoire of alpha:beta T cells in neonatal mice. *EMBO J* (1991) 10(12):3647–54. doi: 10.1002/j.1460-2075.1991.tb04931.x
26. Britanova OV, Shugay M, Merzlyak EM, Staroverov DB, Putintseva EV, Turchaninova MA, et al. Dynamics of Individual T Cell Repertoires: From Cord Blood to Centenarians. *J Immunol* (2016) 196(12):5005–13. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1600005
27. Yang S, Fujikado N, Kolodin D, Benoist C, Mathis D. Immune tolerance. Regulatory T cells generated early in life play a distinct role in maintaining self-tolerance. *Science* (2015) 348(6234):589–94. doi: 10.1126/science.aaa7017
28. Motwani K, Peters LD, Vliegen WH, El-Sayed AG, Seay HR, Lopez MC, et al. Human Regulatory T Cells From Umbilical Cord Blood Display Increased Repertoire Diversity and Lineage Stability Relative to Adult Peripheral Blood. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:611. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.00611
29. Gao K, Chen L, Zhang Y, Zhao Y, Wan Z, Wu J, et al. Germline-Encoded TCR-MHC Contacts Promote TCR V Gene Bias in Umbilical Cord Blood T Cell Repertoire. *Front Immunol* (2019) 10:2064. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.02064
30. Cabaniols JP, Fazilleau N, Casrouge A, Kourilsky P, Kanellopoulos JM. Most alpha/beta T cell receptor diversity is due to terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase. *J Exp Med* (2001) 194(9):1385–90. doi: 10.1084/jem.194.9.1385
31. Gilfillan S, Dierich A, Lemeur M, Benoist C, Mathis D. Mice lacking TdT: mature animals with an immature lymphocyte repertoire. *Science* (1993) 261 (5125):1175–8. doi: 10.1126/science.8356452
32. Bonati A, Zanelli P, Ferrari S, Plebani A, Starcich B, Savi M, et al. T-cell receptor beta-chain gene rearrangement and expression during human thymic ontogenesis. *Blood* (1992) 79(6):1472–83. doi: 10.1182/blood.V79.6.1472.bloodjournal7961472
33. Rudd BD. Neonatal T Cells: A Reinterpretation. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2020) 38:229–47. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-091319-083608
34. Gavin MA, Bevan MJ. Increased peptide promiscuity provides a rationale for the lack of N regions in the neonatal T cell repertoire. *Immunity* (1995) 3 (6):793–800. doi: 10.1016/1074-7613(95)90068-3
35. Dong M, Artusa P, Kelly SA, Fournier M, Baldwin TA, Mandl JN, et al. Alterations in the Thymic Selection Threshold Skew the Self-Reactivity of the TCR Repertoire in Neonates. *J Immunol* (2017) 199(3):965–73. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1602137
36. Conde C, Weller S, Gilfillan S, Marcellin L, Martin T, Pasquali JL. Terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase deficiency reduces the incidence of autoimmune nephritis in (New Zealand Black x New Zealand White)F1 mice. *J Immunol* (1998) 161(12):7023–30.
37. Feeney AJ, Lawson BR, Kono DH, Theofilopoulos AN. Terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase deficiency decreases autoimmune disease in MRL-Fas(lpr) mice. *J Immunol* (2001) 167(6):3486–93. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.167.6.3486
38. Robey IF, Peterson M, Horwitz MS, Kono DH, Stratmann T, Theofilopoulos AN, et al. Terminal deoxynucleotidyltransferase deficiency decreases autoimmune disease in diabetes-prone nonobese diabetic mice and lupus-prone MRL-Fas(lpr) mice. *J Immunol* (2004) 172(7):4624–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.172.7.4624
39. He Q, Morillon YM,2, Spidale NA, Kroger CJ, Liu B, Sartor RB, et al. Thymic development of autoreactive T cells in NOD mice is regulated in an age-dependent manner. *J Immunol* (2013) 191(12):5858–66. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1302273
40. Tuovinen H, Laurinolli TT, Rossi LH, Pekkarinen PT, Mattila I, Arstila TP. Thymic production of human FOXP3(+) regulatory T cells is stable but does not correlate with peripheral FOXP3 expression. *Immunol Lett* (2008) 117 (2):146–53. doi: 10.1016/j.imlet.2008.01.004
41. Li M, Zhao W, Wang Y, Jin L, Jin G, Sun X, et al. A wave of Foxp3(+) regulatory T cell accumulation in the neonatal liver plays unique roles in maintaining self-tolerance. *Cell Mol Immunol* (2019) 17(5):507–18. doi: 10.1038/s41423-019-0246-9
42. Mandl JN, Monteiro JP, Vrisekoop N, Germain RN. T cell-positive selection uses self-ligand binding strength to optimize repertoire recognition of foreign antigens. *Immunity* (2013) 38(2):263–74. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2012.09.011
43. Gilfillan S, Bachmann M, Trembleau S, Adorini L, Kalinke U, Zinkernagel R, et al. Efficient immune responses in mice lacking N-region diversity. *Eur J Immunol* (1995) 25(11):3115–22. doi: 10.1002/eji.1830251119
44. Robins HS, Srivastava SK, Campregher PV, Turtle CJ, Andriesen J, Riddell SR, et al. Overlap and effective size of the human CD8+ T cell receptor repertoire. *Sci Transl Med* (2010) 2(47):47ra64. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.3001442
45. St John LS, Wan L, He H, Garber HR, Clise-Dwyer K, Alatrash G, et al. PR1-specific cytotoxic T lymphocytes are relatively frequent in umbilical cord blood and can be effectively expanded to target myeloid leukemia. *Cytotherapy* (2016) 18(8):995–1001. doi: 10.1016/j.jcyt.2016.05.007
46. D'Arena G, Musto P, Cascavilla N, Di Giorgio G, Fusilli S, Zendoli F, et al. Flow cytometric characterization of human umbilical cord blood lymphocytes: immunophenotypic features. *Haematologica* (1998) 83 (3):197–203.
47. Grozdics E, Berta L, Gyarmati B, Veres G, Zadori D, Szalardy L, et al. B7 costimulation and intracellular indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase expression in umbilical cord blood and adult peripheral blood. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant* (2014) 20(10):1659–65. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2014.06.008
48. Walk J, Westerlaken GH, van Uden NO, Belderbos ME, Meyaard L, Bont LJ. Inhibitory receptor expression on neonatal immune cells. *Clin Exp Immunol* (2012) 169(2):164–71. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2249.2012.04599.x
49. Jacks RD, Keller TJ, Nelson A, Nishimura MII, White P, Iwashima M. Cell intrinsic characteristics of human cord blood naive CD4T cells. *Immunol Lett* (2018) 193:51–7. doi: 10.1016/j.imlet.2017.11.011
50. Kwoczek J, Riese SB, Tischer S, Bak S, Lahrberg J, Oelke M, et al. Cord blood-derived T cells allow the generation of a more naive tumor-reactive cytotoxic T-cell phenotype. *Transfusion* (2018) 58(1):88–99. doi: 10.1111/trf.14365
51. Fike AJ, Kumova OK, Carey AJ. Dissecting the defects in the neonatal CD8 (+) T-cell response. *J Leukoc Biol* (2019) 106(5):1051–61. doi: 10.1002/JLB.5RU0319-105R
52. Hiwarkar P, Qasim W, Ricciardelli I, Gilmour K, Quezada S, Saudemont A, et al. Cord blood T cells mediate enhanced antitumor effects compared with adult peripheral blood T cells. *Blood* (2015) 126(26):2882–91. doi: 10.1182/blood-2015-06-654780
53. Smith NL, Patel RK, Reynaldi A, Grenier JK, Wang J, Watson NB, et al. Developmental Origin Governs CD8(+) T Cell Fate Decisions during Infection. *Cell* (2018) 174(1):117–130 e14. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2018.05.029
54. Galindo-Albarran AO, Lopez-Portales OH, Gutierrez-Reyna DY, Rodriguez-Jorge O, Sanchez-Villanueva JA, Ramirez-Pliego O, et al. CD8 (+) T Cells from Human Neonates Are Biased toward an Innate Immune Response. *Cell Rep* (2016) 17(8):2151–60. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2016.10.056
55. Hsu PS, Lai CL, Hu M, Santner-Nanan B, Dahlstrom JE, Lee CH, et al. IL-2 Enhances Gut Homing Potential of Human Naive Regulatory T Cells Early in Life. *J Immunol* (2018) 200(12):3970–80. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1701533
56. Hayakawa S, Ohno N, Okada S, Kobayashi M. Significant augmentation of regulatory T cell numbers occurs during the early neonatal period. *Clin Exp Immunol* (2017) 190(2):268–79. doi: 10.1111/cei.13008
57. Zahran AM, Saad K, Abdel-Raheem YF, Elsayh KII, El-Houfey AA, Aboul-Khair MD, et al. Characterization of Regulatory T Cells in Preterm and Term Infants. *Arch Immunol Ther Exp (Warsz)* (2019) 67(1):49–54. doi: 10.1007/s00005-018-0530-x
58. Mold JE, Venkatasubrahmanyam S, Burt TD, Michaelsson J, Rivera JM, Galkina SA, et al. Fetal and adult hematopoietic stem cells give rise to distinct

T cell lineages in humans. *Science* (2010) 330(6011):1695–9. doi: 10.1126/science.1196509
59. Cheng M, Anderson MS. Thymic tolerance as a key brake on autoimmunity. *Nat Immunol* (2018) 19(7):659–64. doi: 10.1038/s41590-018-0128-9
60. Owen DL, Sjaastad LE, Farrar MA. Regulatory T Cell Development in the Thymus. *J Immunol* (2019) 203(8):2031–41. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1900662
61. Aschenbrenner K, D'Cruz LM, Vollmann EH, Hinterberger M, Emmerich J, Swee LK, et al. Selection of Foxp3+ regulatory T cells specific for self antigen expressed and presented by Aire+ medullary thymic epithelial cells. *Nat Immunol* (2007) 8(4):351–8. doi: 10.1038/ni1444
62. Perniola R. Twenty Years of AIRE. *Front Immunol* (2018) 9:98. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00098
63. Takaba H, Morishita Y, Tomofuji Y, Danks L, Nitta T, Komatsu N, et al. Fezf2 Orchestrates a Thymic Program of Self-Antigen Expression for Immune Tolerance. *Cell* (2015) 163(4):975–87. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2015.10.013
64. Liang Z, Zhang L, Su H, Luan R, Na N, Sun L, et al. MTOR signaling is essential for the development of thymic epithelial cells and the induction of central immune tolerance. *Autophagy* (2018) 14(3):505–17. doi: 10.1080/15548627.2017.1376161
65. Guerri L, Peguillet I, Geraldo Y, Nabti S, Premel V, Lantz O. Analysis of APC types involved in CD4 tolerance and regulatory T cell generation using reaggregated thymic organ cultures. *J Immunol* (2013) 190(5):2102–10. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1202883
66. Leventhal DS, Gilmore DC, Berger JM, Nishi S, Lee V, Malchow S, et al. Dendritic Cells Coordinate the Development and Homeostasis of Organ-Specific Regulatory T Cells. *Immunity* (2016) 44(4):847–59. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2016.01.025
67. Hadeiba H, Lahl K, Edalati A, Oderup C, Habtezion A, Pachynski R, et al. Plasmacytoid dendritic cells transport peripheral antigens to the thymus to promote central tolerance. *Immunity* (2012) 36(3):438–50. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2012.01.017
68. Frommer F, Waisman A. B cells participate in thymic negative selection of murine auto-reactive CD4+ T cells. *PloS One* (2010) 5(10):e15372. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0015372
69. Fujihara C, Williams JA, Watanabe M, Jeon H, Sharrow SO, Hodes RJ. T cell-B cell thymic cross-talk: maintenance and function of thymic B cells requires cognate CD40-CD40 ligand interaction. *J Immunol* (2014) 193(11):5534–44. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1401655
70. Klein L, Kyewski B, Allen PM, Hogquist KA. Positive and negative selection of the T cell repertoire: what thymocytes see (and don't see). *Nat Rev Immunol* (2014) 14(6):377–91. doi: 10.1038/nri3667
71. Klein L, Robey EA, Hsieh CS. Central CD4(+) T cell tolerance: deletion versus regulatory T cell differentiation. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2019) 19(1):7–18. doi: 10.1038/s41577-018-0083-6
72. Li J, Park J, Foss D, Goldschneider I. Thymus-homing peripheral dendritic cells constitute two of the three major subsets of dendritic cells in the steady-state thymus. *J Exp Med* (2009) 206(3):607–22. doi: 10.1084/jem.20082232
73. De Wit D, Tonon S, Olislagers V, Goriely S, Boutriaux M, Goldman M, et al. Impaired responses to toll-like receptor 4 and toll-like receptor 3 ligands in human cord blood. *J Autoimmun* (2003) 21(3):277–81. doi: 10.1016/j.jaut.2003.08.003
74. Langrish CL, Buddle JC, Thrasher AJ, Goldblatt D. Neonatal dendritic cells are intrinsically biased against Th-1 immune responses. *Clin Exp Immunol* (2002) 128(1):118–23. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-2249.2002.01817.x
75. Willems F, Vollstedt S, Suter M. Phenotype and function of neonatal DC. *Eur J Immunol* (2009) 39(1):26–35. doi: 10.1002/eji.200838391
76. Stadinski BD, Blevins SJ, Spidale NA, Duke BR, Huseby PG, Stern LJ, et al. A temporal thymic selection switch and ligand binding kinetics constrain neonatal Foxp3(+) Treg cell development. *Nat Immunol* (2019) 20(8):1046–58. doi: 10.1038/s41590-019-0414-1
77. Guerau-de-Arellano M, Martinic M, Benoist C, Mathis D. Neonatal tolerance revisited: a perinatal window for Aire control of autoimmunity. *J Exp Med* (2009) 206(6):1245–52. doi: 10.1084/jem.20090300
78. Fontenot JD, Rasmussen JP, Williams LM, Dooley JL, Farr AG, Rudensky AY. Regulatory T cell lineage specification by the forkhead transcription factor foxp3. *Immunity* (2005) 22(3):329–41. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2005.01.016
79. Kim JM, Rasmussen JP, Rudensky AY. Regulatory T cells prevent catastrophic autoimmunity throughout the lifespan of mice. *Nat Immunol* (2007) 8(2):191–7. doi: 10.1038/ni1428
80. Chen Z, Benoist C, Mathis D. How defects in central tolerance impinge on a deficiency in regulatory T cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2005) 102(41):14735–40. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0507014102
81. Markert ML, Devlin BH, McCarthy EA. Thymus transplantation. *Clin Immunol* (2010) 135(2):236–46. doi: 10.1016/j.clim.2010.02.007
82. Chinn IK, Milner JD, Scheinberg P, Douek DC, Markert ML. Thymus transplantation restores the repertoires of forkhead box protein 3 (FoxP3)+ and FoxP3- T cells in complete DiGeorge anomaly. *Clin Exp Immunol* (2013) 173(1):140–9. doi: 10.1111/cei.12088
83. Li B, Li J, Devlin BH, Markert ML. Thymic microenvironment reconstitution after postnatal human thymus transplantation. *Clin Immunol* (2011) 140(3):244–59. doi: 10.1016/j.clim.2011.04.004
84. Modigliani Y, Thomas-Vaslin V, Bandeira A, Coltey M, Le Douarin NM, Coutinho A, et al. Lymphocytes selected in allogeneic thymic epithelium mediate dominant tolerance toward tissue grafts of the thymic epithelium haplotype. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (1995) 92(16):7555–9. doi: 10.1073/pnas.92.16.7555
85. Ohki H, Martin C, Corbel C, Coltey M, Le Douarin NM. Tolerance induced by thymic epithelial grafts in birds. *Science* (1987) 237(4818):1032–5. doi: 10.1126/science.3616623
86. Salaun J, Bandeira A, Khazaal I, Calman F, Coltey M, Coutinho A, et al. Thymic epithelium tolerizes for histocompatibility antigens. *Science* (1990) 247(4949 Pt 1):1471–4. doi: 10.1126/science.2321009
87. Bacchetta R, Barzaghi F, Roncarolo MG. From IPEX syndrome to FOXP3 mutation: a lesson on immune dysregulation. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* (2018) 1417(1):5–22. doi: 10.1111/nyas.13011
88. Zhang Y, Collier F, Naselli G, Saffery R, Tang ML, Allen KJ, et al. Cord blood monocyte-derived inflammatory cytokines suppress IL-2 and induce nonclassic "T(H)2-type" immunity associated with development of food allergy. *Sci Transl Med* (2016) 8(321):321ra8. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.aad4322
89. Fujimura KE, Sitarik AR, Havstad S, Lin DL, Levan S, Fadrosh D, et al. Neonatal gut microbiota associates with childhood multisensitized atopy and T cell differentiation. *Nat Med* (2016) 22(10):1187–91. doi: 10.1038/nm.4176
90. Riedler J, Braun-Fahrlander C, Eder W, Schreuer M, Waser M, Maisch S, et al. Exposure to farming in early life and development of asthma and allergy: a cross-sectional survey. *Lancet* (2001) 358(9288):1129–33. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(01)06252-3
91. Scharschmidt TC, Vasquez KS, Truong HA, Gearty SV, Pauli ML, Nosbaum A, et al. A Wave of Regulatory T Cells into Neonatal Skin Mediates Tolerance to Commensal Microbes. *Immunity* (2015) 43(5):1011–21. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2015.10.016
92. Scharschmidt TC, Vasquez KS, Pauli ML, Leitner EG, Chu K, Truong HA, et al. Commensal Microbes and Hair Follicle Morphogenesis Coordinately Drive Treg Migration into Neonatal Skin. *Cell Host Microbe* (2017) 21(4):467–477 e5. doi: 10.1016/j.chom.2017.03.001
93. Lathrop SK, Bloom SM, Rao SM, Nutsch K, Lio CW, Santacruz N, et al. Peripheral education of the immune system by colonic commensal microbiota. *Nature* (2011) 478(7368):250–4. doi: 10.1038/nature10434
94. Cebula A, Seweryn M, Rempala GA, Pabla SS, McIndoe RA, Denning TL, et al. Thymus-derived regulatory T cells contribute to tolerance to commensal microbiota. *Nature* (2013) 497(7448):258–62. doi: 10.1038/nature12079
95. Powell BR, Buist NR, Stenzel P. An X-linked syndrome of diarrhea, polyendocrinopathy, and fatal infection in infancy. *J Pediatr* (1982) 100(5):731–7. doi: 10.1016/s0022-3476(82)80573-8
96. Gollwitzer ES, Saglani S, Trompette A, Yadava K, Sherburn R, McCoy KD, et al. Lung microbiota promotes tolerance to allergens in neonates via PD-L1. *Nat Med* (2014) 20(6):642–7. doi: 10.1038/nm.3568
97. Cupedo T, Nagasawa M, Weijer K, Blom B, Spits H. Development and activation of regulatory T cells in the human fetus. *Eur J Immunol* (2005) 35(2):383–90. doi: 10.1002/eji.200425763
98. Darrasse-Jeze G, Marodon G, Salomon BL, Catala M, Klatzmann D. Ontogeny of CD4+CD25+ regulatory/suppressor T cells in human fetuses. *Blood* (2005) 105(12):4715–21. doi: 10.1182/blood-2004-10-4051
99. Fontenot JD, Dooley JL, Farr AG, Rudensky AY. Developmental regulation of Foxp3 expression during ontogeny. *J Exp Med* (2005) 202(7):901–6. doi: 10.1084/jem.20050784

100. Konkel JE, Jin W, Abbatiello B, Grainger JR, Chen W. Thymocyte apoptosis drives the intrathymic generation of regulatory T cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2014) 111(4):E465–73. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1320319111
101. Takahata Y, Nomura A, Takada H, Ohga S, Furuno K, Hikino S, et al. CD25+CD4+ T cells in human cord blood: an immunoregulatory subset with naive phenotype and specific expression of forkhead box p3 (Foxp3) gene. *Exp Hematol* (2004) 32(7):622–9. doi: 10.1016/j.exphem.2004.03.012
102. Grindebacke H, Stenstad H, Quiding-Jarbrink M, Waldenstrom J, Adlerberth I, Wold AE, et al. Dynamic development of homing receptor expression and memory cell differentiation of infant CD4+CD25high regulatory T cells. *J Immunol* (2009) 183(7):4360–70. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0901091
103. Mold JE, Michaelsson J, Burt TD, Muench MO, Beckerman KP, Busch MP, et al. Maternal alloantigens promote the development of tolerogenic fetal regulatory T cells in utero. *Science* (2008) 322(5907):1562–5. doi: 10.1126/science.1164511
104. Michaelsson J, Mold JE, McCune JM, Nixon DF. Regulation of T cell responses in the developing human fetus. *J Immunol* (2006) 176(10):5741–8. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.176.10.5741
105. Ikuta K, Kina T, MacNeil I, Uchida N, Peault B, Chien YH, et al. A developmental switch in thymic lymphocyte maturation potential occurs at the level of hematopoietic stem cells. *Cell* (1990) 62(5):863–74. doi: 10.1016/0092-8674(90)90262-d
106. Yuan J, Nguyen CK, Liu X, Kanellopoulou C, Muljo SA. Lin28b reprograms adult bone marrow hematopoietic progenitors to mediate fetal-like lymphopoiesis. *Science* (2012) 335(6073):1195–200. doi: 10.1126/science.1216557
107. Adkins B. Peripheral CD4+ lymphocytes derived from fetal versus adult thymic precursors differ phenotypically and functionally. *J Immunol* (2003) 171(10):5157–64. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.171.10.5157
108. Wang J, Wissink EM, Watson NB, Smith NL, Grimson A, Rudd BD. Fetal and adult progenitors give rise to unique populations of CD8+ T cells. *Blood* (2016) 128(26):3073–82. doi: 10.1182/blood-2016-06-725366
109. Oshima M, Hasegawa N, Mochizuki-Kashio M, Muto T, Miyagi S, Koide S, et al. Ezh2 regulates the Lin28/let-7 pathway to restrict activation of fetal gene signature in adult hematopoietic stem cells. *Exp Hematol* (2016) 44(4):282–96 e3. doi: 10.1016/j.exphem.2015.12.009
110. Wang G, Miyahara Y, Guo Z, Khattar M, Stepkowski SM, Chen W. "Default" generation of neonatal regulatory T cells. *J Immunol* (2010) 185(1):71–8. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0903806
111. Do JS, Zhong F, Huang AY, Van't Hof WJ, Finney M, Laughlin MJ. Foxp3 expression in induced T regulatory cells derived from human umbilical cord blood vs. adult peripheral blood. *Bone Marrow Transplant* (2018) 53(12):1568–77. doi: 10.1038/s41409-018-0205-6
112. Bronevetsky Y, Burt TD, McCune JM. Lin28b Regulates Fetal Regulatory T Cell Differentiation through Modulation of TGF-beta Signaling. *J Immunol* (2016) 197(11):4344–50. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1601070
113. Ng MSF, Roth TL, Mendoza VF, Marson A, Burt TD. Helios enhances the preferential differentiation of human fetal CD4(+) naive T cells into regulatory T cells. *Sci Immunol* (2019) 4(41):eaav5947. doi: 10.1126/sciimmunol.aav5947
114. Pogorelyy MV, Elhanati Y, Marcou Q, Sycheva AL, Komech EA, Nazarov VII, et al. Persisting fetal clonotypes influence the structure and overlap of adult human T cell receptor repertoires. *PloS Comput Biol* (2017) 13(7):e1005572. doi: 10.1371/journal.pcbi.1005572
115. Copelan EA. Hematopoietic stem-cell transplantation. *N Engl J Med* (2006) 354(17):1813–26. doi: 10.1056/NEJMra052638
116. Algeri M, Gaspari S, Locatelli F. Cord blood transplantation for acute leukemia. *Expert Opin Biol Ther* (2020) 107(5):513–8. doi: 10.1007/s12185-018-2412-8
117. Liu H, Rich ES, Godley L, Odenike O, Joseph L, Marino S, et al. Reduced-intensity conditioning with combined haploidentical and cord blood transplantation results in rapid engraftment, low GVHD, and durable remissions. *Blood* (2011) 118(24):6438–45. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-08-372508
118. Magro E, Regidor C, Cabrera R, Sanjuan I, Fores R, Garcia-Marco JA, et al. Early hematopoietic recovery after single unit unrelated cord blood transplantation in adults supported by co-infusion of mobilized stem cells from a third party donor. *Haematologica* (2006) 91(5):640–8.

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

REVIEW
published: 15 December 2020
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.611710

How to Combine the Two Landmark Treatment Methods—Allogeneic Hematopoietic Stem Cell Transplantation and Chimeric Antigen Receptor T Cell Therapy Together to Cure High-Risk B Cell Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia?

Mingming Zhang[1,2,3] *and He Huang*[1,2,3]*

[1] Bone Marrow Transplantation Center, The First Affiliated Hospital, Zhejiang University School of Medicine, Hangzhou, China, [2] Institute of Hematology, Zhejiang University, Hangzhou, China, [3] Zhejiang Engineering Laboratory for Stem Cell and Cellular Immunotherapy, Hangzhou, China

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
William Ying Khee Hwang, National Cancer Centre Singapore, Singapore

Reviewed by:
Laurent Garderet, Assistance Publique Hopitaux De Paris, France
Luca Castagna, Humanitas Research Hospital, Italy

***Correspondence:**
He Huang
huanghe@zju.edu.cn

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Alloimmunity and Transplantation, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *29 September 2020*
Accepted: *17 November 2020*
Published: *15 December 2020*

Citation:
Zhang M and Huang H (2020) How to Combine the Two Landmark Treatment Methods—Allogeneic Hematopoietic Stem Cell Transplantation and Chimeric Antigen Receptor T Cell Therapy Together to Cure High-Risk B Cell Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia? Front. Immunol. 11.611710. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.611710

Allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (allo-HSCT) has made tremendous progress in the last few decades and is increasingly being used worldwide. The success of haploidentical HSCT has made it possible to have "a donor for everyone". Patients who received transplantation in remission may have a favorable outcome, while those who were transplanted in advanced stages of disease have a poor prognosis. Although chimeric antigen receptor T (CAR-T) cell therapy is currently a milestone in the immunotherapy of relapsed or refractory (R/R) B cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia (B-ALL) and has demonstrated high remission rates in patients previously treated in multiple lines, the relatively high relapse rate remains a barrier to CAR-T cell therapy becoming an excellent cure option. Therefore, combining these two approaches (allo-HSCT and CAR-T cell therapy) is an attractive area of research to further improve the prognosis of R/R B-ALL. In this review, we will discuss the current clinical practices of combining allo-HSCT with CAR-T cell therapy based on available data, including CAR-T cells as a bridge to allo-HSCT for R/R B-ALL and CAR-T cell infusion for post-transplant relapse. We will further explore not only other possible ways to combine the two approaches, including CAR-T cell therapy to clear minimal residual disease peri-transplantation and incorporation of CAR technology to treat graft-*versus*-host disease, but also the potential of CAR-T cells as a part of allo-HSCT.

Keywords: chimeric antigen receptor, acute lymphoblastic leukemia, relapsed or refractory, graft *versus* host disease, minimal residual disease, stem cell transplant

INTRODUCTION

Allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (allo-HSCT) has achieved great progress in the past few decades. Advances in graft-*versus*-host disease (GVHD) prophylaxis and supportive care have significantly improved the outcomes of allo-HSCT. The success of haploidentical hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (haplo-HSCT) has expanded the application of allo-HSCT, making it possible to have "a donor for everyone". In recent years, the results of haplo-HSCT have been comparable to HSCT with matched sibling donors and unrelated donors (1–4). As a result, there has been a dramatic increase in the number of haplo-HSCT worldwide (5–7).

However, only transplantation of patients in remission may obtain favorable outcomes, whereas the prognosis of transplantation of patients with advanced disease is poor, with a long-term survival rate of only about 20% (7). Therefore, the efficacy of salvage allo-HSCT for patients with relapsed or refractory (R/R) hematological malignancies is very limited. In addition, post-transplantation relapse still occurs frequently and is the main cause of death after allo-HSCT, yet there is no satisfactory salvage method (8, 9).

The advent of chimeric antigen receptor T (CAR-T) cell therapy offers hope for patients with R/R hematological malignancies. CAR-T cell therapy has shown a high remission rate in these patients with severe pre-treatments (10–19). However, the relatively high relapse rate remains a barrier to CAR-T cell therapy becoming a curable method (10, 11, 20, 21). The integration of allo-HSCT and CAR-T cell therapy becomes an attractive area of research to fully exploit each other's advantages and further improve the treatment of B-cell malignancies, especially high-risk B-cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia (B-ALL).

To sum up, we will explore the current clinical practices of combined allo-HSCT and CAR-T cell therapy including CAR-T cell therapy as a bridge to allo-HSCT for R/R B-ALL and CAR-T cell infusion for post-transplant relapse, based on available data. And we will also further explore other possible ways to combine the two methods, including the clearance of minimal residual disease (MRD) peri-transplantation by CAR-T cell therapy and the incorporation of CAR technology in the treatment of GVHD. Meanwhile, we will also focus on a number of preclinical or pilot clinical studies targeting for CAR-T cells as part of the graft or conditioning regimen in allo-HSCT.

IS CAR-T CELL THERAPY A BRIDGE TO ALLO-HSCT OR A DEFINITIVE TREATMENT?

The relapse rate of B-ALL after CAR-T cell therapy was 20–70% when the follow-up period was long enough (22). Therefore, it is still controversial whether CAR-T cell therapy is the definitive treatment or bridging therapy to allo-HSCT. Currently, the need for allo-HSCT after CAR-T cell therapy usually depends on the characteristics and persistence of CAR-T cells, the duration of B cell aplasia, institutional experience, and the patient's intent and general physical condition. For patients who intend to receive allo-HSCT after CAR-T cell therapy, haploidentical donors are an important source of donors due to the rapid donor preparation and the strong effect of graft *versus* leukemia (GVL) (1, 23). **Table 1** presents the results of current large clinical studies of patients requiring allo-HSCT after CAR-T cell therapy. We will discuss pediatric and adult patients separately.

For pediatric and young adult patients with R/R B-ALL, a phase 1/2a study involved 30 patients treated with CD19 CAR-T cell therapy. After CAR-T cell therapy, only 10% of patients underwent allo-HSCT. Despite the low percentage of subsequent allo-HSCT, the event-free survival (EFS) rate was 67%, and the overall survival (OS) rate was 78% at 6 months of continuous remission (17). Subsequently, a global phase 2 study of Tisagenlecleucel in 75 patients showed that only eight patients in remission underwent allo-HSCT (15). The EFS and OS rates at 12 months were 50 and 76%, and the median duration of remission was still not reached after a median follow-up of 13.1 months. In both studies, the persistence of CAR-T cells and the duration of B cell aplasia were long.

In contrast, a phase 1 study at Seattle Children's Hospital enrolled 45 children and adolescents with R/R B-ALL in CD19 CAR-T cell therapy. The MRD-negative complete remission (CR) rate was 93%, but the median expected duration of B cell aplasia was only 3 months. Of the 40 patients with MRD-negative CR, 11 (27.5%) underwent consolidative allo-HSCT, and only two (18%) patients experienced relapse after allo-HSCT. Of the 29 patients who did not undergo consolidative allo-HSCT, 16 patients (55%) relapsed with a median follow-up of 12.2 months (25). Another study from Pediatric Oncology Branch of the National Cancer Institute enrolled 20 children and young adults with R/R B-ALL who received a single infusion of CD28-containing anti-CD19 CAR-T cells (27). A total of 12 patients achieved MRD-negative CR. The persistence of CAR-T cells was relatively short, and no CAR-T cells were detected after day 68. Thus, a high proportion (83%) of patients who obtained MRD-negative CR underwent subsequent allo-HSCT. All 10 patients who underwent allo-HSCT remained disease-free, and no unexpected peri-transplant toxicity was observed. Two patients were judged ineligible to undergo allo-HSCT and both relapsed within a short time (27). In a recent large phase 1/2 study from China, a total of 110 patients with B-ALL were infused with CD19 CAR-T cells (30). The majority of patients were children. Morphologic CR was observed in 93% of patients, and 87% achieved MRD negativity. 75 patients (73.5%) subsequently received allo-HSCT and 50 patients received haplo-HSCT. Leukemia-free survival (LFS, 76.9 *vs* 11.6%, $P<0.0001$) and OS (79.1 *vs* 32.0%, $P < 0.0001$) were significantly better in patients who underwent allo-HSCT compared with those who received only CAR-T cell therapy. The authors speculated that in the majority of the patients, haplo-HSCT (67%) and a myeloablative conditioning regimen may play a role to reduce leukemia relapse.

For adults with R/R B-ALL, a phase 1 trial from MSKCC first reported the results of patients receiving 19-28z CAR-T cell

TABLE 1 | Summary of large clinical studies related to the need for allo-HSCT after CAR-T cell therapy in B-ALL.

Study	N	Costimulatory domain	Previous HSCT, %	CR/CRi rate, %	MRD- CR rate, %	Allo-HSCT in CR, %	Haplo-HSCT, %	Overall OS, %	Overall RFS/EFS/LFS, %	Allo-HSCT *vs* non- HSCT
Children and young adults										
Maude et al. Phase I/IIA (17)	30	4-1BB	60	90	79	10	NA	78 (at 6 mo)	67 (at 6 mo)	NA
Maude et al. (ELIANA) (15, 24)	79	4-1BB	61	82	81	10	NA	70 (at 18 mo)	66 (at 18 mo)	NA
Gardner et al. (25, 26)	45	4-1BB	62	93	93	28	NA	69 (at 12 mo)	51 (at 12 mo)	LFS, P = 0.057
Lee et al. (27–29)	51	CD28	35*	61	55	75	NA	52 (at 10 mo)*	49 (at 18 mo)	Relapse (9 *vs* 86%, P = 0.001); LFS, P = 0.006
Zhang et al. (30)	110 (65% children)	4-1BB (81%) CD28 (19%)	14	93	87	73	67	64 (at 12 mo)	58 (at 12 mo)	LFS (77 *vs* 11%, P < 0.0001); OS (79 *vs* 32%, P < 0.0001)
Adults										
Park et al. (10)	53	CD28	36	83	67	39	NA	50 (at 13 mo)	50 (at 6 mo)	EFS, P = 0.64; OS, P = 0.89
Jiang et al. (31)	58 (5 children)	4-1BB	5	88	81	45	62	61 (at 12 mo)	50 (at 7.3 m)	RFS, P = 0.001; OS, P = 0.099
Turtle et al. (32, 33)	53	4-1BB	43	85	85	40	0	50 (at 20 mo)†	50 (at 7.6 mo)†	EFS (HR = 0.39 P = 0.088)
Gu et al. (34)	56 (Ph+ ALL)	4-1BB	0	91	68	59	83	50 (at 16 mo)	50 (at 15 mo)	OS (59 *vs* 23%, P = 0.005); EFS (53 *vs* 19%, P < 0.001)
Zhao et al. (35)	122	4-1BB	20	100	100	45	100	NA	NA	LFS, P < 0.001; OS, P < 0.001

HSCT, hematopoietic stem cell transplantation; CR, complete remission; CRi, complete remission with incomplete count recovery; MRD, minimal residual disease; Allo-HSCT, allogeneic HSCT; Haplo-HSCT, Haploidentical HSCT; OS, overall survival; RFS, relapse-free survival; EFS, event-free survival; LFS, leukemia-free survival.

**Results were reported from the first 21 patients.*

†The authors reported survival rates in patients achieving MRD negative CR after CAR-T cell therapy.

therapy (10). A total of 53 adults were enrolled and 44 (83%) patients achieved CR. Among the 44 patients with CR, 17 (39%) patients proceeded to allo-HSCT. There was no significant difference in EFS and OS between MRD-negative patients who underwent allo-HSCT and those who did not. A clinical trial from China included 53 adults and five pediatric R/R B-ALL patients who received CD19 CAR-T cell therapy (31). Of the 47 patients with MRD-negative remission, 21 were bridged to allo-HSCT. Overall, no difference was found in OS between patients who received allo-HSCT and those who did not. However, the trial further identified subgroups of patients with high (≥5%) pre-infusion bone marrow MRD or poor prognostic markers and found that only this subgroup benefited from allo-HSCT with significantly prolonged EFS.

On the contrary, in a phase 1/2 clinical trial from Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research Center, 45 (85%) of the 53 patients who received CD19 CAR T-cell therapy achieved MRD-negative CR. Eighteen (40%) patients in MRD-negative CR underwent allo-HSCT. Multivariable stepwise modeling demonstrated that allo-HSCT after CAR-T cell therapy may achieve a better EFS (32, 33). Gu B et al. reported a study of adults with R/R Philadelphia-chromosome positive ALL receiving humanized CD19 CAR-T cell therapy. Fifty-one/56 (91.1%) patients achieved CR or CR with inadequate count recovery (CRi). Subsequently, 30/51 CR/CRi patients received consolidative allo-HSCT. Patients with allo-HSCT had better 2-year OS and LFS than those without allo-HSCT. Multivariable analysis revealed that allo-HSCT and MRD-negative remission were independent prognostic factors of OS and LFS (34). Recently, we conducted a multicenter retrospective study to assess whether patients can benefit from haplo-HSCT after CAR-T cell therapy or not (35). A total of 122 patients were enrolled, including 55 patients with subsequent haplo-HSCT and 67 patients without subsequent transplantation. Compared to the non-transplant group, patients who received subsequent haplo-HSCT had higher 2-year OS (77.0 *vs* 36.4%, $P < 0.001$) and LFS (65.6 *vs* 32.8%, $P < 0.001$). In addition, MRD-negativity before transplantation predicts a favorable outcome of CAR-T cell therapy followed by haplo-HSCT.

From the above findings, the need to bridge allo-HSCT after R/R B-ALL remission with CAR-T cell therapy is still a controversial topic. **Table 2** lists the ongoing clinical trials of CAR-T cell therapy bridging to allo-HSCT in the treatment of B cell malignancies. Bridging allo-HSCT, while reducing relapse rates, is associated with transplant-related mortality. The most critical factor for the future will be the identification of risk factors for relapse after CAR-T cell therapy and selective bridging of allo-HSCT in high-risk patients. For patients with a low risk of relapse after CAR-T cell therapy, close monitoring is all that needed.

CAR-T CELL THERAPY TO TREAT POST-TRANSPLANT RELAPSE WITH LOW INCIDENCE OF GVHD

Relapse is the leading cause of death after allo-HSCT (36). The prognosis of relapse after allo-HSCT is very dismal, with low remission rates and poor long-term survival (37, 38). The median survival after relapse is 5.5 months. The estimated survival rates at 1-, 2- and 5-year after relapse are 30, 16, and 8%, respectively (9). Despite the development of allo-HSCT for the decades, the treatment of relapse after allo-HSCT remains a major challenge. Augmentation of the GVL effect through donor lymphocyte infusion (DLI) is one of the major salvage interventions for post-transplant relapse (39–43).

However, DLI has a limited effect on ALL relapse after allo-HSCT, with a CR rate of only 27% (44). Moreover, the application of DLI is limited by the development of acute or chronic GVHD (40–60%) (45, 46). Therefore, new therapeutic strategies are urgently needed to improve the prognosis of ALL relapsed after allo-HSCT. CAR-T cell therapy has brought revolutionary progress in the treatment of R/R hematological malignancies. At present, CAR-T cells still show great potential in the treatment of post-transplant relapse. T cells harvested for CAR-T preparation may come from donors or recipients (**Table 3**).

TABLE 2 | Ongoing clinical trials of CAR-T cell therapy bridging to allo-HSCT in the treatment of B cell malignancies.

Trial ID	Phase	Disease	Disease status	Target	Estimated enrollment	Conductor
NCT03366324	1/2	B-cell Malignancies	MRD positive	CD19	20	Union Hospital, Tongji Medical College, Huazhong University of Science and Technology, China
NCT03366350	1/2	B-cell Malignancies	R/R	CD19	50	Union Hospital, Tongji Medical College, Huazhong University of Science and Technology, China
NCT04626726	1/2	B-ALL	R/R	CD19/ CD22	50	No.2 Hospital of Hebei Medical University, China
NCT02846584	2	B-cell Malignancies	R/R	CD19/ CD20	100	Southwest Hospital of Third Military Medical University, China
NCT03110640	1	B-cell Leukemia/ Lymphoma	R/R	CD19	20	The First Affiliated Hospital of Wenzhou Medical University, China
NCT02431988	1	Diffuse Large B Cell Lymphoma	R/R	CD19	10	University College London Hospital, London, United Kingdom

B-ALL, B cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia; MRD, minimal residual disease; R/R, relapsed or refractory.

TABLE 3 | Clinical outcomes of CAR-T cell therapy for post-transplant relapse.

Study	N	Costimulatory domain	CR/CRi rate, %	Acute GVHD, %	Chronic GVHD, %
Donor derived allogeneic CAR-T cells					
Kochenderfer et al. (47, 48)	20	CD28	80*	0	10
Cruz et al. (49)	8	CD28	50†	0	0
Dai et al. (50)	2	4-1BB	50	100 (grade 2 to 3)	0
Hu et al. (51)	3	4-1BB	67	33.3 (grade 3)	NA
Recipient derived allogeneic CAR-T cells					
Park et al. (10)	19	CD28	84	0	0
Maude et al. (17)	18	4-1BB	NA	0	0
Lee et al. (27)	7	CD28	57	0	0
Zhang et al. (30)	16	4-1BB‡	94	12.5 (grades 1 and 3)	12.5
Hu et al. (51)	11	4-1BB	100	18.2 (grade 2)	NA
Turtle et al. (32)	11	4-1BB	93	0	9
Gardner et al. (25)	27	4-1BB	93	3.7 (grade 3)	0

CR, complete remission; CRi, complete remission with incomplete count recovery; GVHD, graft versus host disease.
**CR rate was calculated from five ALL patients.*
†CR rate was calculated from two relapsed ALL patients.
‡81% of 110 enrolled patients received 4-1BB costimulatory CAR-T cells.

For the first time, Kochenderfer et al. infused donor-derived allogeneic CD19 CAR-T cells into patients with malignancies that persisted after allo-HSCT and standard DLI (47, 48). CAR-T cells were infused without previous chemotherapy or lymphocyte depletion conditioning. Eight of 20 patients with B-cell malignancies obtained remission, which included six CRs and two partial remissions. B-ALL had the highest response rate, with four of five patients achieving MRD-negative CRs. In another study, Cruz et al. reported a phase one study in which donor-derived virus-specific T cells were engineered to express CD19 CAR. CR was achieved in one of two patients with B-ALL relapsing after allo-HSCT (49). In our report, two of three patients (66.7%) with relapsed B-ALL post-transplantation obtained CR after receiving donor-derived CD19 CAR-T cell therapy (51).

In addition to donor-derived T cells, CAR-T cells can also be manufactured from T cells harvested from the recipients. In several studies described in the previous chapters (10, 17, 27), patients with R/R B-ALL who relapsed after allo-HSCT were also included. The reported CR rates after CAR-T cell therapy ranged from 57 to 84%. In our study (51), we included 11 patients who received recipient-derived CAR-T cell therapy for post-transplant relapse. All patients (100%) achieved CR after CAR-T cell therapy. In another study from China, efficacy of CD19 CAR-T cell in high-risk B-ALL was evaluated (30). Sixteen patients had allo-HSCT prior to CAR-T cell therapy, and 11 (68.8%) had at least one DLI. After CAR-T cell therapy, 15 (93.8%) patients achieved CR. No statistically significant difference was observed in the rate of CR in patients who received allogeneic or autologous CAR-T cell therapy.

From the above data, CAR-T cell therapy has good efficacy in the treatment of post-transplant relapse. In addition to the routine complications such as cytokine release syndrome (CRS) and immune effector cell-associated neurotoxicity syndrome (ICANS), allogeneic CAR-T cells infusion brings concerns about GVHD induction. In the study from Kochenderfer et al. (47, 48), a total of 14 patients had a history of GVHD, but none developed new-onset acute GVHD after CAR-T cell infusion. One patient developed mild chronic ocular GVHD 2 years later, and another patient had chronic GVHD at study entry, but the disease slowly and progressively worsened. In the study by Cruz et al. (49), no GVHD was observed after donor-derived CAR-T cell therapy, whereas we observed that acute GVHD in one of three patients following donor-derived CAR-T cell infusion. This patient was diagnosed with grade 3 gastrointestinal GVHD with secretory diarrhea more than 10 times per day. Symptoms improved after combination therapy with steroids, cyclosporin, mycophenolate, and ruxolitinib (51).

For recipient-derived CAR-T cell therapy, Park et al. (10), Maude et al. (17), and Lee et al. (27) reported a total of 43 cases but no GVHD was observed. Two studies from China showed that a small proportion of patients experienced GVHD after CAR-T cell infusion. One study showed that out of 16 patients, two (12.5%) patients developed acute GVHD (grade 1 and grade 3), and two (12.5%) patients developed extensive chronic GVHD (30). In our report, two of 11 patients (18.2%) developed grade 2 acute skin GVHD after infusion of recipient-derived CAR-T cells (51).

For GVHD caused by allogeneic CAR-T infusion, it is unclear whether treatment of GVHD affects the persistence and effectiveness of CAR-T cells. In a pilot study, two B-ALL patients received donor-derived 4-1BB costimulatory CAR-T cell therapy after allo-HSCT and developed grades 2–3 acute GVHD 3–4 weeks after cell infusion. Symptoms of GVHD were easily relieved with short-term use of steroids and/or cyclosporin A. However, after anti-GVHD therapy, one patient with moderately reduced blasts in bone marrow rapidly progressed and died, and another patient with hematologic CR achieved CD19 positive relapse (50). Nevertheless, a recent case report presented that allogeneic donor-derived 4-1BB based CAR-T cells were persistent up to 6 months after infusion under therapeutic levels of cyclosporine A (52).

In contrast to the aforementioned studies using CAR-T cells prepared from unselected T cells, two studies engineered 4-1BB containing CAR-T cell products, which consisted of a defined 1:1 ratio of CD4+: CD8+ CAR-T cells (25, 32). This highly

defined CD19 CAR T-cell product was remarkably potent, with over 90% of patients achieving CR after CAR-T cell therapy in both studies. Turtle et al. reported that 27 (93%) of 29 patients with R/R B-ALL achieved bone marrow remission after CAR-T cell therapy. Patients who received lymphodepletion with fludarabine and cyclophosphamide before CAR-T cell therapy achieved a 1-year DFS rate greater than 60%. Eleven patients with prior allo-HSCT received infusions of CAR-T cells manufactured from recipients. None of the 11 patients developed acute GVHD after CAR-T cell therapy. One patient who had grade 1 acute skin GVHD before study enrollment developed chronic GVHD at 3 months after CAR-T cell infusion and required corticosteroid therapy (32). In another study of 45 patients with R/R B-ALL, the MRD negative remission rate after CAR-T cell therapy was 93%. The estimated 12-month EFS of the infused patients was 50.8%, the estimated 12-month OS was 69.5%, and the median follow-up time was 9.6 months. Twenty-seven patients in this study had undergone prior allo-HSCT. One patient had a history of GVHD, which had been phased off GVHD medication for more than 1 year prior to CAR-T cell therapy, and developed grade 3 acute skin GVHD (25).

Compared with DLI, CAR-T cell therapy has a higher remission rate for post-transplant relapse and the incidence of GVHD associated with CAR-T cells infusion seems to be relatively low. To date, a summary of all data on CAR-T cell therapy for post-transplant relapse showed that the incidence of GVHD was less than 10%. The risk factors for allogeneic CAR-T cell-associated GVHD have not been fully defined. But from the current data, it may be related to the source of T cells (donor- or recipient-derived), CAR structure (53–56), CAR-T cell subpopulation, the history of GVHD after allo-HSCT, which needs to be further clarified by larger data support.

CAR-T CELL THERAPY TO CLEAR PERI-TRANSPLANTATION MRD

CAR-T cell therapy improves the outcomes of R/R ALL strikingly, but has potentially life-threatening complications, including CRS and ICANS, especially in patients with high disease burdens. Although most patients make a full recovery after treatment, patients with grades 3 to 4 CRS or ICANS are recommended to be transferred to the intensive care unit, and a small percentage of patients still die because of serious complications. Therefore, CAR-T cell therapy could be used more safely to clear MRD with morphological remission, which is suggested to accompany mild complications. In addition, MRD is a powerful prognostic factor in the treatment of ALL (57–63). For ALL patients receiving allo-HSCT, peri-transplantation MRD levels have been confirmed to be significantly associated with post-transplant relapse and long-term survival. Thus, for B-ALL patients undergoing allo-HSCT, the application of CAR-T cell therapy to clear peri-transplantation MRD is an effective and safe way to improve the prognosis. Previous studies on CAR-T cell therapy included patients with MRD-positive remission and patients with elevated MRD after transplantation.

Park et al. included 15 patients who had MRD with bone marrow blasts rates ranging from 0.01 to <5% and six patients with MRD-negative remission (10). Results showed that when compared with higher disease burden (≥5% bone marrow blasts), lower disease burden (<5% bone marrow blasts) was associated with a lower risk in severe CRS (41 *vs* 5%, P = 0.004) and neurotoxic effects (59 *vs* 14%, P = 0.002). Moreover, patients with lower disease burden had significantly longer EFS (10.6 *vs* 5.3 months, P = 0.01) and OS (20.1 *vs* 12.4 months, P = 0.02) than patients with higher disease burden. But there was no significant difference in survival between patients with lower disease burden who underwent transplantation and those who did not.

Another study included six patients with marrow blasts less than or equal to 5%, two of whom were MRD-positive after transplantation (27). Patients with higher disease burden were significantly more likely to have grades 3 or 4 CRS than patients with lower disease burdens (P = 0.039). After CAR-T cell therapy, all six patients obtained MRD-negative remission. Five of them underwent subsequent allo-HSCT after MRD clearance and remained disease-free with no unexpected peri-transplant toxicities. One patient with previous allo-HSCT was ineligible to receive a second allo-HSCT and relapsed with CD19-negative leukemia 3 months later.

In a study of 110 high-risk ALL patients treated with CAR-T cell therapy, 42 patients with MRD-positive remission were included (30). CAR-T cell therapy successfully cleared MRD in all 42 patients with a significantly lower incidence of grades 3 to 4 CRS and grades 2 to 3 neurotoxicity compared with patients who had morphologic relapse. The majority of patients (73.5%) in this study received subsequent allo-HSCT and achieved an LFS of 76.9% at 1 year. Notably, among the 75 patients who received allo-HSCT, only seven (10.1%) of 69 MRD-negative patients relapsed after transplantation, while three (50%) of six MRD-positive patients relapsed after transplantation. This reflected the importance of clearing MRD before transplantation to reduce post-transplant relapse.

Kebriaei et al. conducted a phase 1 trial in 17 B-ALL patients who received allogeneic CD19 CAR-T cells infusion to target MRD at a median of 64 days after allo-HSCT (64). CAR T cells were administered without additional lymphodepletion. GVHD prophylaxis was tapered and discontinued by 6 months after allo-HSCT. No unexpected acute infusion or delayed toxicities were noted. Three patients developed GVHD, one patient with grade one acute skin GVHD and one patient with chronic skin GVHD who responded to steroids. One patient with a prior history of drug-induced hepatotoxicity died from hepatic GVHD. Following allo-HSCT, 1-year PFS and OS were 53 and 63%, respectively. When the subset of patients who received haplo-HSCT was analyzed, the respective1-year rates were 75 and 100%, respectively. In a similar study, Zhang C et al. reported that two high-risk ALL patients who received haplo-HSCT were prophylactically infused with donor CAR-T cells on day 60 without CRS and GVHD. Two patients survived with disease-free for 1 year and 6 months, respectively (65).

From the above results of the studies, CAR-T cell therapy is an effective and safe method to clear peri-transplantation MRD. At present, there are an increasing number of clinical studies in this field. As more studies confirm the results, the clearance of MRD will greatly expand the application of CAR-T cell therapy. In addition, whether prophylactic CAR-T cells infusion for high-risk ALL with MRD-negative remission can prevent relapse is another interesting topic.

INCORPORATION OF CAR TECHNOLOGY INTO THE TREATMENT OF GVHD

GVHD is the most frequent complication after allo-HSCT (66, 67). Despite improvements in post-transplant immunosuppression, 20–60% of recipients still develop GVHD, which is the leading cause of non-relapse mortality following allo-HSCT (7). Alloreactive T cells mediated immune injury to the host organ is a key process in GVHD. Therefore, negative regulation of T cells to induce immune tolerance is the main method to prevent and treat GVHD. In recent decades, the commonly used immunosuppressive agents for GVHD include steroids, calcineurin inhibitors, and mycophenolate mofetil, *etc*. However, due to the lack of specificity of these drugs and the requirement of long-term maintenance, they can lead to loss of T cell immune function, weaken the anti-infection and anti-leukemic effects of T cells after allo-HSCT, and increase the risk of infection and relapse.

In recent years, an increasing subpopulation of immune cell have been considered to play a role in GVHD (68). Adoptive transfusion of immune cells in GVHD has attracted increasing attention. Previous studies have shown that regulatory T cells (Tregs) infusion can prevent and treat GVHD effectively and have little influence on GVL effects (69–73). Other immune cell subsets, such as NK cells, NKT cells, myeloid derived suppressor cells and type II innate lymphocytes, have also been proved to reduce the incidence of GVHD in a series of preclinical and clinical studies, while the GVL effect remains (74–79).

However, a large number of polyclonal Tregs infusion without antigen specificity leads to widespread, non-specific immunosuppression. Compared with polyclonal Tregs, antigen-specific Tregs have the advantage of migrating to target antigen, persisting in local tissues and mediating local immunosuppression (80, 81). Thus, a relatively small number of antigen-specific Tregs will be sufficient to produce immunosuppression (80, 82). Antigen-specific Tregs can be enriched from alloreactive T cells following stimulation with allogeneic antigen-presenting cells *in vitro*. The expansion efficiency *in vitro* is relatively low, which can limit the number of cells and their universal application in patients. In addition, the extensive expansion of antigen-specific Tregs by antigen-presenting cells stimulation will lead to loss of FOXP3 (83) and decreased survival *in vivo* (84).

The emergence of CAR technology enables T cells to specifically recognize, bind and clear targeted cells in a non-MHC restricted manner. These characteristics of CAR technology have opened new ideas for conferring Treg cell specificity, or CAR-Tregs. CAR-Tregs have a stable phenotype and function without MHC restriction and are less dependent on IL-2. It preferentially migrates to target sites and has stronger specific immunosuppressive effects (85). In animal models, CAR-Treg has shown great potential in the treatment of various diseases, especially autoimmune diseases (86–90).

MHC class I molecules are constitutively expressed on the surface of almost all nucleated cells and are major determinants of allo-HSCT compatibility. Therefore, MHC class I molecules are potential target antigens for CAR-Tregs to induce immune tolerance after allo-HSCT. In 2016, a group created HLA-A2–specific CAR and its application in generating antigen-specific Tregs (91). *In vitro*, A2-CAR-Tregs maintained their expected phenotype and inhibitory function before, during, and after A2-CAR-mediated stimulation and did not have cytolytic activity. In a mouse model of xenogeneic GVHD transplanted from human PBMCs to NSG mice, human A2-CAR-Tregs were superior to Tregs expressing unrelated CAR in preventing xenogeneic GVHD caused by HLA-A2+ T cells. Two other groups also established A2-CAR-Tregs and demonstrated their enhanced inhibitory function in a human skin xenograft transplant model (92, 93). More recently, Dawson et al. developed a panel of humanized A2-CARs and tested them in Tregs. Adoptive transfer of humanized A2-CAR Tregs *in vivo* showed that humanized A2-CAR Tregs migrate rapidly and persist in A2-expressing allografts, suppress HLA-A2+ cell-mediated xenogeneic GVHD, and diminish rejection of human HLA-A2 + skin allografts (94).

Besides cell-based immunosuppression, another strategy to control GVHD is to target important cells or molecules in the process of GVHD. CD83 is an important marker to define activated human dendritic cells. CD83 is also expressed on activated human T lymphocytes, but not on natural Treg (95). Previous studies have shown that monoclonal antibodies targeting CD83 can reduce GVHD in mice without affecting GVL and antiviral activity (96). Therefore, CD83 may be a potential target for CAR-T cells for the prevention and treatment of GVHD. As mentioned above, CAR-T cells have the property of recognizing, binding, and clearing cells carrying target antigens and infusion of donor-derived CAR-T cells after allo-HSCT is less likely to elicit GVHD. Based on these characteristics of CAR-T cells, human CD83-targeted CAR-T cells have been developed for the prevention of GVHD (97). Human CD83 CAR-T cells can eradicate pathogenic CD83+ target cells, substantially increase the ratio of Tregs to allo-activated conventional CD4+ T cells, and have preventive and therapeutic effects on xenogeneic GVHD.

ALLOGENEIC CAR-T CELLS AS PART OF HAPLO-HSCT

For patients with high leukemia burden, it is difficult to collect enough autologous T cells in CAR-T cell production. There are also cases where the autologous T cells fail to produce CAR-T cells due to T cell dysfunction and the effects of previous

chemotherapy. Allogeneic CAR-T cells may solve this problem. However, allogeneic CAR-T cells will be quickly eliminated by the patient's immune system without additional gene editing or long-term lymphodepletion.

Two groups from China developed a new method to co-infuse allogeneic CAR-T cells with allogeneic hematopoietic stem cells from haploidentical donor into R/R B-ALL patients (98–100). After re-induction of chemotherapy or a reduced-intensity conditioning regimen, haploidentical donor-derived CD19-CAR-T cells were infused in incremental numbers for 4 days. Haploidentical hematopoietic stem cells were infused after CAR-T cells infusion. The infusion of CAR-T cells as part of the conditioning regimen eradicated leukemia cells and the patients' normal B cells, and may improve hematopoietic stem cells engraftment. In turn, engraftment of allogeneic hematopoietic stem cells can further enhance the amplification and persistence of allogeneic CAR-T cells. A total of 4 patients with R/R B-ALL were reportedly treated with this protocol. An MRD-negative remission was achieved and complete donor cell engraftment was established. One patient did not have GVHD because of GVHD prophylaxis, but had a short duration of CAR-T cells persistence. The remaining three patients without GVHD prophylaxis developed varying degrees of GVHD, but the CAR-T cells persist relatively longer with the longest persistence up to 20 months. Two patients died from severe infections and two patients survived for 100 days and 20 months with disease-free, respectively.

Recently, Wiebking et al. designed an intriguing approach which combined both allo-HSCT and CAR-T cell therapy with complementary anti-leukemia mechanisms: the HLA-dependent activity of GVL effect and the HLA-independent mechanism of CAR-T cell (101). In this setting, a TCR$\alpha\beta$/CD19-depleted haplo-HSCT platform was employed, which was associated with very low transplantation-related mortality and GVHD incidence (102–105). CAR-T cells were manufactured from depleted $\alpha\beta$ T cells by genome editing to express CD19-specific CARs, while simultaneously inactivating the T cell receptor and rejoining the graft of haplo-HSCT. *In vivo*, the

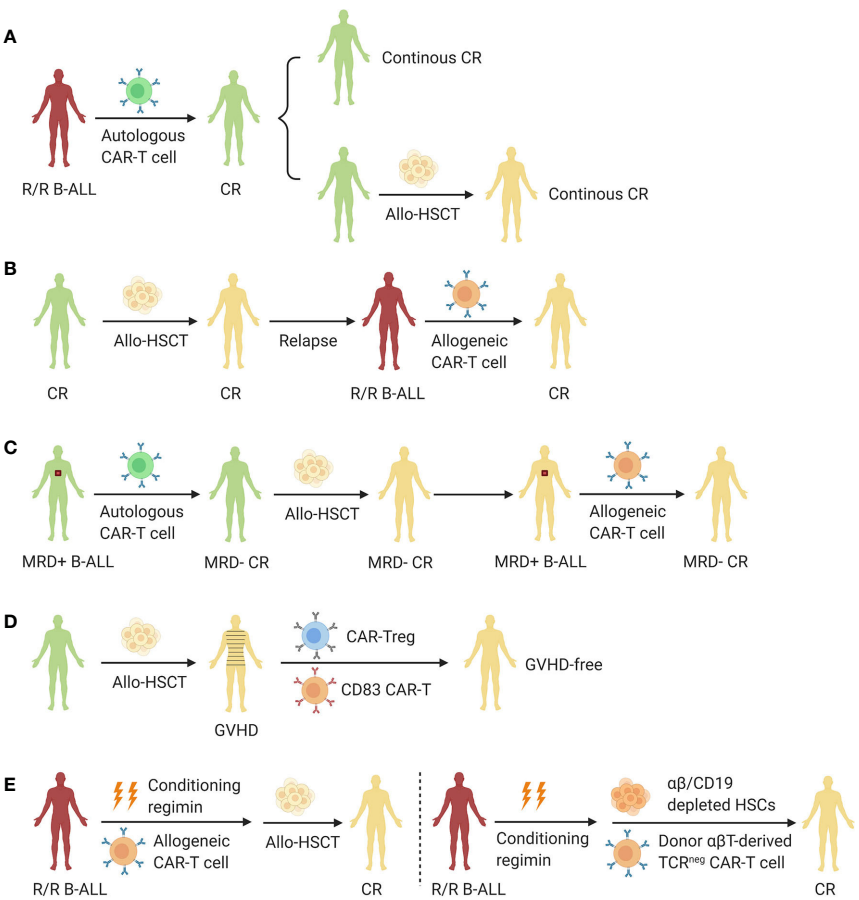


FIGURE 1 | Allo-HSCT in combination with CAR-T cell therapy aiming to improve the prognosis of B-ALL. **(A)** CAR-T cell therapy as a definitive treatment or a bridge to allo-HSCT for R/R B-ALL. **(B)** Infusion of allogeneic CAR-T cells to treat post-transplant relapse. **(C)** Clearance of minimal residual disease peri-transplantation by CAR-T cell therapy. **(D)** Incorporation of CAR technology into the treatment of GVHD. **(E)** CAR-T cells as part of the conditioning regimen or graft in allo-HSCT. R/R B-ALL, relapsed or refractory B cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia; CR, complete remission; Allo-HSCT, allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation; CAR, chimeric antigen receptor; MRD, minimal residual disease; GVHD, graft-versus-host disease; Treg, regulatory T cell.

$\alpha\beta$TCR-CD19 CAR-T cells eliminated leukemia without causing GVHD in a preclinical xenograft model. This appealing program needs to be further verified in the clinical setting.

CONCLUSIONS

The treatment of high-risk ALL remains a challenging. Especially for adult ALL, the outcomes of receiving chemotherapy alone are still poor (106). The establishment of the haplo-HSCT system, which allows almost all patients to have a donor, has greatly improved the prognosis of ALL. The emergence of CAR-T cell therapy has further brought an amazing breakthrough in the treatment of R/R B-ALL. At present, the two therapeutic approaches (allo-HSCT and CAR-T cell therapy) have their own indications and mechanisms, which are difficult to be completely replaced. Combining the two approaches to establish a complete B-ALL treatment system will become an important development area at present and in the future, so as to further improve the prognosis of B-ALL and approach the goal of curing B-ALL (**Figure 1**). According to the available data, CAR-T cell therapy can obtain a high remission rate in R/R B-ALL patients. After remission, some patients can obtain long-term CAR-T cells persistence and disease-free survival, which makes CAR-T cell therapy a definitive method, while other patients need subsequent allo-HSCT to further reduce relapse rates. For B-ALL patients with post-transplant relapse, infusion of allogeneic CAR-T cells also achieves high remission rates with low incidence of GVHD. It is not clear whether secondary transplantation is necessary or not according to the small number of cases. Haplo-HSCT is suggested to be associated with higher incidence of GVHD compared with allo-HSCT from matched sibling donors. CAR technology is a good strategy for the treatment of GVHD. The results from preclinical studies are encouraging and its clinical application is worth expectation in the future. In addition, CAR-T cells are also being explored as a part of haplo-HSCT, such as conditioning regimen or graft, and the complementary mechanism of the two methods are expected to bring better therapeutic effect.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

HH and MZ designed the structure of the paper. MZ wrote this paper. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

FUNDING

This work was supported by the National Natural Science Foundation of China (81800178).

REFERENCES

1. Luo Y, Xiao H, Lai X, Shi J, Tan Y, He J, et al. T-cell-replete haploidentical HSCT with low-dose anti-T-lymphocyte globulin compared with matched sibling HSCT and unrelated HSCT. *Blood* (2014) 12417:2735–43. doi: 10.1182/blood-2014-04-571570
2. Raiola AM, Dominietto A, di Grazia C, Lamparelli T, Gualandi F, Ibatici A, et al. Unmanipulated haploidentical transplants compared with other alternative donors and matched sibling grafts. *Biol Blood marrow Transplant J Am Soc Blood Marrow Transplant* (2014) 20(10):1573–9. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2014.05.029
3. Di Stasi A, Milton DR, Poon LM, Hamdi A, Rondon G, Chen J, et al. Similar transplantation outcomes for acute myeloid leukemia and myelodysplastic syndrome patients with haploidentical versus 10/10 human leukocyte antigen-matched unrelated and related donors. *Biol Blood marrow Transplant J Am Soc Blood Marrow Transplant* (2014) 20(12):1975–81. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2014.08.013
4. Bashey A, Zhang X, Sizemore CA, Manion K, Brown S, Holland HK, et al. T-cell-replete HLA-haploidentical hematopoietic transplantation for hematologic malignancies using post-transplantation cyclophosphamide results in outcomes equivalent to those of contemporaneous HLA-matched related and unrelated donor transplantation. *J Clin Oncol* (2013) 31(10):1310–6. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2012.44.3523
5. Passweg JR, Baldomero H, Chabannon C, Basak GW, Corbacioglu S, Duarte R, et al. The EBMT activity survey on hematopoietic-cell transplantation and cellular therapy 2018: CAR-T's come into focus. *Bone Marrow Transplant* (2020) 55(8):1604–13. doi: 10.1038/s41409-020-0826-4
6. Passweg JR, Baldomero H, Basak GW, Chabannon C, Corbacioglu S, Duarte R, et al. The EBMT activity survey report 2017: a focus on allogeneic HCT for nonmalignant indications and on the use of non-HCT cell therapies. *Bone Marrow Transplant* (2019) 54(10):1575–85. doi: 10.1038/s41409-019-0465-9
7. D'Souza A, Fretham C, Lee SJ, Arora M, Brunner J, Chhabra S, et al. Current Use of and Trends in Hematopoietic Cell Transplantation in the United States. *Biol Blood marrow Transplant J Am Soc Blood Marrow Transplant* (2020) 26(8):e177–82. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2020.04.013
8. Poon LM, Hamdi A, Saliba R, Rondon G, Ledesma C, Kendrick M, et al. Outcomes of adults with acute lymphoblastic leukemia relapsing after allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. *Biol Blood marrow Transplant J Am Soc Blood Marrow Transplant* (2013) 19(7):1059–64. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2013.04.014
9. Spyridonidis A, Labopin M, Schmid C, Volin L, Yakoub-Agha I, Stadler M, et al. Outcomes and prognostic factors of adults with acute lymphoblastic leukemia who relapse after allogeneic hematopoietic cell transplantation. An analysis on behalf of the Acute Leukemia Working Party of EBMT. *Leukemia* (2012) 26(6):1211–7. doi: 10.1038/leu.2011.351
10. Park JH, Riviere I, Gonen M, Wang X, Senechal B, Curran KJ, et al. Long-Term Follow-up of CD19 CAR Therapy in Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia. *N Engl J Med* (2018) 378(5):449–59. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1709919
11. Locke FL, Ghobadi A, Jacobson CA, Miklos DB, Lekakis LJ, Oluwole OO, et al. Long-term safety and activity of axicabtagene ciloleucel in refractory large B-cell lymphoma (ZUMA-1): a single-arm, multicentre, phase 1-2 trial. *Lancet Oncol* (2019) 20(1):31–42. doi: 10.1016/S1470-2045(18)30864-7
12. Neelapu SS, Locke FL, Bartlett NL, Lekakis LJ, Miklos DB, Jacobson CA, et al. Axicabtagene Ciloleucel CAR T-Cell Therapy in Refractory Large B-Cell Lymphoma. *N Engl J Med* (2017) 377(26):2531–44. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1707447
13. Schuster SJ, Bishop MR, Tam CS, Waller EK, Borchmann P, McGuirk JP, et al. Tisagenlecleucel in Adult Relapsed or Refractory Diffuse Large B-Cell Lymphoma. *N Engl J Med* (2019) 380(1):45–56. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1804980
14. Schuster SJ, Svoboda J, Chong EA, Nasta SD, Mato AR, Anak O, et al. Chimeric Antigen Receptor T Cells in Refractory B-Cell Lymphomas. *N Engl J Med* (2017) 377(26):2545–54. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1708566
15. Maude SL, Laetsch TW, Buechner J, Rives S, Boyer M, Bittencourt H, et al. Tisagenlecleucel in Children and Young Adults with B-Cell Lymphoblastic Leukemia. *N Engl J Med* (2018) 378(5):439–48. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1709866

16. Porter DL, Levine BL, Kalos M, Bagg A, June CH. Chimeric antigen receptor-modified T cells in chronic lymphoid leukemia. *N Engl J Med* (2011) 365(8):725–33. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1103849
17. Maude SL, Frey N, Shaw PA, Aplenc R, Barrett DM, Bunin NJ, et al. Chimeric antigen receptor T cells for sustained remissions in leukemia. *N Engl J Med* (2014) 371(16):1507–17. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1407222
18. Hu Y, Wu Z, Luo Y, Shi J, Yu J, Pu C, et al. Potent Anti-leukemia Activities of Chimeric Antigen Receptor-Modified T Cells against CD19 in Chinese Patients with Relapsed/Refractory Acute Lymphocytic Leukemia. *Clin Cancer Res* (2017) 23(13):3297–306. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-16-1799
19. Grupp SA, Kalos M, Barrett D, Aplenc R, Porter DL, Rheingold SR, et al. Chimeric antigen receptor-modified T cells for acute lymphoid leukemia. *N Engl J Med* (2013) 368(16):1509–18. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1215134
20. Kansagra AJ, Frey NV, Bar M, Laetsch TW, Carpenter PA, Savani BN, et al. Clinical Utilization of Chimeric Antigen Receptor T Cells in B Cell Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia: An Expert Opinion from the European Society for Blood and Marrow Transplantation and the American Society for Blood and Marrow Transplantation. *Biol Blood marrow Transplant J Am Soc Blood Marrow Transplant* (2019) 25(3):e76–85. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2018.12.068
21. Jain T, Bar M, Kansagra AJ, Chong EA, Hashmi SK, Neelapu SS, et al. Use of Chimeric Antigen Receptor T Cell Therapy in Clinical Practice for Relapsed/Refractory Aggressive B Cell Non-Hodgkin Lymphoma: An Expert Panel Opinion from the American Society for Transplantation and Cellular Therapy. *Biol Blood marrow Transplant J Am Soc Blood Marrow Transplant* (2019) 25(12):2305–21. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2019.08.015
22. Zhang LN, Song Y, Liu D. CD19 CAR-T cell therapy for relapsed/refractory acute lymphoblastic leukemia: factors affecting toxicities and long-term efficacies. *J Hematol Oncol* (2018) 11(1):41. doi: 10.1186/s13045-018-0593-5
23. Wang Y, Liu DH, Xu LP, Liu KY, Chen H, Chen YH, et al. Superior graft-versus-leukemia effect associated with transplantation of haploidentical compared with HLA-identical sibling donor grafts for high-risk acute leukemia: an historic comparison. *Biol Blood marrow Transplant J Am Soc Blood Marrow Transplant* (2011) 17(6):821–30. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2010.08.023
24. Grupp SA, Maude SL, Rives S, Baruchel A, Boyer MW, Bittencourt H, et al. Updated analysis of the efficacy and safety of tisagenlecleucel in pediatric and young adult patients with relapsed/refractory (r/r) acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *Blood* (2018) 132(Suppl 1):895. doi: 10.1182/blood-2018-99-112599
25. Gardner RA, Finney O, Annesley C, Brakke H, Summers C, Leger K, et al. Intent-to-treat leukemia remission by CD19 CAR T cells of defined formulation and dose in children and young adults. *Blood* (2017) 129 (25):3322–31. doi: 10.1182/blood-2017-02-769208
26. Summers C, Annesley C, Bleakley M, Dahlberg A, Jensen MC, Gardner R. Long term follow-up after SCRI-CAR19v1 reveals late recurrences as well as a survival advantage to consolidation with HCT after CAR T cell induced remission. *Blood* (2018) 132(Suppl 1):967. doi: 10.1182/blood-2018-99-115599
27. Lee DW, Kochenderfer JN, Stetler-Stevenson M, Cui YK, Delbrook C, Feldman SA, et al. T cells expressing CD19 chimeric antigen receptors for acute lymphoblastic leukaemia in children and young adults: a phase 1 dose-escalation trial. *Lancet* (2015) 385(9967):517–28. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(14)61403-3
28. Lee DW, Stetler-Stevenson M, Yuan CM, Fry TJ, Shah NN, Delbrook C, et al. Safety and response of incorporating CD19 chimeric antigen receptor T cell therapy in typical salvage regimens for children and young adults with acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *Blood* (2015) 126:684. doi: 10.1182/blood.V126.23.684.684
29. Lee DW, Stetler-Stevenson M, Yuan CM, Shah NN, Delbrook C, Yates B, et al. Long-term outcomes following CD19 CAR T cell therapy for B-ALL are superior in patients receiving a fludarabine/cyclophosphamide preparative regimen and post-CAR hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. *Blood* (2016) 128:218. doi: 10.1182/blood.V128.22.218.218
30. Zhang X, Lu XA, Yang J, Zhang G, Li J, Song L, et al. Efficacy and safety of anti-CD19 CAR T-cell therapy in 110 patients with B-cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia with high-risk features. *Blood Adv* (2020) 4 (10):2325–38. doi: 10.1182/bloodadvances.2020001466
31. Jiang H, Li C, Yin P, Guo T, Liu L, Xia L, et al. Anti-CD19 chimeric antigen receptor-modified T-cell therapy bridging to allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation for relapsed/refractory B-cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia: An open-label pragmatic clinical trial. *Am J Hematol* (2019) 94 (10):1113–22. doi: 10.1002/ajh.25582
32. Turtle CJ, Hanafi LA, Berger C, Gooley TA, Cherian S, Hudecek M, et al. CD19 CAR-T cells of defined CD4+:CD8+ composition in adult B cell ALL patients. *J Clin Invest* (2016) 126(6):2123–38. doi: 10.1172/JCI85309
33. Hay KA, Gauthier J, Hirayama AV, Voutsinas JM, Wu Q, Li D, et al. Factors associated with durable EFS in adult B-cell ALL patients achieving MRD-negative CR after CD19 CAR T-cell therapy. *Blood* (2019) 133(15):1652–63. doi: 10.1182/blood-2018-11-883710
34. Gu B, Shi BY, Zhang X, Zhou SY, Chu JH, Wu XJ, et al. Allogeneic haematopoietic stem cell transplantation improves outcome of adults with relapsed/refractory Philadelphia chromosome-positive acute lymphoblastic leukemia entering remission following CD19 chimeric antigen receptor T cells. *Bone Marrow Transplant* (2020). doi: 10.1038/s41409-020-0982-6
35. Zhao H, Wei J, Wei G, Luo Y, Shi J, Cui Q, et al. Pre-transplant MRD negativity predicts favorable outcomes of CAR-T therapy followed by haploidentical HSCT for relapsed/refractory acute lymphoblastic leukemia: a multi-center retrospective study. *J Hematol Oncol* (2020) 13(1):42. doi: 10.1186/s13045-020-00873-7
36. van den Brink MR, Porter DL, Giralt S, Lu SX, Jenq RR, Hanash A, et al. Relapse after allogeneic hematopoietic cell therapy. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant J Am Soc Blood Marrow Transplant* (2010) 16(1 Suppl):S138–45. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2009.10.023
37. Bhojwani D, Pui CH. Relapsed childhood acute lymphoblastic leukaemia. *Lancet Oncol* (2013) 14(6):e205–17. doi: 10.1016/S1470-2045(12)70580-6
38. Forman SJ, Rowe JM. The myth of the second remission of acute leukemia in the adult. *Blood* (2013) 121(7):1077–82. doi: 10.1182/blood-2012-08-234492
39. Levine JE, Barrett AJ, Zhang MJ, Arora M, Pulsipher MA, Bunin N, et al. Donor leukocyte infusions to treat hematologic malignancy relapse following allo-SCT in a pediatric population. *Bone marrow Transplant* (2008) 42(3):201–5. doi: 10.1038/bmt.2008.135
40. Yegin ZA, Ozkurt ZN, Aki SZ, Sucak GT. Donor lymphocyte infusion for leukemia relapse after hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. *Transfus Apher Sci* (2010) 42(3):239–45. doi: 10.1016/j.transci.2010.03.011
41. Huang XJ, Liu DH, Liu KY, Xu LP, Chen H, Han W. Donor lymphocyte infusion for the treatment of leukemia relapse after HLA-mismatched/haploidentical T-cell-replete hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. *Haematologica* (2007) 92(3):414–7. doi: 10.3324/haematol.10570
42. Choi SJ, Lee JH, Lee JH, Kim S, Lee YS, Seol M, et al. Treatment of relapsed acute lymphoblastic leukemia after allogeneic bone marrow transplantation with chemotherapy followed by G-CSF-primed donor leukocyte infusion: a prospective study. *Bone Marrow Transplant* (2005) 36(2):163–9. doi: 10.1038/sj.bmt.1705024
43. Michallet AS, Nicolini F, Furst S, Le QH, Dubois V, Hayette S, et al. Outcome and long-term follow-up of alloreactive donor lymphocyte infusions given for relapse after myeloablative allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantations (HSCT). *Bone Marrow Transplant* (2005) 35(6):601–8. doi: 10.1038/sj.bmt.1704807
44. El-Jurdi N, Reljic T, Kumar A, Pidala J, Bazarbachi A, Djulbegovic B, et al. Efficacy of adoptive immunotherapy with donor lymphocyte infusion in relapsed lymphoid malignancies. *Immunotherapy* (2013) 5(5):457–66. doi: 10.2217/imt.13.31
45. Scarisbrick JJ, Dignan FL, Tulpule S, Gupta ED, Kolade S, Shaw B, et al. A multicentre UK study of GVHD following DLI: rates of GVHD are high but mortality from GVHD is infrequent. *Bone Marrow Transplant* (2015) 50 (1):62–7. doi: 10.1038/bmt.2014.227
46. Collins RHJr., Shpilberg O, Drobyski WR, Porter DL, Giralt S, Champlin R, et al. Donor leukocyte infusions in 140 patients with relapsed malignancy after allogeneic bone marrow transplantation. *J Clin Oncol* (1997) 15(2):433–44. doi: 10.1200/JCO.1997.15.2.433
47. Kochenderfer JN, Dudley ME, Carpenter RO, Kassim SH, Rose JJ, Telford WG, et al. Donor-derived CD19-targeted T cells cause regression of malignancy persisting after allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. *Blood* (2013) 122(25):4129–39. doi: 10.1182/blood-2013-08-519413

48. Brudno JN, Somerville RP, Shi V, Rose JJ, Halverson DC, Fowler DH, et al. Allogeneic T Cells That Express an Anti-CD19 Chimeric Antigen Receptor Induce Remissions of B-Cell Malignancies That Progress After Allogeneic Hematopoietic Stem-Cell Transplantation Without Causing Graft-Versus-Host Disease. *J Clin Oncol* (2016) 34(10):1112–21. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2015.64.5929
49. Cruz CR, Micklethwaite KP, Savoldo B, Ramos CA, Lam S, Ku S, et al. Infusion of donor-derived CD19-redirected virus-specific T cells for B-cell malignancies relapsed after allogeneic stem cell transplant: a phase 1 study. *Blood* (2013) 122(17):2965–73. doi: 10.1182/blood-2013-06-506741
50. Dai H, Zhang W, Li X, Han Q, Guo Y, Zhang Y, et al. Tolerance and efficacy of autologous or donor-derived T cells expressing CD19 chimeric antigen receptors in adult B-ALL with extramedullary leukemia. *Oncoimmunology* (2015) 4(11):e1027469. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2015.1027469
51. Hu Y, Wang J, Wei G, Yu J, Luo Y, Shi J, et al. A retrospective comparison of allogenic and autologous chimeric antigen receptor T cell therapy targeting CD19 in patients with relapsed/refractory acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *Bone Marrow Transplant* (2019) 54(8):1208–17. doi: 10.1038/s41409-018-0403-2
52. Ayuk F, Fehse B, Janson D, Berger C, Riecken K, Kroger N. Excellent proliferation and persistence of allogeneic donor-derived 41-BB based CAR-T cells despite immunosuppression with cyclosporine A. *Haematologica* (2020) 105(6):322–4. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2019.245969
53. Ghosh A, Smith M, James SE, Davila ML, Velardi E, Argyropoulos KV, et al. Donor CD19 CAR T cells exert potent graft-versus-lymphoma activity with diminished graft-versus-host activity. *Nat Med* (2017) 23(2):242–9. doi: 10.1038/nm.4258
54. Zhao Z, Condomines M, van der Stegen SJC, Perna F, Kloss CC, Gunset G, et al. Structural Design of Engineered Costimulation Determines Tumor Rejection Kinetics and Persistence of CAR T Cells. *Cancer Cell* (2015) 28 (4):415–28. doi: 10.1016/j.ccell.2015.09.004
55. Kawalekar OU, O'Connor RS, Fraietta JA, Guo L, McGettigan SE, Posey ADJr., et al. Distinct Signaling of Coreceptors Regulates Specific Metabolism Pathways and Impacts Memory Development in CAR T Cells. *Immunity* (2016) 44(2):380–90. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2016.01.021
56. Jacoby E, Yang Y, Qin H, Chien CD, Kochenderfer JN, Fry TJ. Murine allogeneic CD19 CAR T cells harbor potent antileukemic activity but have the potential to mediate lethal GVHD. *Blood* (2016) 127(10):1361–70. doi: 10.1182/blood-2015-08-664250
57. Bruggemann M, Raff T, Flohr T, Gokbuget N, Nakao M, Droese J, et al. Clinical significance of minimal residual disease quantification in adult patients with standard-risk acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *Blood* (2006) 107(3):1116–23. doi: 10.1182/blood-2005-07-2708
58. Gokbuget N, Kneba M, Raff T, Trautmann H, Bartram CR, Arnold R, et al. Adult patients with acute lymphoblastic leukemia and molecular failure display a poor prognosis and are candidates for stem cell transplantation and targeted therapies. *Blood* (2012) 120(9):1868–76. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-09-377713
59. Bassan R, Spinelli O, Oldani E, Intermesoli T, Tosi M, Peruta B, et al. Improved risk classification for risk-specific therapy based on the molecular study of minimal residual disease (MRD) in adult acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL). *Blood* (2009) 113(18):4153–62. doi: 10.1182/blood-2008-11-185132
60. Beldjord K, Chevret S, Asnafi V, Huguet F, Boulland ML, Leguay T, et al. Oncogenetics and minimal residual disease are independent outcome predictors in adult patients with acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *Blood* (2014) 123(24):3739–49. doi: 10.1182/blood-2014-01-547695
61. Holowiecki J, Krawczyk-Kulis M, Giebel S, Jagoda K, Stella-Holowiecka B, Piatkowska-Jakubas B, et al. Status of minimal residual disease after induction predicts outcome in both standard and high-risk Ph-negative adult acute lymphoblastic leukaemia. The Polish Adult Leukemia Group ALL 4-2002 MRD Study. *Br J Haematol* (2008) 142(2):227–37. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2141.2008.07185.x
62. Patel B, Rai L, Buck G, Richards SM, Mortuza Y, Mitchell W, et al. Minimal residual disease is a significant predictor of treatment failure in non T-lineage adult acute lymphoblastic leukaemia: final results of the international trial UKALL XII/ECOG2993. *Br J Haematol* (2010) 148(1):80–9. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2141.2009.07941.x
63. Ribera JM, Oriol A, Morgades M, Montesinos P, Sarra J, Gonzalez-Campos J, et al. Treatment of high-risk Philadelphia chromosome-negative acute lymphoblastic leukemia in adolescents and adults according to early cytologic response and minimal residual disease after consolidation assessed by flow cytometry: final results of the PETHEMA ALL-AR-03 trial. *J Clin Oncol* (2014) 32(15):1595–604. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2013.52.2425
64. Kebriaei P, Singh H, Huls MH, Figliola MJ, Bassett R, Olivares S, et al. Phase I trials using Sleeping Beauty to generate CD19-specific CAR T cells. *J Clin Invest* (2016) 126(9):3363–76. doi: 10.1172/JCI86721
65. Zhang C, Ma YY, Liu J, Liu Y, Gao L, Gao L, et al. Preventive infusion of donor-derived CAR-T cells after haploidentical transplantation: Two cases report. *Med (Baltimore)* (2019) 98(29):e16498. doi: 10.1097/MD.0000000000016498
66. Jagasia M, Arora M, Flowers ME, Chao NJ, McCarthy PL, Cutler CS, et al. Risk factors for acute GVHD and survival after hematopoietic cell transplantation. *Blood* (2012) 119(1):296–307. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-06-364265
67. Hashmi S, Ahmed M, Murad MH, Litzow MR, Adams RH, Ball LM, et al. Survival after mesenchymal stromal cell therapy in steroid-refractory acute graft-versus-host disease: systematic review and meta-analysis. *Lancet Haematol* (2016) 3(1):e45–52. doi: 10.1016/S2352-3026(15)00224-0
68. Blazar BR, Murphy WJ, Abedi M. Advances in graft-versus-host disease biology and therapy. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2012) 12(6):443–58. doi: 10.1038/nri3212
69. Brunstein CG, Miller JS, Cao Q, McKenna DH, Hippen KL, Curtsinger J, et al. Infusion of ex vivo expanded T regulatory cells in adults transplanted with umbilical cord blood: safety profile and detection kinetics. *Blood* (2011) 117(3):1061–70. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-07-293795
70. Brunstein CG, Miller JS, McKenna DH, Hippen KL, DeFor TE, Sumstad D, et al. Umbilical cord blood-derived T regulatory cells to prevent GVHD: kinetics, toxicity profile, and clinical effect. *Blood* (2016) 127(8):1044–51. doi: 10.1182/blood-2015-06-653667
71. Martelli MF, Di Ianni M, Ruggeri L, Falzetti F, Carotti A, Terenzi A, et al. HLA-haploidentical transplantation with regulatory and conventional T-cell adoptive immunotherapy prevents acute leukemia relapse. *Blood* (2014) 124 (4):638–44. doi: 10.1182/blood-2014-03-564401
72. Theil A, Tuve S, Oelschlagel U, Maiwald A, Dohler D, Ossmann D, et al. Adoptive transfer of allogeneic regulatory T cells into patients with chronic graft-versus-host disease. *Cytotherapy* (2015) 17(4):473–86. doi: 10.1016/j.jcyt.2014.11.005
73. Di Ianni M, Falzetti F, Carotti A, Terenzi A, Castellino F, Bonifacio E, et al. and promote immune reconstitution in HLA-haploidentical transplantation. *Blood* (2011) 117(14):3921–8. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-10-311894
74. Ruggeri L, Capanni M, Urbani E, Perruccio K, Shlomchik WD, Tosti A, et al. Effectiveness of donor natural killer cell alloreactivity in mismatched hematopoietic transplants. *Science* (2002) 295(5562):2097–100. doi: 10.1126/science.1068440
75. Olson JA, Leveson-Gower DB, Gill S, Baker J, Beilhack A, Negrin RS. NK cells mediate reduction of GVHD by inhibiting activated, alloreactive T cells while retaining GVT effects. *Blood* (2010) 115(21):4293–301. doi: 10.1182/blood-2009-05-222190
76. Asai O, Longo DL, Tian ZG, Hornung RL, Taub DD, Ruscetti FW, et al. Suppression of graft-versus-host disease and amplification of graft-versus-tumor effects by activated natural killer cells after allogeneic bone marrow transplantation. *J Clin Invest* (1998) 101(9):1835–42. doi: 10.1172/JCI1268
77. Du J, Paz K, Thangavelu G, Schneidawind D, Baker J, Flynn R, et al. Invariant natural killer T cells ameliorate murine chronic GVHD by expanding donor regulatory T cells. *Blood* (2017) 129(23):3121–5. doi: 10.1182/blood-2016-11-752444
78. Highfill SL, Rodriguez PC, Zhou Q, Goetz CA, Koehn BH, Veenstra R, et al. Bone marrow myeloid-derived suppressor cells (MDSCs) inhibit graft-versus-host disease (GVHD) via an arginase-1-dependent mechanism that is up-regulated by interleukin-13. *Blood* (2010) 116(25):5738–47. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-06-287839
79. Bruce DW, Stefanski HE, Vincent BG, Dant TA, Reisdorf S, Bommiasamy H, et al. Type 2 innate lymphoid cells treat and prevent acute gastrointestinal graft-versus-host disease. *J Clin Invest* (2017) 127(5):1813–25. doi: 10.1172/JCI91816

80. Tang Q, Henriksen KJ, Bi M, Finger EB, Szot G, Ye J, et al. In vitro-expanded antigen-specific regulatory T cells suppress autoimmune diabetes. *J Exp Med* (2004) 199(11):1455–65. doi: 10.1084/jem.20040139
81. Masteller EL, Warner MR, Tang Q, Tarbell KV, McDevitt H, Bluestone JA. Expansion of functional endogenous antigen-specific CD4+CD25+ regulatory T cells from nonobese diabetic mice. *J Immunol* (2005) 175 (5):3053–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.175.5.3053
82. Green EA, Choi Y, Flavell RA. Pancreatic lymph node-derived CD4(+)CD25 (+) Treg cells: highly potent regulators of diabetes that require TRANCE-RANK signals. *Immunity* (2002) 16(2):183–91. doi: 10.1016/S1074-7613(02) 00279-0
83. Hoffmann P, Boeld TJ, Eder R, Huehn J, Floess S, Wieczorek G, et al. Loss of FOXP3 expression in natural human CD4+CD25+ regulatory T cells upon repetitive in vitro stimulation. *Eur J Immunol* (2009) 39(4):1088–97. doi: 10.1002/eji.200838904
84. Rosenberg SA, Dudley ME. Adoptive cell therapy for the treatment of patients with metastatic melanoma. *Curr Opin Immunol* (2009) 21(2):233–40. doi: 10.1016/j.coi.2009.03.002
85. Chang ZL, Chen YY. CARs: Synthetic Immunoreceptors for Cancer Therapy and Beyond. *Trends Mol Med* (2017) 23(5):430–50. doi: 10.1016/j.molmed.2017.03.002
86. Mekala DJ, Geiger TL. Immunotherapy of autoimmune encephalomyelitis with redirected CD4+CD25+ T lymphocytes. *Blood* (2005) 105(5):2090–2. doi: 10.1182/blood-2004-09-3579
87. Elinav E, Adam N, Waks T, Eshhar Z. Amelioration of colitis by genetically engineered murine regulatory T cells redirected by antigen-specific chimeric receptor. *Gastroenterology* (2009) 136(5):1721–31. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2009.01.049
88. Elinav E, Waks T, Eshhar Z. Redirection of regulatory T cells with predetermined specificity for the treatment of experimental colitis in mice. *Gastroenterology* (2008) 134(7):2014–24. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2008.02.060
89. Fransson M, Piras E, Burman J, Nilsson B, Essand M, Lu B, et al. CAR/FoxP3-engineered T regulatory cells target the CNS and suppress EAE upon intranasal delivery. *J Neuroinflamm* (2012) 9:112. doi: 10.1186/1742-2094-9-112
90. Hombach AA, Kofler D, Rappl G, Abken H. Redirecting human CD4+CD25+ regulatory T cells from the peripheral blood with pre-defined target specificity. *Gene Ther* (2009) 16(9):1088–96. doi: 10.1038/gt.2009.75
91. MacDonald KG, Hoeppli RE, Huang Q, Gillies J, Luciani DS, Orban PC, et al. Alloantigen-specific regulatory T cells generated with a chimeric antigen receptor. *J Clin Invest* (2016) 126(4):1413–24. doi: 10.1172/JCI82771
92. Noyan F, Zimmermann K, Hardtke-Wolenski M, Knoefel A, Schulde E, Geffers R, et al. Prevention of Allograft Rejection by Use of Regulatory T Cells With an MHC-Specific Chimeric Antigen Receptor. *Am J Transplant* (2017) 17(4):917–30. doi: 10.1111/ajt.14175
93. Boardman DA, Philippeos C, Fruhwirth GO, Ibrahim MA, Hannen RF, Cooper D, et al. Expression of a Chimeric Antigen Receptor Specific for Donor HLA Class I Enhances the Potency of Human Regulatory T Cells in Preventing Human Skin Transplant Rejection. *Am J Transplant* (2017) 17 (4):931–43. doi: 10.1111/ajt.14185
94. Dawson NA, Lamarche C, Hoeppli RE, Bergqvist P, Fung VC, McIver E, et al. Systematic testing and specificity mapping of alloantigen-specific chimeric antigen receptors in regulatory T cells. *JCI Insight* (2019) 4(6): e123672. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.123672
95. Ju X, Silveira PA, Hsu WH, Elgundi Z, Alingcastre R, Verma ND, et al. The Analysis of CD83 Expression on Human Immune Cells Identifies a Unique CD83+-Activated T Cell Population. *J Immunol* (2016) 197(12):4613–25. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1600339
96. Wilson J, Cullup H, Lourie R, Sheng Y, Palkova A, Radford KJ, et al. Antibody to the dendritic cell surface activation antigen CD83 prevents acute graft-versus-host disease. *J Exp Med* (2009) 206(2):387–98. doi: 10.1084/jem.20070723
97. Shrestha B, Walton K, Reff J, Sagatys EM, Tu N, Boucher J, et al. Human CD83-targeted chimeric antigen receptor T cells prevent and treat graft-versus-host disease. *J Clin Invest* (2020) 130(9):4652–62. doi: 10.1172/JCI135754
98. Cai B, Guo M, Wang Y, Zhang Y, Yang J, Guo Y, et al. Co-infusion of haploidentical CD19-chimeric antigen receptor T cells and stem cells achieved full donor engraftment in refractory acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *J Hematol Oncol* (2016) 9(1):131. doi: 10.1186/s13045-016-0357-z
99. Zhang C, Kong PY, Li S, Chen T, Ni X, Li Y, et al. Donor-derived CAR-T Cells Serve as a Reduced-intensity Conditioning Regimen for Haploidentical Stem Cell Transplantation in Treatment of Relapsed/Refractory Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia: Case Report and Review of the Literature. *Immunother* (2018) 41(6):306–11. doi: 10.1097/CJI.0000000000000233
100. Yu C, Cai B, Wang Y, Wu Z, Hu K, Sun Q, et al. Co-infusion of high-dose haploidentical donor cells and CD19-targeted CART cells achieves complete remission, successful donor engraftment and significant CART amplification in advanced ALL. *Ther Adv Med Oncol* (2020) 12:1758835920927605. doi: 10.1177/1758835920927605
101. Wiebking V, Lee CM, Mostrel N, Lahiri P, Bak R, Bao G, et al. Genome editing of donor-derived T-cells to generate allogenic chimeric antigen receptor-modified T cells: Optimizing alphabeta T cell-depleted haploidentical hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. *Haematologica* (2020). doi: 10.3324/haematol.2019.233882
102. Chaleff S, Otto M, Barfield RC, Leimig T, Iyengar R, Martin J, et al. A large-scale method for the selective depletion of alphabeta T lymphocytes from PBSC for allogeneic transplantation. *Cytotherapy* (2007) 9(8):746–54. doi: 10.1080/14653240701644000
103. Bertaina A, Zecca M, Buldini B, Sacchi N, Algeri M, Saglio F, et al. Unrelated donor vs HLA-haploidentical alpha/beta T-cell- and B-cell-depleted HSCT in children with acute leukemia. *Blood* (2018) 132(24):2594–607. doi: 10.1182/blood-2018-07-861575
104. Lang P, Feuchtinger T, Teltschik HM, Schwinger W, Schlegel P, Pfeiffer M, et al. Improved immune recovery after transplantation of TCRalphabeta/CD19-depleted allografts from haploidentical donors in pediatric patients. *Bone Marrow Transplant* (2015) 50 Suppl 2:S6–10. doi: 10.1038/bmt.2015.87
105. Locatelli F, Merli P, Pagliara D, Li Pira G, Falco M, Pende D, et al. Outcome of children with acute leukemia given HLA-haploidentical HSCT after alphabeta T-cell and B-cell depletion. *Blood* (2017) 130(5):677–85. doi: 10.1182/blood-2017-04-779769
106. Mi JQ, Wang X, Yao Y, Lu HJ, Jiang XX, Zhou JF, et al. Newly diagnosed acute lymphoblastic leukemia in China (II): prognosis related to genetic abnormalities in a series of 1091 cases. *Leukemia* (2012) 26(7):1507–16. doi: 10.1038/leu.2012.23

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

ORIGINAL RESEARCH
published: 29 January 2021
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.613644

Identification of New Soluble Factors Correlated With the Development of Graft Failure After Haploidentical Hematopoietic Stem Cell Transplantation

Gerrit Weber[1†], *Luisa Strocchio*[1†], *Francesca Del Bufalo*[1], *Mattia Algeri*[1], *Daria Pagliara*[1], *Claudia Manuela Arnone*[1], *Biagio De Angelis*[1], *Concetta Quintarelli*[1], *Franco Locatelli*[1,2], *Pietro Merli*[1*‡] and *Ignazio Caruana*[1‡]

[1] Department of Pediatric Hematology/Oncology, Cell and Gene Therapy, Scientific Institute for Research and Healthcare (IRCCS), Bambino Gesù Childrens' Hospital, Rome, Italy, [2] Sapienza, University of Rome, Rome, Italy

Graft failure is a severe complication of allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT). The mechanisms involved in this phenomenon are still not completely understood; data available suggest that recipient T lymphocytes surviving the conditioning regimen are the main mediators of immune-mediated graft failure. So far, no predictive marker or early detection method is available. In order to identify a non-invasive and efficient strategy to diagnose this complication, as well as to find possible targets to prevent/treat it, we performed a detailed analysis of serum of eight patients experiencing graft failure after T-cell depleted HLA-haploidentical HSCT. In this study, we confirm data describing graft failure to be a complex phenomenon involving different components of the immune system, mainly driven by the IFNγ pathway. We observed a significant modulation of IL7, IL8, IL18, IL27, CCL2, CCL5 (Rantes), CCL7, CCL20 (MIP3a), CCL24 (Eotaxin2), and CXCL11 in patients experiencing graft failure, as compared to matched patients not developing this complication. For some of these factors, the difference was already present at the time of infusion of the graft, thus allowing early risk stratification. Moreover, these cytokines/chemokines could represent possible targets, providing the rationale for exploring new therapeutic/preventive strategies.

Keywords: graft failure, cytokines, chemokines, inflammation, Th1 T cells, macrophage activation, hemophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Ranjit Kumar Sahoo, All India Institute of Medical Sciences, India

Reviewed by:
Anu Korula, Christian Medical College & Hospital, India
Gaurav Prakash, Post Graduate Institute of Medical Education and Research (PGIMER), India

***Correspondence:**
Pietro Merli
pietro.merli@opbg.net

[†]*These authors have contributed equally to this work*

[‡]*These authors share last authorship*

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Alloimmunity and Transplantation, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *02 October 2020*
Accepted: *14 December 2020*
Published: *29 January 2021*

Citation:
Weber G, Strocchio L, Del Bufalo F, Algeri M, Pagliara D, Arnone CM, De Angelis B, Quintarelli C, Locatelli F, Merli P and Caruana I (2021) Identification of New Soluble Factors Correlated With the Development of Graft Failure After Haploidentical Hematopoietic Stem Cell Transplantation. Front. Immunol. 11:613644. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.613644

INTRODUCTION

One of the main complications occurring after allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT) is represented by graft failure (GF). It is a complex and multifactorial syndrome characterized by hypocellular bone marrow (BM) associated with severe pancytopenia in peripheral blood (PB). GF can be defined based either on the pathophysiology mechanisms or on the timing of the event. Primary GF is characterized by lack of initial engraftment of donor cells,

while secondary GF by the progressive loss of donor cells after initial engraftment. From a pathophysiological point of view, immune-mediated GF is caused by the attack of the donor cells by host immune cells, mainly T and Natural Killer (NK) cells surviving the conditioning regimen. Several factors have been reported to be associated with GF, including HLA disparity in the donor/recipient pair, presence of anti-HLA antibodies in the recipient, underlying disease, viral infections, type of conditioning regimen (particularly reduced-intensity conditioning and non-myeloablative conditioning), T-cell depletion of the graft (TCD) and stem cell source (1–4).

Our group has recently focused on a deep characterization of this phenomenon, analyzing a cytokine/chemokine asset in PB, (*i.e.*, IFNγ, sIL2Rα, CXCL9, CXCL10, TNFα, IL6, IL10, and sCD163), as well as the cellular features in BM biopsies of patients experiencing GF. From this analysis, we confirmed i) the *in vivo* role of the IFNγ-pathway in the development of immune-mediated GF; ii) that the sole inhibition of this pathway by an anti-IFNγ monoclonal antibody (mAb) was able to prevent GF. Finally, after observing a strong similarity between immune-mediated GF and hemophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis (HLH), we treated with Emapalumab, an anti-IFNγ mAb (5), on a compassionate use basis, three patients with primary HLH who, after having experienced GF, underwent a second successful HSCT.

In the present study, we tested other 44 cytokines/chemokines in the PB of the previously reported patients experiencing GF (5) with the aim of: i) further characterizing the GF signature; ii) identifying new possible targets to prevent/treat GF; iii) developing strategies capable to target a single pathway/molecule or a combination of them in order to prevent the occurrence of GF in patients at high-risk of developing this complication.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Patients and Controls

Children aged 0.3 to 21 years, given an allograft from any type of donor/stem cell source [including matched family donor (MFD), matched unrelated donor (MUD), unrelated cord blood unit (UCB), haploidentical family donor], between January 1, 2016, and August 31, 2017, at IRCCS Bambino Gesù Children's Hospital in Rome, were considered eligible for the study. Patients or legal guardians provided written informed consent, and research was conducted under institutional review board approved protocols, in accordance with the Declaration of Helsinki. The Bambino Gesù Children's Hospital Institutional Review Board approved the study.

After completing the main study (5), we performed further analyses on the remaining samples of 8 out of 15 patients experiencing GF after TCD haplo-HSCT and compared them with those of eight controls, matched for transplant characteristics, who had been transplanted reaching sustained donor engraftment during the same period.

Cytokine Profile

Serum derived from patients experiencing GF and from a control group were analyzed by immunoassays incorporating magnetic microsphere technology (Merck, Darmstadt, Germany), according to the manufacturer's instructions, as previously described (6). Plates were read on MAGPIX® and analyzed using xPONENT® software (Luminex, Austin, Texas, USA). The following cytokines and chemokines were analyzed: CCL1, CCL2, CCL3, CCL5 (Rantes), CCL7, CCL19, CCL20 (MIP3α), CCL24 (Eotaxin-2), CXCL11, CX3CL1, PDGFαα, CD40L, G-CSF, GM-CSF, FLT3-L, IL1α, IL1β, IL2, IL4, IL5, IL7, IL8 (CXCL8), IL9, IL11, IL12p40, IL12p70, IL13, IL15, IL17A, IL17E, IL17F, IL18, IL21, IL22, IL23, IL27, IL28A, IL31, IL33, SCF, and TNFβ.

Statistical Analyses

Data are summarized as mean ± standard error of mean (SEM) and expressed as pg/ml. Student *t*-test (two-sided) was used to determine statistically significant differences between samples. When multiple comparison analyses were required, statistical significance was evaluated by a repeated measures ANOVA followed by a Log-rank (Mantel-Cox) test for multiple comparisons. P-values were reported in detail if statistically significant, i.e., <0.05 (*), <0.01 (**) and <0.001 (***). Graph generation and statistical analyses were performed using Prism version 7 software (GraphPad, La Jolla, CA). Interactome analysis on identified cytokines and chemokines modulated during GF was performed using STRING software (https://string-db.org) with a high interaction score (0.7).

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The samples of eight patients experiencing GF after receiving TCRαβ/CD19-depleted haploidentical HSCT (7) were compared to those of eight patients who did not develop this complication (during the study period we performed 115 haploidentical HSCT and 15 patients developed GF, the GF rate being 13%). Patient and control characteristics are detailed in **Table 1**. Main transplant characteristics were comparable between the two groups (except for a trend for a lower age in the GF group).

We found a significant modulation of IL7, IL8, IL18, IL27, CCL2, CCL5 (Rantes), CCL7, CCL20 (MIP3a), CCL24 (Eotaxin2), and CXCL11 in patients experiencing GF (see **Figure 1**).

Interestingly, several of these molecules (IL7, IL8, IL18, CCL5, CCL7, CCL20, and CCL24) were significantly different from the control group already at the time of graft infusion (IL7: 47.8 ± 9.2 pg/ml vs. 24.2 ± 2.5; IL8: 127.5 ± 18.7 vs. 68.7 ± 10.3; IL18: 4334.6 ± 2993 vs. 468.8 ± 53.9; CCL5: 2188.3 ± 721.8 vs. 4148.8 ± 590.1; CCL7: 169.8 ± 19.2 vs 94.9 ± 11.3; CCL20: 108.1 ± 13.9 vs. 42.1 ± 8.2; and CCL24: 652.7 ± 217.8 vs 1426.5 ± 406.7). These findings suggest possible effects related to the conditioning regimen.

It is well known that the conditioning regimen can cause mild to severe tissue damage, which induces a production of several

TABLE 1 | Characteristics of patients and controls.

	GF	CTRL	p
Total	8	8	
Gender			0.99
Female	3	4	
Male	5	4	
Age at transplant, years (median and range)	2.4 (0.2–9.6)	7.0 (1.1–19.8)	0.08
Disease			0.37
PID	2§	1ç	
AL	1	4	
Hbpathies/IBMFS	2	2	
Others	3*	1#	
Type of transplant			0.2
T-cell depleted haploidentical	8	5	
MUD	0	3	
Source of stem cells			0.2
PBSC	8	5	
BM	0	3	
Conditioning regimen			0.43
TBI-based	0	1	
Busulfan-based	7	5	
Treosulfan-based	1	2	
Sex mismatch			0.99
Yes	2	3	
No	6	5	

§One case each of combined immunodeficiency and HLH.
çOne case of autosomal recessive hyper-IgE syndrome.
**One case each of metachromatic leukodystrophy, mucopolysaccharidosis type 1 and osteopetrosis.*
#One case of adrenoleukodystrophy.
PID, primary immunodeficiencies; AL, acute leukaemia; IBMFS, inherited bone marrow failure syndromes; MUD, matched unrelated donor: PBSC, peripheral blood stem cells; BM, bone marrow.

pro-inflammatory cytokines and chemokines from both hematopoietic cells, as well as by damaged endothelium and epithelia, increased expression of adhesion molecules, major histocompatibility complex antigens and costimulatory molecules on the host antigen presenting cells (APCs) (8). Host APCs, which survive the conditioning regimen, become activated and capable of processing antigens present in the transplanted cells. Activation of either recipient or donor T cells after interaction with host APCs leads to their proliferation, differentiation and migration.

The identified cytokines and chemokines underline the involvement of an inflamed microenvironment where T lymphocytes, NK cells, immature and mature APCs, among which monocytes and dendritic cells (DC), are recruited from the periphery to the BM (5). Several of these molecules are also able to sustain the inflammation and maintain activation of lymphocytes. In this context, our analysis reveals higher levels of IL7 (**Figure 1A**), which contributes to an inflamed BM microenvironment (9), sustains T-cell proliferation, differentiation and survival, in particular of the *naïve* and memory compartments (10), but also of mature differentiated T lymphocytes, through the Bcl2 pathway (11, 12). IL7 has also been reported to act as co-factor for T-cell activation by stimulating production of Th1 cytokines, including IFNγ, IL2, and TNFα (13). Moreover, in the allo-HSCT setting, high levels of these cytokines have been associated with graft-versus-host disease (GvHD) onset and its exacerbation, by either promoting proliferation and survival of allo-reactive donor mature T cells or by increasing their activation state (14). These data, associated with high levels of IL27, support the assumption of an activated environment, in particular in the BM niche (**Figure 1B**). This latter cytokine, indeed, is able to control both innate and adaptive immune responses by stimulating STAT3 (15, 16) and to block Th17 T-cell activity (17). Furthermore, it has been also associated with the development of GvHD, reducing the number of $CD4^+Tbet^+$ cells, increasing the number of $CD8^+Tc1^+$ cytotoxic T cells and inducing IFNγ response *in vivo* (18).

As reported in our previous study (5), this inflammatory state is mainly driven by IFNγ, which is able to activate macrophages and epithelia to produce CXCL9, CXCL10, but also CXCL11 (19) (**Figure 1C**). These chemokines are able to strongly recruit antigen-primed Th1 T cells directly to the inflamed tissue. Moreover, high levels of these cytokines have been associated with organ rejection in kidney, lung and heart transplantation (20–22). Furthermore, low levels of CCL5 and CCL24, like those found in present analysis, could, instead, be caused by a damage of endothelial and epithelial cells by activated and cytotoxic T lymphocytes, this translating into a further increase of the recruitment of $Th1^+$ T cells expressing CXCR3 (**Figures 1D, E**). It is important to underline, however, that the ligands of CXCR3 (namely, CXCL9, CXCL10, and CXCL11) have been reported to be more potent than CCR5 ligands (i.e., CCL3, CCL4, and CCL5) and the frequency of $CCR5^+$ T lymphocytes is significantly lower in PB circulating T cells (23, 24). The reduced levels of CCL5 can be also explained by the elevated conversion of monocytes into activated macrophages during this inflammation period (25, 26). As shown in **Figure 1F**, the macrophages present in the BM are able to produce high levels of CCL20 (MIP3α), which is actively involved in the recruitment of T lymphocytes and reported to be increased in renal graft rejection and, in general, during inflammation, causing a recruitment of mature DC (27–29). Our data emphasize the role of myeloid cells in boosting and maintaining inflammation: in fact, high levels of CCL2 and CCL7 underline the recruitment of monocytes, immature DCs, and macrophages together with effector T and NK lymphocytes (**Figures 1G, H**) (30–36). Furthermore, CCL2 has been also reported to play a crucial role in the M1 macrophage polarization during inflammation, in the recruitment of $IFN\gamma^+$ γδ T cells and to regulate adhesion and chemotaxis through activation of β1 integrin and p38-MAPK (31, 37). In this altered microenvironment, we also detected high levels of IL8 and IL18 (**Figures 1K, I**). The first is physiologically produced by mononuclear cells and induces migration of lymphocytes to an injured site. High levels of this cytokine have been associated with GF, prolonged neutropenia and impaired differentiation of hematopoietic $CD34^+$ cells (38). Its high expression has also been associated with increased levels of CCL2, CXCL9, CXCL10, and IL2Rα (39). Lastly, elevated levels of IL18 can be explained by an enriched IFNγ environment (40). The production of this cytokine, in fact, is mediated by the inflammasome and, in turn, it is responsible for sustaining IFNγ

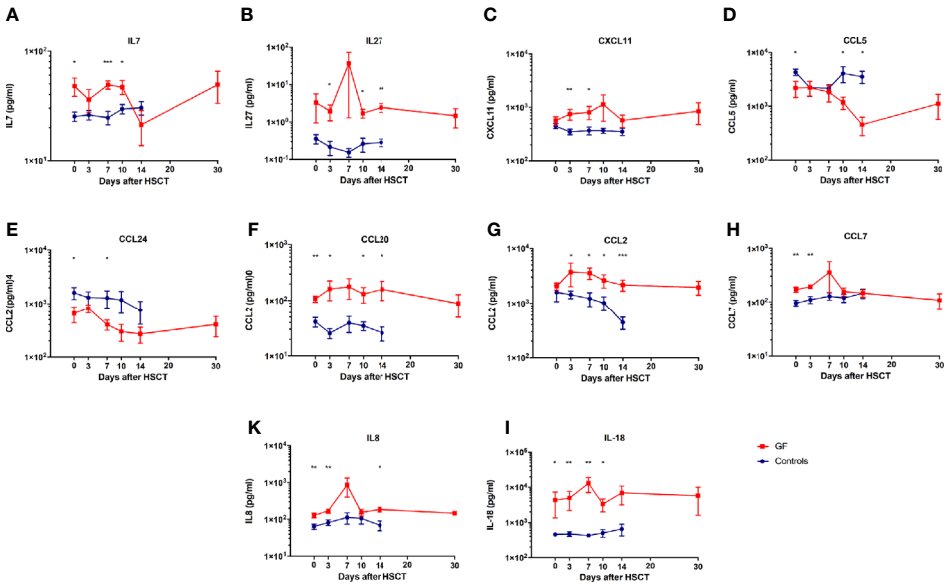


FIGURE 1 | Cytokines and chemokines modulated during GF. Serum levels of IL7 **(A)**, IL27 **(B)**, CXCL11 **(C)**, CCL5 **(D)**, CCL24 **(E)**, CCL20 **(F)**, CCL2 **(G)**, CCL7 **(H)**, IL8 **(K)**, and IL18 **(I)** in patients who either did (red line) or did not (blue line) experience GF are shown. In all graphs mean and SEM for each variable are represented. * p<0.05, ** p<0.01, *** p<0.001.

production in different lymphocyte subsets and is important for the differentiation of various T cell populations (40). Its accumulation has been associated with several immune-mediated diseases, including GvHD, and low overall survival of patients undergoing transplantations (41). IL18 is released by a damaged endothelium and is involved in macrophage activation, increasing expression of other pro-inflammatory cytokines (like CCL2) and in enhancing the activity of Th1 T and NK cells (42, 43). Its function is normally regulated by the presence of the high-affinity molecule IL18BP. For this reason, Liu et al. recently proposed to neutralize IL18 with IL18BP for the treatment of immune-mediated conditions, in which injury-associated cytokines are produced, including IFNγ and CXCL10 (44). In support to the probable role of macrophages and endothelial damage in the development of GF, recently, IL18 has been also described as potential biomarker and therapeutic target of macrophage activation syndrome/HLH, which shares, as mentioned before, several important features with GF (45). Notably, after grouping cytokines analyzed in this and in our previous study (5) as Th1, Th2, or "others," the Th1 profile seems to be predominant (**Figure 2**), although contra-regulatory Th2 cytokines (in particular IL10) are increased (as already reported other hyper-inflammatory conditions, such as in primary HLH (46)).

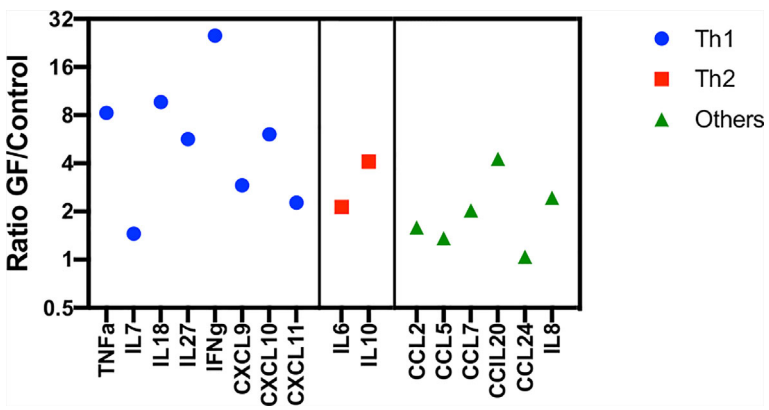


FIGURE 2 | Cytokines/Chemokines found to be preferentially expressed in GF at day +3 after HSCT, grouped as "Th1," Th2," and "other." Cytokine/chemokine levels are reported as ration between values measured in the GF and control group, respectively. This includes also cytokines/Chemokines previously reported in (5).

We acknowledge that, beside the limited sample size, the lack of samples collected before the conditioning regimen represents a limitation of the study, preventing the evaluation of its influence on the cytokine "signature" at time of transplant. Moreover, although not statistically significant, some differences in the conditioning regimens used may have influenced the cytokine profile. Additionally, since one patient in the GF group was affected by HLH, this could impact the cytokine profile of this individual subject (more in general, patients with primary immunodeficiencies may have altered cytokine production). Finally, we acknowledge that infections may influence the pattern of cytokine production. In this regard, the cumulative incidence of bacterial, viral and fungal infection was similar in the two groups investigated (see **Table 2** and **Supplementary Figure 1** for details). For this reason and given that the differences in cytokine levels were already present at very-early time-points, it is unlikely that this factor has influenced the cytokine profile of GF patients and controls.

Our data, together with those previously published by our group, support the hypothesis that during GF, complex mechanisms are activated and involve both soluble molecules and cellular components (**Figures 3** and **4**). By interactome analysis performed using STRING algorithm, several of these molecules were shown to be critical for the triggering and sustaining the pathophysiology of GF (**Figure 3**). Based on these data, strategies to prevent and treat this life-threatening complication can be considered. Notably, the use of emapalumab, a humanized mAb that binds and neutralizes IFNγ, currently approved for the treatment of adult and pediatric patients with primary HLH with refractory, recurrent or progressive disease or intolerance with conventional HLH therapy (47), has been explored as compassionate use (5, 48). Moreover, inhibition of cytokines like IL18 or IL27, as well as strategies aimed at compensation of the microenvironment increasing Th2 cytokines and chemokines (IL1β and CCL24), can be hypothesized.

TABLE 2 | Details on infections recorded in the GF and control cohorts during the study period.

	GF	CTRL
Total	4	3
Viral	**4***	**1**
CMV	3*	1
Adv	1*	
HHV6	1	
Bacterial	**0**	**2**
E. faecium		1
S. capitis		1
Fungal	0	0

One patient developed a coinfection with CMV and Adv.

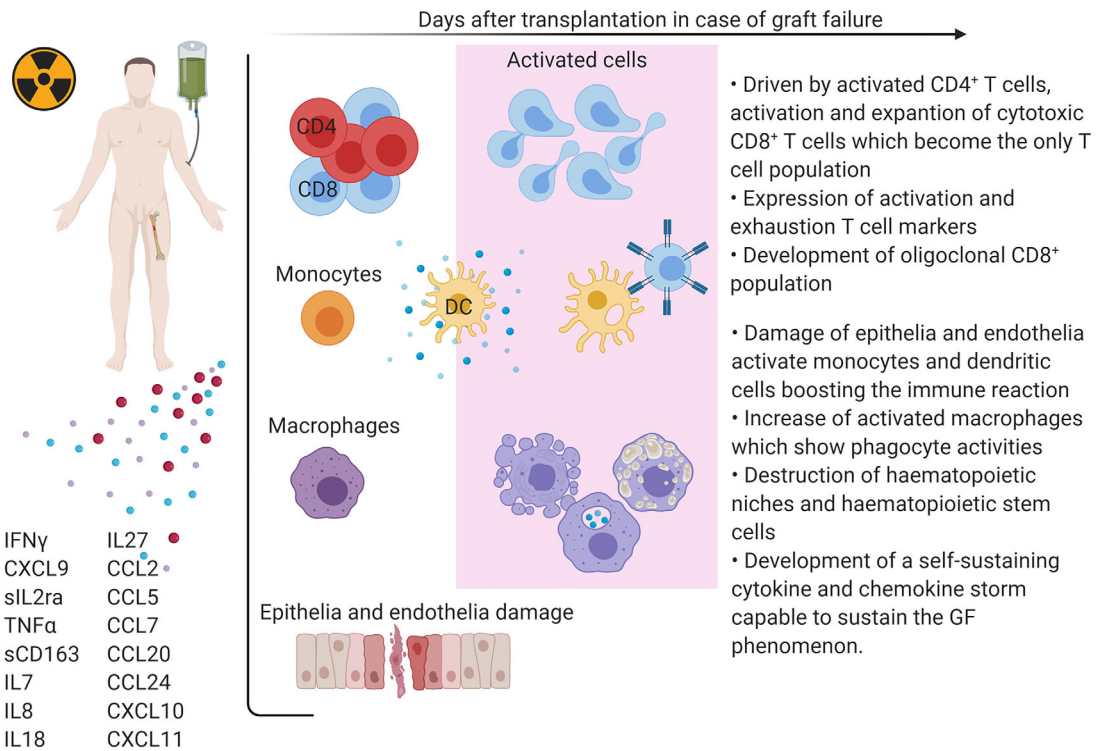


FIGURE 3 | Schematic representation of GF pathophysiology after HSCT.

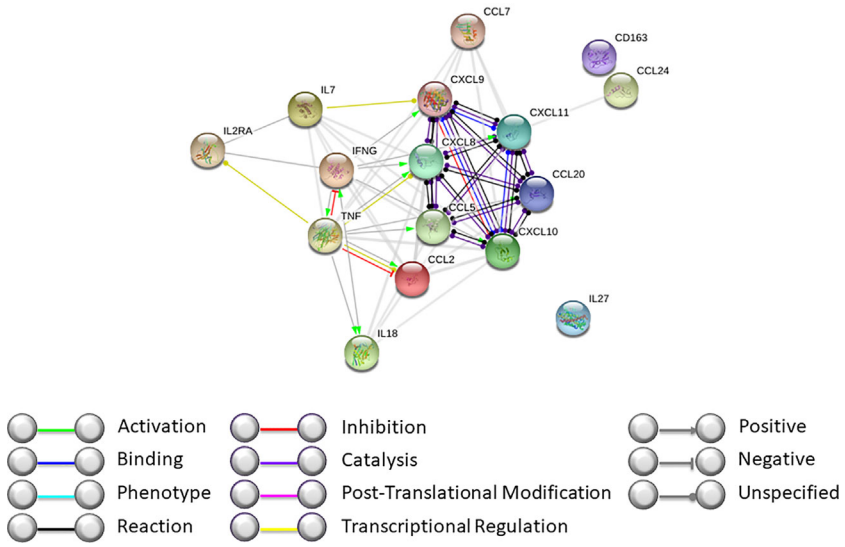


FIGURE 4 | Interactome analysis on identified cytokines and chemokines modulated during GF was performed using STRING software (https://string-db.org). Interactome of cytokines and chemokines modulated during GF after HSCT with high confidence score.

DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

The raw data supporting the conclusions of this article will be made available by the authors, without undue reservation.

ETHICS STATEMENT

The studies involving human participants were reviewed and approved by Ethics Committee of Bambino Gesù Childrens' Hospital. Written informed consent to participate in this study was provided by the participants' legal guardian/next of kin.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

IC, PM, and FL designed the study and analyzed the data. LS, FD, MA, DP, BD, CQ, and PM treated patients, collected samples and data, analyzed data, and edited the paper. GW, CMA, and IC performed immunomagnetic assays, analyzed data, and wrote the paper. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

FUNDING

This work was partly supported by grants from: Ministero della Salute ("Ricerca Corrente" to IC and PM) and AIRC (Associazione Italiana Ricerca sul Cancro, Investigator Grant—ID 21724—and Special Program Metastatic disease: the key unmet need in oncology 5 per mille 2018—ID 21147—to FL).

SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fimmu.2020.613644/full#supplementary-material

SUPPLEMENTARY FIGURE 1 | Cumulative incidence of infections (bacterial, viral and fungal) in GF patients and controls.

REFERENCES

1. Locatelli F, Lucarelli B, Merli P. Current and future approaches to treat graft failure after allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. *Expert Opin Pharmacother* (2014) 15:23–36. doi: 10.1517/14656566.2014.852537
2. Fleischhauer K, Locatelli F, Zecca M, Orofino MG, Giardini C, De Stefano P, et al. Graft rejection after unrelated donor hematopoietic stem cell transplantation for thalassemia is associated with nonpermissive HLA-DPB1 disparity in host-versus-graft direction. *Blood* (2006) 107:2984–92. doi: 10.1182/blood-2005-08-3374
3. Olsson RF, Logan BR, Chaudhury S, Zhu X, Akpek G, Bolwell BJ, et al. Primary graft failure after myeloablative allogeneic hematopoietic cell transplantation for hematologic malignancies. *Leukemia* (2015) 29:1754–62. doi: 10.1038/leu.2015.75
4. La Nasa G, Argiolu F, Giardini C, Pession A, Fagioli F, Caocci G, et al. Unrelated bone marrow transplantation for beta-thalassemia patients: The experience of the Italian Bone Marrow Transplant Group. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* (2005) 1054:186–95. doi: 10.1196/annals.1345.023
5. Merli P, Caruana I, De Vito R, Strocchio L, Weber G, Bufalo FD, et al. Role of interferon-gamma in immune-mediated graft failure after allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. *Haematologica* (2019) 104:2314–23. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2019.216101
6. Polito VA, Cristantielli R, Weber G, Del Bufalo F, Belardinilli T, Arnone CM, et al. Universal Ready-to-Use Immunotherapeutic Approach for the

Treatment of Cancer: Expanded and Activated Polyclonal gammadelta Memory T Cells. *Front Immunol* (2019) 10:2717. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.02717

7. Locatelli F, Merli P, Pagliara D, Li Pira G, Falco M, Pende D, et al. Outcome of children with acute leukemia given HLA-haploidentical HSCT after alphabeta T-cell and B-cell depletion. *Blood* (2017) 130:677–85. doi: 10.1182/blood-2017-04-779769
8. Choi SW, Levine JE, Ferrara JL. Pathogenesis and management of graft-versus-host disease. *Immunol Allergy Clin North Am* (2010) 30:75–101. doi: 10.1016/j.iac.2009.10.001
9. Murray R, Suda T, Wrighton N, Lee F, Zlotnik A. IL-7 is a growth and maintenance factor for mature and immature thymocyte subsets. *Int Immunol* (1989) 1:526–31. doi: 10.1093/intimm/1.5.526
10. Gattinoni L, Lugli E, Ji Y, Pos Z, Paulos CM, Quigley MF, et al. A human memory T cell subset with stem cell-like properties. *Nat Med* (2011) 17:1290–7. doi: 10.1038/nm.2446
11. Schluns KS, Kieper WC, Jameson SC, Lefrancois L. Interleukin-7 mediates the homeostasis of naive and memory CD8 T cells in vivo. *Nat Immunol* (2000) 1:426–32. doi: 10.1038/80868
12. Vella AT, Dow S, Potter TA, Kappler J, Marrack P. Cytokine-induced survival of activated T cells in vitro and in vivo. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (1998) 95:3810–5. doi: 10.1073/pnas.95.7.3810
13. van Roon JA, Glaudemans KA, Bijlsma JW, Lafeber FP. Interleukin 7 stimulates tumour necrosis factor alpha and Th1 cytokine production in joints of patients with rheumatoid arthritis. *Ann Rheum Dis* (2003) 62:113–9. doi: 10.1136/ard.62.2.113
14. Chung B, Dudl E, Toyama A, Barsky L, Weinberg KI. Importance of interleukin-7 in the development of experimental graft-versus-host disease. *Biol Blood Marrow Transpl* (2008) 14:16–27. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2007.07.015
15. Hibbert L, Pflanz S, De Waal Malefyt R, Kastelein RA. IL-27 and IFN-alpha signal via Stat1 and Stat3 and induce T-Bet and IL-12Rbeta2 in naive T cells. *J Interferon Cytokine Res* (2003) 23:513–22. doi: 10.1089/10799900360708632
16. Hunter CA. New IL-12-family members: IL-23 and IL-27, cytokines with divergent functions. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2005) 5:521–31. doi: 10.1038/nri1648
17. Batten M, Li J, Yi S, Kljavin NM, Danilenko DM, Lucas S, et al. Interleukin 27 limits autoimmune encephalomyelitis by suppressing the development of interleukin 17-producing T cells. *Nat Immunol* (2006) 7:929–36. doi: 10.1038/ni1375
18. Belle L, Agle K, Zhou V, Yin-Yuan C, Komorowski R, Eastwood D, et al. Blockade of interleukin-27 signaling reduces GVHD in mice by augmenting Treg reconstitution and stabilizing Foxp3 expression. *Blood* (2016) 128:2068–82. doi: 10.1182/blood-2016-02-698241
19. Fahmy NM, Yamani MH, Starling RC, Ratliff NB, Young JB, McCarthy PM, et al. Chemokine and receptor-gene expression during early and late acute rejection episodes in human cardiac allografts. *Transplantation* (2003) 75:2044–7. doi: 10.1097/01.TP.0000069601.73079.94
20. Geleff S, Draganovici D, Jaksch P, Segerer S. The role of chemokine receptors in acute lung allograft rejection. *Eur Respir J* (2010) 35:167–75. doi: 10.1183/09031936.00042309
21. Kao J, Kobashigawa J, Fishbein MC, MacLellan WR, Burdick MD, Belperio JA, et al. Elevated serum levels of the CXCR3 chemokine ITAC are associated with the development of transplant coronary artery disease. *Circulation* (2003) 107:1958–61. doi: 10.1161/01.CIR.0000069270.16498.75
22. Shino MY, Weigt SS, Li N, Palchevskiy V, Derhovanessian A, Saggar R, et al. CXCR3 ligands are associated with the continuum of diffuse alveolar damage to chronic lung allograft dysfunction. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* (2013) 188:1117–25. doi: 10.1164/rccm.201305-0861OC
23. Qin S, Rottman JB, Myers P, Kassam N, Weinblatt M, Loetscher M, et al. The chemokine receptors CXCR3 and CCR5 mark subsets of T cells associated with certain inflammatory reactions. *J Clin Invest* (1998) 101:746–54. doi: 10.1172/JCI1422
24. Stanford MM, Issekutz TB. The relative activity of CXCR3 and CCR5 ligands in T lymphocyte migration: concordant and disparate activities in vitro and in vivo. *J Leukoc Biol* (2003) 74:791–9. doi: 10.1189/jlb.1102547
25. Kaufmann A, Salentin R, Gemsa D, Sprenger H. Increase of CCR1 and CCR5 expression and enhanced functional response to MIP-1 alpha during differentiation of human monocytes to macrophages. *J Leukoc Biol* (2001) 69:248–52. doi: 10.1189/jlb.69.2.248
26. Tuttle DL, Harrison JK, Anders C, Sleasman JW, Goodenow MM. Expression of CCR5 increases during monocyte differentiation and directly mediates macrophage susceptibility to infection by human immunodeficiency virus type 1. *J Virol* (1998) 72:4962–9. doi: 10.1128/JVI.72.6.4962-4969.1998
27. Varona R, Cadenas V, Gomez L, Martinez AC, Marquez G. CCR6 regulates CD4+ T-cell-mediated acute graft-versus-host disease responses. *Blood* (2005) 106:18–26. doi: 10.1182/blood-2004-08-2996
28. Wang C, Kang SG, Lee J, Sun Z, Kim CH. The roles of CCR6 in migration of Th17 cells and regulation of effector T-cell balance in the gut. *Mucosal Immunol* (2009) 2:173–83. doi: 10.1038/mi.2008.84
29. Woltman AM, de Fijter JW, van der Kooij SW, Jie KE, Massacrier C, Caux C, et al. MIP-3alpha/CCL20 in renal transplantation and its possible involvement as dendritic cell chemoattractant in allograft rejection. *Am J Transpl* (2005) 5:2114–25. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-6143.2005.00997.x
30. Allavena P, Bianchi G, Zhou D, van Damme J, Jilek P, Sozzani S, et al. Induction of natural killer cell migration by monocyte chemotactic protein-1, -2 and -3. *Eur J Immunol* (1994) 24:3233–6. doi: 10.1002/eji.1830241249
31. Ashida N, Arai H, Yamasaki M, Kita T. Differential signaling for MCP-1-dependent integrin activation and chemotaxis. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* (2001) 947:387–9. doi: 10.1111/j.1749-6632.2001.tb03969.x
32. Dezerega A, Osorio C, Mardones J, Mundi V, Dutzan N, Franco M, et al. Monocyte chemotactic protein-3: possible involvement in apical periodontitis chemotaxis. *Int Endod J* (2010) 43:902–8. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2591.2010.01764.x
33. Noso N, Proost P, Van Damme J, Schroder JM. Human monocyte chemotactic proteins-2 and 3 (MCP-2 and MCP-3) attract human eosinophils and desensitize the chemotactic responses towards RANTES. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* (1994) 200:1470–6. doi: 10.1006/bbrc.1994.1616
34. Sozzani S, Luini W, Borsatti A, Polentarutti N, Zhou D, Piemonti L, et al. Receptor expression and responsiveness of human dendritic cells to a defined set of CC and CXC chemokines. *J Immunol* (1997) 159:1993–2000.
35. Taub DD, Proost P, Murphy WJ, Anver M, Longo DL, van Damme J, et al. Monocyte chemotactic protein-1 (MCP-1), -2, and -3 are chemotactic for human T lymphocytes. *J Clin Invest* (1995) 95:1370–6. doi: 10.1172/JCI117788
36. Kerkar SP, Chinnasamy D, Hadi N, Melenhorst J, Muranski P, Spyridonidis A, et al. Timing and intensity of exposure to interferon-gamma critically determines the function of monocyte-derived dendritic cells. *Immunology* (2014) 143:96–108. doi: 10.1111/imm.12292
37. Lanca T, Silva-Santos B. Recruitment of gammadelta T lymphocytes to tumors: A new role for the pleiotropic chemokine CCL2. *Oncoimmunology* (2013) 2:e25461. doi: 10.4161/onci.25461
38. Broxmeyer HE, Cooper S, Cacalano G, Hague NL, Bailish E, Moore MW. Involvement of Interleukin (IL) 8 receptor in negative regulation of myeloid progenitor cells in vivo: evidence from mice lacking the murine IL-8 receptor homologue. *J Exp Med* (1996) 184:1825–32. doi: 10.1084/jem.184.5.1825
39. Friedman BH, Wolf JH, Wang L, Putt ME, Shaked A, Christie JD, et al. Serum cytokine profiles associated with early allograft dysfunction in patients undergoing liver transplantation. *Liver Transpl* (2012) 18:166–76. doi: 10.1002/lt.22451
40. Kaplanski G. Interleukin-18: Biological properties and role in disease pathogenesis. *Immunol Rev* (2018) 281:138–53. doi: 10.1111/imr.12616
41. Reddy P. Pathophysiology of acute graft-versus-host disease. *Hematol Oncol* (2003) 21:149–61. doi: 10.1002/hon.716
42. Dinarello CA, Fantuzzi G. Interleukin-18 and host defense against infection. *J Infect Dis* (2003) 187(Suppl 2):S370–84. doi: 10.1086/374751
43. Dinarello CA, Novick D, Kim S, Kaplanski G. Interleukin-18 and IL-18 binding protein. *Front Immunol* (2013) 4:289. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2013.00289
44. Liu C, Chen J, Liu B, Yuan S, Shou D, Wen L, et al. Role of IL-18 in transplant biology. *Eur Cytokine Netw* (2018) 29:48–51. doi: 10.1684/ecn.2018.0410
45. Weiss ES, Girard-Guyonvarc'h C, Holzinger D, de Jesus AA, Tariq Z, Picarsic J, et al. Interleukin-18 diagnostically distinguishes and pathogenically

promotes human and murine macrophage activation syndrome. *Blood* (2018) 131:1442–55. doi: 10.1182/blood-2017-12-820852
46. Xu XJ, Tang YM, Song H, Yang SL, Xu WQ, Zhao N, et al. Diagnostic accuracy of a specific cytokine pattern in hemophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis in children. *J Pediatr* (2012) 160:984–90.e1. doi: 10.1016/j.jpeds.2011.11.046
47. Locatelli F, Jordan MB, Allen C, Cesaro S, Rizzari C, Rao A, et al. Emapalumab in Children with Primary Hemophagocytic Lymphohistiocytosis. *N Engl J Med* (2020) 382:1811–22. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1911326
48. Tucci F, Gallo V, Barzaghi F, Ferrua F, Migliavacca M, Calbi V, et al. Treatment with emapalumab in an ADA-SCID patient with refractory hemophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis-related graft failure and disseminated BCGitis. *Haematologica* (2020). doi: 10.3324/haematol.2020.255620

Conflict of Interest: PM and FL have received honoraria from SOBI.

The remaining authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

REVIEW
published: 04 February 2021
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.610500

Management of Hepatitis B Virus in Allogeneic Hematopoietic Stem Cell Transplantation

Yibo Wu [1,2,3,4], *He Huang* [1,2,3,4] *and Yi Luo* [1,2,3,4*]

[1] Bone Marrow Transplantation Center, the First Affiliated Hospital, Zhejiang University School of Medicine, Hangzhou, China, [2] Institute of Hematology, Zhejiang University, Hangzhou, China, [3] Zhejiang Laboratory for Systems & Precision Medicine, Zhejiang Province Engineering Laboratory for Stem Cell and Immunity Therapy, Hangzhou, China, [4] Zhejiang Laboratory for Systems & Precision Medicine, Zhejiang University Medical Center, Hangzhou, China

The high morbidity of HBV reactivation following allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (allo-HSCT) is partially due to the intense immunologic potency of complex therapeutic regimens, the use of antithymocyte globulin and calcineurin inhibitors to prevent graft versus-host disease (GVHD), prolonged immune reconstitution, and hematological malignancies infected with hepatitis B virus (HBV). Immunosuppression results in the reactivation of HBV replication from covalently closed circular DNA (cccDNA) residing in hepatocytes. However, the role of viral mutations during HBV reactivation needs to be validated. All individuals scheduled to receive allo-HSCT or wish to donate stem cells should be screened for hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAg), antibodies to hepatitis B core (anti-HBc), and HBV-DNA. HBsAg-positive recipients of allo-HSCT have a high risk of HBV reactivation; thus, they should receive prophylactic antiviral therapy. The high barrier to resistance nucleos(t)-ide analogs (NAs) seems to be superior to the low barrier agents. Resolved-HBV recipients have a lower risk of HBV reactivation than HBsAg-positive recipients. Although prophylactic antiviral therapy remains controversial, regular monitoring of alanine transaminase (ALT) and HBV-DNA combined with preemptive antiviral treatment may be an optimized strategy. However, optimal antiviral therapy duration and time intervals for monitoring remain to be established. Accepting stem cells from HBsAg-positive donors is associated with a risk of developing HBV-related hepatitis. The overall intervention strategy, including donors and recipients, may decrease the risk of HBV-related hepatitis following HSCT from HBsAg positive stem cells. In this review, we summarize the issues of HBV in allo-HSCT, including HBV reactivation mechanism, HBsAg-positive recipients, HBV-resolved infection recipients, and donor-related factors, and discuss their significance.

Keywords: hepatitis B virus, hematopoietic stem cell transplantation, HBV resolved infection, HBV reactivation, HBV-related hepatitis, stem cell donor

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Ying-Jun Chang, Peking University People's Hospital, China

Reviewed by:
Joerg Halter, University of Basel, Switzerland
Shigeo Fuji, Osaka International Cancer Institute, Japan

***Correspondence:**
Yi Luo
luoyijr@zju.edu.cn

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Alloimmunity and Transplantation, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *26 September 2020*
Accepted: *22 December 2020*
Published: *04 February 2021*

Citation:
Wu Y, Huang H and Luo Y (2021) Management of Hepatitis B Virus in Allogeneic Hematopoietic Stem Cell Transplantation. Front. Immunol. 11:610500. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.610500

INTRODUCTION

Globally, an estimated 257 million people live with chronic HBV infection (1). The HBV carrier rate is high (6.2%) in the African and Western Pacific regions (2). In China, the prevalence rate of hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAg) was estimated at 5–6%, and 4.38% of people 15–29 years of age are carriers (3, 4). Researchers are aware of HBV reactivation (HBVr) complications in patients receiving chemotherapy, monoclonal antibody (especially anti-CD20 antibody) treatment, and other intensive immunosuppressive therapies. Since covalently closed circular DNA (cccDNA) persists in hepatocytes and other tissues, HBsAg-positive patients and historically HBV infected patients are at a risk of HBVr during immunosuppressive therapy (5–7). The strength of HBVr is determined by the degrees of immune control and virus immune activity *in vivo*. In addition, because of the intense immunologic potency of the complex therapeutic regimens, and the use of rituximab and high-dose glucocorticoids, which usually leads to cytopenia, the incidence of HBVr due to immunosuppression is much higher in hematological malignancies than in other diseases (8, 9).

Guidelines have been recommended for patients with HBV infection undergoing immunosuppressive and cytotoxic therapy (8, 10–14). Hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT) technology has developed rapidly and is expected to become the mainstay treatment for patients with hematologic malignancies. Myeloablative conditioning regimens, antithymocyte globulin and calcineurin inhibitor treatment to prevent graft-versus-host disease (GVHD), high-dose glucocorticoids for GVHD therapy, prolonged immune reconstitution, evolving therapeutic treatments (e.g. ruxolitinib, rituximab, ibrutinib, and monoclonal antibodies) for chronic GVHD therapy, and the risk of donor HBV sources lead to a heighted risk of HBVr complication in hematological patients who accept allo-HSCT. Allo-HSCT is an independent risk factor for HBVr in patients with hematologic malignancies (15). However, knowledge regarding HBVr in allo-HSCT is not comprehensive and there are no standard guidelines for managing HBVr during allo-HSCT. Due to the high probability of HBV infection in hematological patients living in HBV epidemic area and the high frequency of HBVr during HSCT, it is necessary to review the developments made by studies on HBVr in allo-HSCT in recent decades. To comprehensively understand HBVr in allo-HSCT and help physicians deal with HBVr in allo-HSCT, here, we have summarized and reviewed the key issues in this domain.

DEFINITION OF HBV REACTIVATION

Previously there were no standard criteria for HBVr. For HBsAg-positive patients, HBVr was defined as a) 10-fold elevation of circulating HBV DNA compared with baseline levels before HSCT and b) detectable circulating HBV DNA in patients whose serum HBV DNA was undetectable before HSCT. In HBV-resolved patients, HBVr was defined as a) a positive result for the HBsAg test in a patient who previously tested negative (called reverse seroconversion, RS) and b) detectable circulating HBV DNA in patients with undetectable serum HBV DNA before HSCT (6, 13, 16, 17) (**Figure 1**). In 2018, the American Association for the Study of Liver Diseases (AASLD) recommended stricter criteria for HBVr (10). For HBsAg-positive patients, (1) ≥2 log (100-fold) increase in HBV DNA compared to the baseline, (2) HBV DNA ≥ 3 log (1,000) IU/ml in a patient with previously undetectable levels, (given that HBV DNA levels fluctuate) or (3) HBV DNA ≥ 4 log (10,000) IU/ml, if the baseline level is not available. For patients who are anti-HBc-positive and HBsAg-negative, the criteria are: (1) detection of HBV DNA, or (2) reappearance of HBsAg (**Figure 1**). Increase in alanine transaminase (ALT) levels to ≥3 times the baseline level and >100 U/L was deemed a hepatitis flare and the definition of HBV related to hepatitis was hepatitis flare plus HBVr.

HBV REACTIVATION MECHANISM

HBV enters the body and eventually enters hepatocytes through the key liver-specific receptor, sodium-taurocholate co-transporter (18). The nucleocapsid is inserted into the nucleus of hepatocytes and the DNA is converted into cccDNA (19). HBV cccDNA is stable and persistent in hepatocytes, which is the reservoir of HBVr despite serum clearance of HBV (20, 21) (**Figure 2**). The host's immune response to HBV infection undergoes an inactive immune tolerance state, active state, and conversion to the immune control phase (22, 23). HBV-specific T-cell responses suppress viral replication by both cytopathic effects and non-cytopathic cytokine pathways (24, 25). B cells produce antibodies against HBV and inhibit the spread of HBV infection to other hepatocytes (**Figure 2**). The first report of HBVr was made in 1975 by Wands in a patient with lymphoproliferative disease undergoing chemotherapy (26). It has been reported that HBV DNA restarts replication due to treatment-induced loss of immune control and immunosuppression (27–29).

In addition, HBV mutations in the major hydrophilic region of the S domain have been found in HBVr after HSCT in recent years (30–35). However, there is still no evidence that immune-escape mutations occurred prior to reactivation, or that they are responsible for assisting in the viral reactivation process (30). The role of viral mutations and immune escape during HBVr needs to be validated. There was no phenomenon of HBV-specific CD8 T-cell exhaustion during HBVr reported. Hepatitis occurs after immune system reconstitution and destruction of HBV infected hepatocytes (36) (**Figure 2**). HBV immune response activities with amplification of HBV DNA cannot be detected in time since they precede ALT alterations and clinical symptoms. HBV-induced hepatocellular damage is considered to be the result of a complex interplay among HBV, hepatocytes, and immune cells of the host; thus, several HBVr patients may have little or no liver dysfunction, while others may have hepatitis flares, interruption of immunosuppressive drugs, hepatic failure, and even death. The serological alteration of

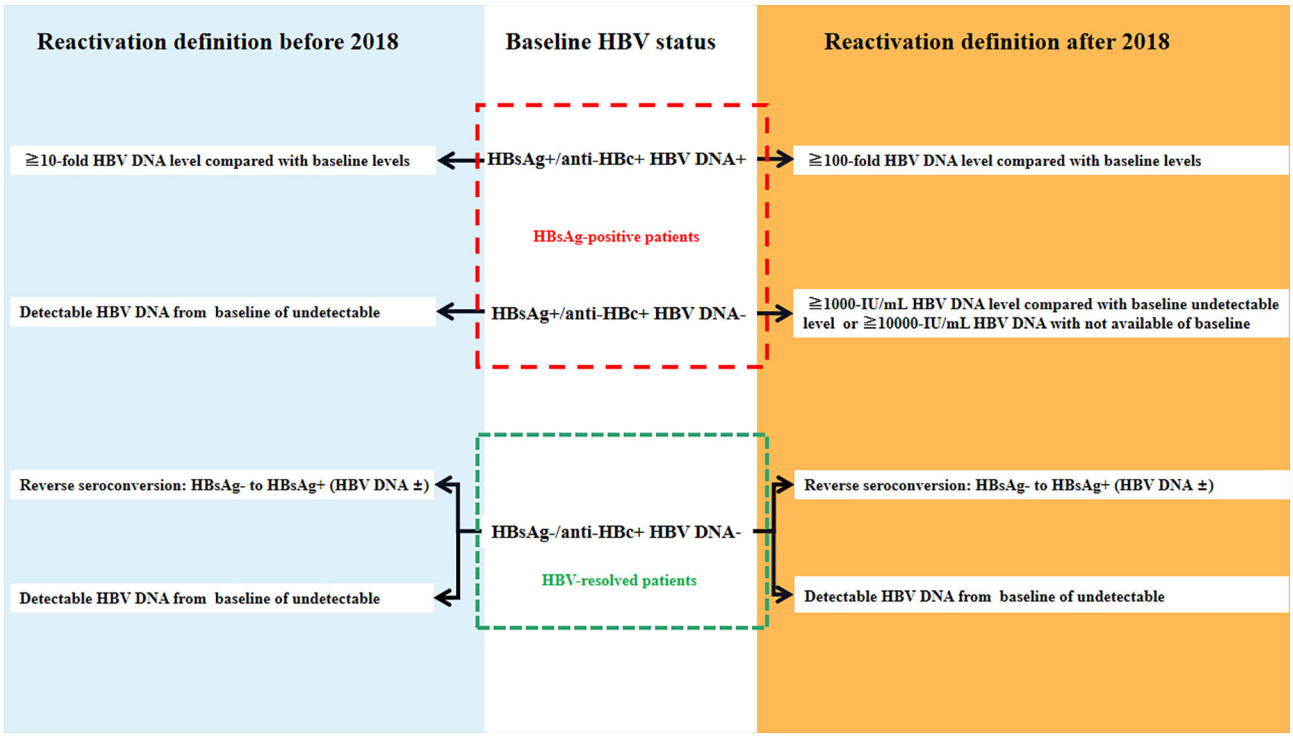


FIGURE 1 | The definition of hepatitis B virus (HBV) reactivation [adapted from (13)].

HBV and the HBV DNA load *in vivo* cannot effectively reflect the clinical influence of HBVr after allo-HSCT (37). Recent studies have found a favorable prognosis for HBVr in allo-HSCT recipients (38–42). The RS of HBV-resolved patients facilitates hepatitis B surface antigen seroclearance following antiviral treatment (38, 39). However, previous studies had different HBVr definitions and heterogeneous patient characteristics. Therefore, it is necessary to reevaluate the clinical influence of HBVr in a homogeneous group following consistent HBVr criteria, such as the incidence of HBV-related hepatitis, liver-related mortality, non-relapse mortality, and interruption or reduction of primary immunosuppressants.

HBsAg-POSITIVE RECIPIENTS

HBsAg-positive recipients have been widely recognized as high-risk (>10%) for HBVr following allo-HSCT. A study from Mary Hospital of the University of Hong Kong in 2002 indicated that the historical control without prophylactic antiviral treatment had an incidence of 45% HBVr after allo-HSCT (43). A multicenter retrospective study from the Italian Group for Blood and Marrow Transplantation showed that two-year incidence of HBVr after allo-HSCT in HBsAg-positive recipients was up to 81% without prophylactic antiviral treatment (44). Because of the high risk of HBVr, there were no HBVr results reported in HBsAg-positive allo-HSCT recipients without prophylactic antiviral treatment, due to thoughtful ethical considerations. Many perspective studies have demonstrated the validity of prophylactic lamivudine (LAM) 100 mg daily in decreasing the risk of HBVr in HBsAg-positive patients receiving chemotherapy (45–47). Similarly, prophylactic LAM 100 mg daily decreased the risk of HBVr to 5% (1/20) in HBsAg-positive recipients following allo-HSCT (43). Furthermore, other studies have shown the effectiveness of prophylactic entecavir (ETV) 0.5 mg daily in minimizing HBVr in HBsAg-positive recipients following allo-HSCT (48–50). In addition, the high barrier to resistance NAs (ETV, tenofovir disoproxil fumarate [TDF], or tenofovir alafenamide [TAF]) seem to be superior to the low barrier to resistance antiviral drugs (LAM, Telbivudine [LdT], and Adefovir [ADV]). A retrospective study from China in 2016 indicated that the ETV 0.5 mg daily group had a much lower incidence of HBVr than the LAM 100 mg daily group (2.1%[2/97] vs. 23.5%[28/119], $p<0.001$) for HBsAg-positive recipients following allo-HSCT (51). However, data comparing the high barrier to resistance of NAs (ETV, TDF, or TAF) with low barrier agents (LAM, LdT, ADV) was limited. Physicians performing HSCT may be concerned whether the antiviral drug would influence the engraftment of neutrophils or platelets during allo-HSCT. A retrospective study in Brazil indicated that LAM/ETV/TAF treatment had no influence on neutrophil or platelet engraftment in allo-HSCT, which needs to be confirmed in large-sample size studies (52). Based on these studies, nearly all guidelines for the prevention of HBVr associated with immunosuppressive therapy had consensus regarding screening for HBsAg and HBcAb before accepting allo-HSCT treatments (11, 13, 53, 54), and prophylactic antiviral treatment

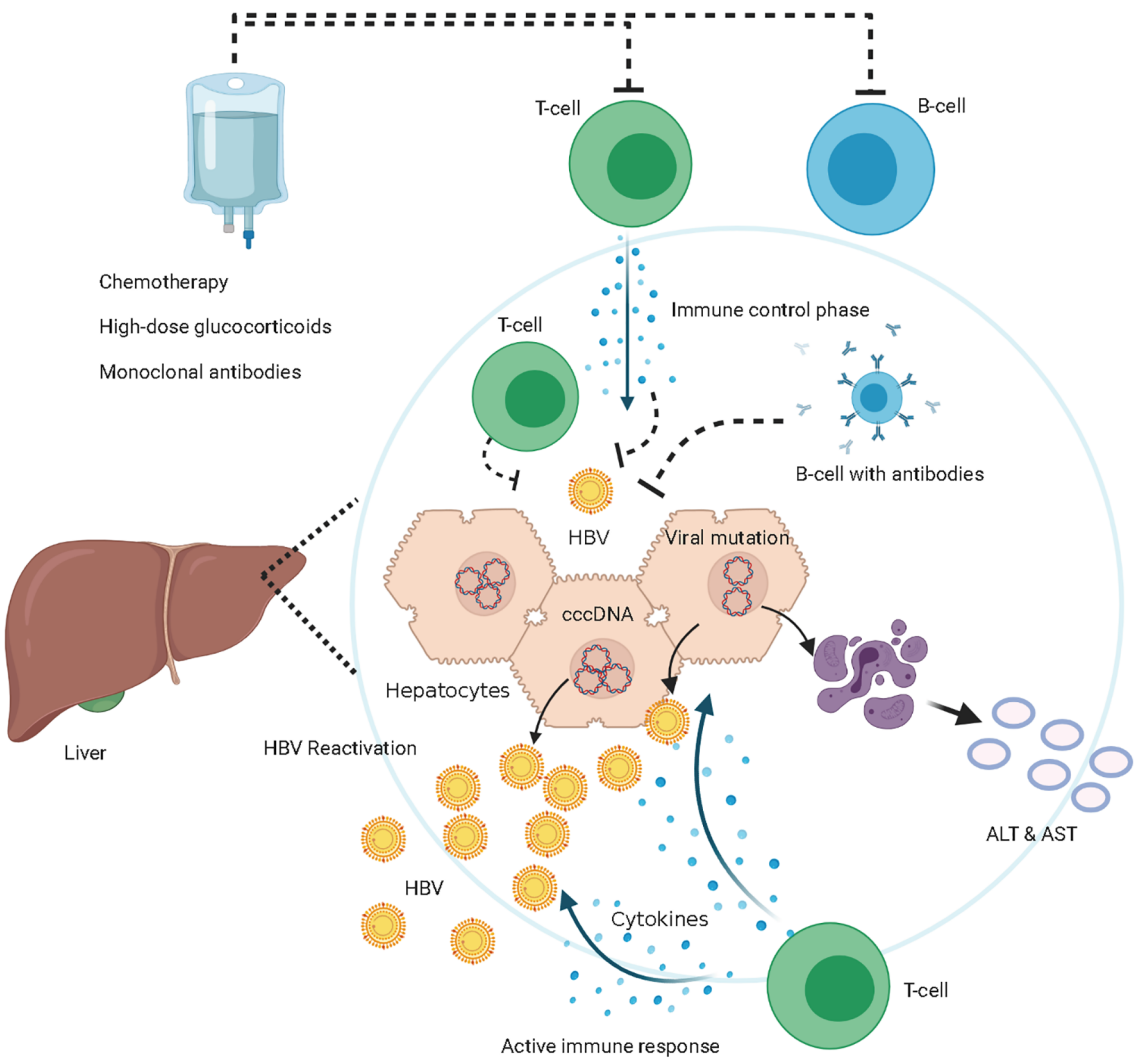


FIGURE 2 | The mechanism of hepatitis B virus (HBV) reactivation. Immune control phase, HBV-specific T-cell suppress viral replication by both cytopathic effects and non-cytopathic cytokine pathways, B cells produce antibodies against HBV and inhibit the spread of HBV infection among hepatocytes, HBV cccDNA persistent in hepatocytes. Immune suppressive phase, T-cells and B-cells are inhibited or eliminated by the immunosuppressive treatments, HBV DNA restarts replication due to treatment-induced loss of immune control. Maybe HBV mutations lead to immune-escape from HBV-specific T-cell, HBV DNA restarts replication. HBV reactivation occurs when HBV DNA amplify actively *in vivo*. Active immune phase, immune system reconstitution and T-cells attack HBV-DNA and HBV infected hepatocytes. The destructed hepatocytes release ALT and aspartate aminotransferase (AST).

was recommended to decrease the risk of HBVr for HBsAg-positive recipients. However, there is no explicit view on screening for HBV DNA and hepatitis B surface antibody (HBsAb) before accepting allo-HSCT therapy. Additionally, the monitoring interval of serological HBV, the duration of prophylactic antiviral treatment, and choice of NAs remain unclear. One suggestion has been that referred monitoring should continue for 6 months after cessation of immunosuppressive therapy, with 2-month intervals potentially being appropriate (55). A recent publication suggested that serological HBV should be obtained at baseline and evaluated every 6 months during antiviral therapy. Additionally, it should also be checked at least monthly for the first 3 months after the cessation of antiviral therapy and every 3 months thereafter (56). Although there is no consensus on duration of antiviral treatment, the majority of recommendations for prophylactic antiviral treatment duration vary from 6 months to 12 months after discontinuation of immunosuppressive therapy (10, 11, 13, 54).

HBV-RESOLVED RECIPIENTS

HBV-resolved patients were defined as HBsAg-negative but positive for antibodies against hepatitis B core antigen (57). While HBV was not actively amplifying *in vivo*, the persistent cccDNA in hepatocytes could be amplified again

when the patient's immune system is suppressed. Previous prospective studies have shown that HBV-resolved hematological patients who accept immunosuppressive treatment/chemotherapy have a risk of HBVr, with the incidence of HBVr varying from 8.3% to 41.5% (7, 58–62). However, the risk of HBVr in HBV-resolved patients who accept allo-HSCT is not well known. A multicenter retrospective study from Italy illustrated that 6/50 (12%) of HBV-resolved patients underwent HBVr after allo-HSCT without prophylactic antiviral treatment at a median of 12 (7–32) months after transplantation; the 5-year cumulative incidence of HBVr was 22% (63). A retrospective study from Chiba University found that 4/35 (11%) HBV-resolved patients developed HBVr (64) without prophylactic antiviral treatment. Another retrospective study from San Martino University Hospital indicated that 14/137 (10%) patients had HBVr within a median of 19 months (range 9–77 months) after HSCT (40) without prophylactic antiviral treatment. We found that 13/300 (4.3%) HBV-resolved patients developed HBVr at a median of 588 days (range 455–1,294 days) after HSCT without prophylactic antiviral treatment (39). A recent retrospective study with a similar sample size from the National Taiwan University Hospital reported that 21/485 (4.72%) HBV-resolved patients presented HBVr at 16 months (range 8–50 months) after HSCT with no antiviral prophylaxis (42). A higher risk of HBVr was reported by a retrospective study at Hamanomachi Hospital, Japan: 18/69 (26.1%) HBV-resolved patients developed HBVr after allo-HSCT at a median of 440 days (75–1,829) without prophylactic antiviral treatment (65). The only prospective research in the domain of HBV-resolved patients undergoing allo-HSCT was conducted by the University of Hong Kong. The two-year cumulative incidence of HBVr was 40.8% (13/62) without prophylactic antiviral treatment, occurring at a median of 44 (8–100) weeks post-transplantation (41). Based on these studies, HBsAg-negative, anti-HBc-positive patients who underwent allo-HSCT also had a risk of HBV reactivation. However, it remains unclear whether prophylactic antiviral therapy can benefit HBV-resolved patients following allo-HSCT treatment as much as it benefits HBsAg-positive patients. A retrospective study from the University of Genoa evaluated 7 years' worth of single-center data on HBV-resolved patients who received allo-HSCT; none of the 50 HBV-resolved patients experienced HBVr while on prophylactic LAM treatment (66). However, another study indicated that although the majority of HBV-resolved recipients accepted antiviral treatment, the rates of HBVr in the HSCT group at one and seven years were 2.5% and 57.9%, respectively (38).

There are many controversial issues in HBV-resolved patients receiving allo-HSCT. The risk stratification of HBsAg-negative/HBcAb-positive HSCT recipients and recommendations on antiviral treatment are inconsistent from different specialized associations (**Table 1**). The Asian Pacific Association for the Study of the Liver recommended in 2015 that HBsAg-negative/HBcAb-positive patients with undetectable serum HBV DNA should be followed carefully by means of ALT and HBV DNA testing, then treating with NAs therapy upon confirmation of HBVr. Most European and American specialized associations provide aggressive views on prophylactic antiviral therapy in HBV-resolved patients. The experts in the domain of immunosuppressive treatment-related HBVr recommend initiating prophylactic treatment or monitoring HBV DNA levels for HBsAg-negative/HBcAb-positive patients undergoing intermediate-risk immunosuppression (6, 58). However, whether HBV-resolved patients receiving allo-HSCT belong to the high-risk or intermediate-risk group of HBVr is controversial. Previous studies reported a much lower incidence of HBVr in the HBsAg-negative/HBcAb-positive group than HBsAg-positive patients who underwent allo-HSCT. Large-sample prospective studies are needed to robustly investigate the incidence of HBVr in HBV-resolved patients undergoing allo-HSCT according to the 2018 AASLD definition of HBVr. Moreover, the effectiveness of prophylactic antiviral therapy in minimizing the risk of HBVr for HBV-resolved HSCT recipients is not well known. There are no studies comparing high barrier NAs (ETV, TDF, or TAF) with low barrier agents (LAM, LdT, and ADV) in HBsAg-negative/HBcAb-positive allo-HSCT recipients. The monitoring interval of serological HBV and duration of prophylactic antiviral treatment is also unclear (**Table 1**).

UNDERLYING REASONS WHY CONTROVERSIES EXIST IN PROPHYLACTIC ANTIVIRAL THERAPY OF HBV-RESOLVED ALLO-HSCT RECIPIENTS

The protective role of HBsAb has been found in hematological patients receiving chemotherapy. A systematic review described the protective role of the HBsAb, with a lower HBV reactivation rate in HBsAb(+) patients compared with HBsAb(-) patients with hematologic disease (7.1% versus 21.8%; $P < 0.001$) (9). In a group of HBsAg(-)/HBcAb(+) patients with lymphoma, patients without HBsAb before rituximab-based chemotherapy had a higher incidence of HBV reactivation than those with HBsAb (68.3% vs. 34.4%; $P = 0.01$) (61). It was reported that exceeding the threshold HBsAb titer of 100 IU/ml was associated with a 0% rate of HBVr (68, 69). However, few studies have investigated the role of HBsAb in HBcAb-positive patients who undergo HSCT. The role of HBsAb during HBVr in HSCT is unclear. We stratified 665 HBsAg-negative patients according to HBcAb/HBsAb presence into four groups; the HBcAb(+)HBsAb(-) group had the highest risk of HBVr among the patient groups (15.7%; $P < 0.001$). The cumulative HBV reactivation rates were 5.3% in the HBcAb(+)HBsAb(+) group, 0% in the HBcAb(-) HBsAb(-) group, and 2.1% in the HBcAb(-)HBsAb(+) group, with no significant difference among these groups. HBsAb in HSCT recipients conferred a protective effect against HBVr (39). A recent retrospective study from Turkey also reported the protective role of HBsAb in HBVr during allo-HSCT (70). Twenty two HBV-resolved patients showed different two-year cumulative incidence of HBVr (20% vs 75%) between groups of

TABLE 1 | Recommendations for hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAg)-negative/HBcAb-positive patients undergoing allo-hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT) from different specialized associations.

Association	Risk stratification	Screen recommendation	Recommendation	Duration	Reference
American Society of Clinical Oncology Provisional Clinical Opinion 2015	High risk	Screen for HBsAg and HBcAb, followed by a sensitive HBV DNA test if positive	Prophylactic antiviral therapy or monitored closely and start antiviral therapy if HBVr occurs	Continued up to 12 months after cessation of therapy	(13)
American Gastroenterological Association Institute 2015	Not reported	Screen for HBsAg and HBcAb, followed by a sensitive HBV DNA test if positive	Antiviral prophylaxis	Continue for at least 6 months after discontinuation of immunosuppressive therapy (12 months for B cell–depleting agents).	(11)
Asian Pacific Association for the Study of the Liver 2015	Not reported	Screen for HBsAg and HBcAb prior to treatment, tested for HBV DNA if HBcAb-positive	Patients with detectable HBV DNA should antiviral treatment, patients with undetectable HBV DNA should be followed carefully by ALT and HBV DNA testing, and be treated with NA therapy upon confirmation of HBVr	Not reported	(67)
European Society of Clinical Microbiology and Infectious Diseases 2017	Not reported	Screen for HBsAg, HBcAb and HBsAb, followed by a sensitive HBV DNA test if positive of HBsAg/HBcAb	Prophylaxis with LAM, independent of the presence of HBV DNA	At least 18 months	(53)
European Association for the Study of the Liver 2017	High risk	Screen for HBsAg, HBsAb and HBcAb	Antiviral prophylaxis	Continue for at least 18 months after stopping immunosuppression	(54)
The Indian National Association for Study of the Liver 2018	Not reported	Screen for HBsAg and HBcAb, tested for HBV DNA if HBcAb-positive	Monitored with HBsAg, ALT and HBV DNA every 3 months during therapy and up to 6 months, pre-emptive antiviral therapy on detection of HBsAg or HBV DNA positivity	Continued for at least 18 months after discontinuation of HSCT	(14)
The American Association for the Study of Liver Diseases 2018	Lower risk of HBVr than HBsAg-positive patients, and depending on their clinical situation	Screen for HBsAg and HBcAb	Antiviral prophylaxis	Continued for at least 12 months after completion of immunosuppressive therapy	(10)
American Society of Clinical Oncology 2020	High risk	Screen for HBsAg, anti-HBc, and HBsAb	Antiviral prophylaxis Or careful monitoring and antiviral therapy at the earliest sign of HBVr	Continue for minimum 12 months after anticancer therapy completion	(56)

HBcAb(+)HBsAb(+) and HBcAb(+)HBsAb(-) (70). Certainly, these need to be verified in larger prospective studies. Nearly all studies on HBVr in HBsAg-negative/HBcAb-positive allo-HSCT recipients reported that HBVr was a late phase complication (**Table 2**). Additionally, nearly all studies recommended the administration of 6–12 months of antiviral prophylaxis. It is necessary to consider the value of early antiviral prophylactic treatment in preventing late phase complications of HBVr.

However, long-term antiviral treatment may cause resistance. The cumulative incidence of HBV resistance of anti-HBV drugs with a low resistance barrier (LAM, LdT, and ADV) is prevalent and growing over time in patients with chronic hepatitis B (54). LAM resistance occurs in up to 20% of patients after just one year of use (8). One study reported that an HBsAg-negative patient who underwent allo-HSCT using stem cells from an HBsAg-positive donor eventually acquired HBV infection due to a YYMD mutation as a result of long-term prophylactic treatment with LAM (73). One report suggested that HBV reemerges with T127P, F170FL, and S204R mutations with prophylactic LAM treatment, causing HBVr after HSCT (34). Furthermore, recent studies found favorable prognosis of HBVr in HBsAg-negative/HBcAb-positive HSCT recipients (38–42). HBVr in these groups can be controlled, and most HBVr patients acquire serologic clearance of HBsAg with regularly HBVr monitoring and preemptive antiviral treatment (38, 39). After antiviral initiation, HBV-resolved patients with reactivation showed a one year cumulative HBsAg clearance of 68.3% (38). No case of serologic clearance in an HBV-RS patient who recovered from HBVr converted to active HBsAg carriers has been reported. The liver-related mortality of HBVr was nearly zero. In a large prospective study monitoring HBV DNA monthly in HBV-resolved B cell lymphoma patients, no hepatitis due to HBVr was observed in patients who received antiviral treatment when HBV DNA levels were between 11 and 432 IU/ml (7). Another prospective study enrolled 83 HBsAg-negative/HBcAb-positive hematologic patients receiving anti-CD20 therapy. These patients were monitored every 4 weeks without antiviral therapy and every 2 weeks once HBV DNA was detectable. All patients with HBV DNA had RS or two-fold increase in upper limit of normal ALT received antiviral therapy. After therapy, ALT was normalized and HBV DNA returned to undetectable levels. There were no cases of clinical hepatitis, liver

TABLE 2 | Time of hepatitis B virus (HBV) reactivation in hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAg)-negative/HBcAb-positive recipients after hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT).

Publish year	Number of HBVr	Type of study	Type of transplantation	Regimen	Probability of HBVr (cumulative rate)	HBV reactivation time after allo-HSCT	Reference
2011	6/50 (12.0%)	retrospective	45 MSD/2 HRD/3 MUD	35MAC/ 15RIC	13% at 1 year, 22% at 5 years	12 (range 7–32) months	(63)
2014	14/137 (10.2%)	retrospective	76 MSD/20 HRD/24 MUD/17 Others	63MAC/ 74RIC	6.3% at 2 years, 9.6% at 5 years	19 (range 9–77) months	(40)
2014	4/35 (11.4%)	retrospective	Not reported	Not reported	Not reported	19 months	(64)
2015	3/11 (27.3%)	prospective	3 Allo/7 Auto/1 Auto plus Allo	Not reported	Not reported	8, 9, 10 months	(15)
2016	14/52 (26.9%)	retrospective	Not reported	30MAC/ 22RIC	10.8% at 1 year, 43.9% at 5 years	15 (range 3–68) months	(71)
2017	7/107 (6.5%)	retrospective	Auto	Not reported	3.5% at 1 year, 5% at 2 years	16 (range 7–47) months	(72)
2017	13/62 (20.9%)	prospective	Not reported	41MAC/ 21RIC	17.7% at 1 year, 40.8% at 2 years	44 (range 8–100) weeks	(41)
2019	50/385 (12.9%)	retrospective	Not reported	Not reported	2.5% at 1 year, 57.9% at 7 years	19.9 (range 2.4–75.6) months	(38)
2019	18/69 (26.1%)	retrospective	Not reported	Not reported	11.2% at 1 year, 43.0% at 5 years	440 (range 75–1,829) days	(65)
2019	21/445 (4.72%)	retrospective	Not reported	196MAC/ 249RIC	2.2% at 1 year, 10.5% at 5 years	16 (range 8–50) months	(42)
2020	13/300 (4.3%)	retrospective	77 MSD/149 HRD/74 MUD	300MAC/ 0RIC	Not reported	645 (range 455–1,957) days	(39)

MSD, matched sibling donor; HRD, haploidentical related donor; MUD, matched unrelated donor; MAC, myeloablative conditioning; RIC, reduced intensity conditioning; Allo, allogeneic.

failure, or death (74). These data indicate that regular monitoring and preemptive antiviral therapy are effective methods for preventing HBVr-related hepatitis in HBV-resolved patients following immunosuppressive therapy.

DONOR RELATED FACTORS

It was first confirmed in 1995 that HBV can be transmitted *via* stem cells from HBsAg-positive donors to recipients during HSCT (75). A group at Queen Mary Hospital in Hong Kong pioneered the application of stem cells from HBsAg-positive donors in allo-HSCT (16, 76, 77). The incidence of HBV-related hepatitis in recipients who receive HBsAg-positive donor stem cells is in the range of 48% to 55.5% (16, 76). Therefore, serological HBsAg positivity seems to be a contraindication for HSCT donors, due to the fear of HBV-related hepatitis. Selecting a suitable donor for a HSCT recipient from a pool of potential HBsAg-positive donors is an unresolved problem. The donor's predicted favorable factors for HSCT outcomes may conflict with the status of serologic HBsAg positivity. There are no standard guidelines for managing patients who receive stem cells from HBsAg-positive donors. The Fifth European Conference on Infections in Leukemia indicated that both the donor and recipient undergo antiviral treatment and that HBsAg-negative recipients are vaccinated to prevent HBV transmission (78). These measures lowered the incidence of HBV-related hepatitis to 6.9% of recipients who receive stem cells from HBsAg-positive donors, whereas the historical control group was 48% (16). We established a protocol for the management of HBsAg-positive donors comprising of antiviral treatment to lower circulating HBV DNA levels in HBsAg-positive donors, induction of passive immunity in HbsAg-negative recipients using hepatitis B immune globulin, and prophylactic antiviral treatment of HBsAg-positive recipients. The five-year cumulative incidence of HBV-related hepatitis was comparable in patients who received stem cells from HBsAg-positive donors and matched control recipients who received stem cells from HbsAg-negative donors (8.5% [95% CI, −0.9% to 17.9%] vs. 7.9% [95% CI, −0.9% to 16.7%]; P = 0.939) (79). Thus, the overall intervention strategy for accepting HBsAg-positive donors may expand the application of allo-HSCT in HBV-endemic areas by allowing for the inclusion of HBsAg-positive donors. All of the strategies for dealing with accepting HBsAg-positive donors need to be tested in a well-designed prospective study.

ADOPTIVE IMMUNE TRANSFER

It was reported that donor HBsAb decreased the risk of HBVr in HSCT recipients (40). Univariate and multivariate analyses of HBVr risk factors confirmed the protective role of an HBV-immune/exposed donor (HR adjusted = 0.12, 95% CI 0.02–0.96; P = 0.045) (40). A recent large retrospective study indicated that the cumulative incidence of HBV-RS at 5 years was 16.3% and 8.4% for patients with or without donor anti-HBs, respectively. Multivariate analysis revealed that the independent risk factor for HBV-RS was allo-HSCT from donors lacking anti-HBs compared with other donors with anti-HBs antibodies (HR= 0.294; 95% CI, 0.13–0.85; P = 0.0117) (42). However, we stratified 565 HBsAg-negative donors according to HBcAb and HBsAb status into four groups. The cumulative HBVr rates at 5 years in the four groups were 5.3% for HBcAb(-)HBsAb(-), 5.1% in HBcAb(-)HBsAb(+), 3.8% in HBcAb (+)HBsAb(-), and 1.6%

in HBcAb(+)HBsAb(+) (P=0.794). We did not find a protective role for HBV-immune/exposed donors in HSCT recipients (39). In addition, there were few reports of HBsAg clearance in HBsAg-positive patients after allo-HSCT. There were several case reports demonstrating that an HBV-immune/exposed donor with HBsAb can lead to serologic clearance of HBsAg in HBsAg-positive recipients (80, 81). The factors influencing HBsAg clearance in HBsAg-positive patients following allo-HSCT are unclear. Additionally, there was no strong evidence that adoptive immune transfer plays a protective role in HBVr during allo-HSCT.

HBV VACCINE ISSUES

The Francophone Society of Bone Marrow Transplantation and Cellular Therapy recommended HBV vaccine for HBV-resolved recipients to prevent HBVr after allo-HSCT (82). A retrospective study from Hokkaido University Hospital enrolled 21 patients with HBV-resolved infection (83). They received a standard three-dose regimen of hepatitis B vaccine after discontinuation of immunosuppressants. The first vaccine was administered at a median of 15 months (range, 6–79 months) after transplantation. Nine of them tested positive for HBsAb. None of the 21 patients in the vaccine group developed HBVr, which indicated that HBV vaccination of HSCT recipients was a promising method for preventing HBVr. However, the following multicenter prospective clinical research of hepatitis B vaccine to prevent HBVr after allo-HSCT failed to find the protective role of hepatitis B vaccine in minimizing the risk of HBVr in HBV-resolved recipients (31). Only 37% (10/27) of patients had HBsAb with three doses of hepatitis B vaccine 12 months after HSCT, and the 2-year cumulative incidence of HBVr was 27.3%. Encouragingly, a recent preliminary study showed excellent results with an anti-HBs seroconversion rate of 82% in HBsAg-negative pediatric and young adult recipients after HSCT at the median of 10.4 (range 3.0–22.4) months after the third vaccination (84). Another prospective study enrolled 86 adults that accepted a low dose of the HBV vaccine (10 mg/dose) at 6, 7, 8, 12 months after allo-HSCT. The proportion of recipients achieving anti-HBs antibody titers 100 mUI/ml was 64.6% (95% CI, 53% to 75%; n = 51/79) at 6 months after vaccine initiation and 56.8% (95% CI, 39.5% to 72.9%; n = 21/37) at 24 months after vaccine initiation (85). This study suggested a better efficacy of higher HBV vaccine antigen doses. However, the effectiveness of these vaccines in preventing HBVr remains to be evaluated.

OBI (OCCULT HEPATITIS B INFECTION)

OBI was defined as the presence of replication-competent HBV DNA in the liver and/or HBV DNA in the blood of people who test negative for HBsAg. These patients can be classified as seropositive OBI (HBsAb-positive or HBcAb-positive) and seronegative OBI (HBsAb-negative and HBcAb-negative) (86). A study found that 19/124 (15.3%) HBsAg-negative donors were detected to have OBI by using the PCR method, for which 14/19 (73.7%) OBI donors were HBsAb-positive (77). Thus, transmission of stem cells from OBI blood donors is a risk factor for HBV-related hepatitis. Patients with OBI have a risk of HBVr when they receive cancer chemotherapy or other immunosuppressive therapies (86). The risk is high (>10%) in OBI patients receiving anti-CD20 containing regimens and myeloablative regimens for HSCT (41, 61, 62, 87). Considering the probability of OBI, both HSCT recipients and donors should be screened for HBV DNA before HSCT.

NEW THERAPEUTIC TREATMENTS

Several new treatment strategies have emerged for patients after allo-HSCT. These include CAR-T therapy and blinatumomab therapy for relapse, rituximab, ruxolitinib, ibrutinib, and other monoclonal antibodies for chronic GVHD treatment. However, as these strategies target B cells and/or T cells, they may also cause HBVr. Indeed, rituximab is known for resulting in HBVr (59). HBV reactivation has also been reported after CAR-T therapy in patients with current or past HBV infection (88–91). Cases of HBVr have been associated with ibrutinib treatment for hematological malignancies but not for patients after allo-HSCT (92–94). Therefore, physicians should carefully monitor the ALT and HBV DNA in chronic HBV infection or resolved HBV infection patients when applying new therapeutic treatments after allo-HSCT.

FUTURE DIRECTIONS

Several unresolved issues remain regarding HBVr during allo-HSCT, which require more work in future studies. The new DNA sequence of HBVr in the process of HBVr needs to be found to redefine the role of virus mutation itself in the mechanism of HBVr. The frequency of monitoring and the duration of NAs prophylactic administration in preventing HBVr during allo-HSCT remains unclear and needs to be established urgently. Many consensuses still recommend LAM as the first-line option. The data regarding the comparison of high barrier (ETV, TDF, or TAF) NAs with low barrier agents (LAM, LdT, ADV) in the prophylaxis of HBVr in HSCT is limited. The frequency of developing drug resistance during long-term antiviral treatment, especially for low barrier agents, in HSCT is unclear. These data may change the first-line recommendation of prophylactic antiviral treatment for HBVr in the future. Prophylactic antiviral therapy for HBV-resolved patients is controversial and large-sample prospective studies are needed to investigate the incidence of HBVr in these patients following allo-HSCT. The protective role of HBsAb in HBVr during allo-HSCT and the adoptive immune effect of donors for decreasing HBVr are awaiting further exploration. Regularly monitoring of ALT and HBV DNA and preemptive antiviral treatment in HBV-resolved patients need to be

TABLE 3 | Agenda for further research.

Group	Further research	Purpose
HBsAg-positive recipients	The frequency of monitoring and the duration of NAs prophylactic administration	Establish antiviral therapy duration and monitored time intervals
	Comparison effectiveness and resistance of high barrier drugs and low barrier agents in the prophylaxis of HBVr	Promote to first-line recommendation of prophylactic antiviral treatment with high barrier agents
	HBsAg clearance in HBsAg-positive patients after allo-HSCT accepting stem cells from HBsAb-positive donors	To verify the adoptive immune role and the influence factors of HBsAg Seroclearance
	New therapeutic treatments (e.g. ruxolitinib, ibrutinib, monoclonal antibodies)	To investigate the latent risk of HBVr during treatments
HBsAg-negative/HBcAb-positive recipients	Prospective studies to reflect the real cumulative rate of HBVr without prophylactic treatment	To investigate the incidence of HBVr in HBV-resolved patients undergoing allo-HSCT
	Prospective studies to investigate the protective role of HBsAb (both recipients and donors)	To explore the protective role of HBsAb in HBVr
	The frequency of monitoring and the duration of NAs prophylactic administration	Establish antiviral therapy duration and monitored time intervals
	HBV vaccine dosage and schedule for minimizing the risk of HBVr	Explore and establish valid method of preventing HBVr with vaccine method
	New therapeutic treatments (e.g. ruxolitinib, rituximab, ibrutinib, monoclonal antibody)	To investigate the latent risk of HBVr during treatments
HBsAg-positive donors	Prospective clinical trials to verify the strategy for preventing HBV related hepatitis from accepting HBsAg positive donors	To establish the effective strategy for accepting stem cells from HBsAg positive donors
All HBVr recipients	Investigate the viral mutation with gene sequencing method	To verify the role of virus itself in process of HBVr during allo-HSCT
	Investigate the incidence of HBV-related hepatitis, liver-related mortality, non-relapse mortality, and interruption of immunosuppressants	To reevaluate the clinical influence of HBVr after allo-HSCT

verified. We believe that HBsAb-positive patients may be the most likely stratified group of resolved HBV infection patients who need not accept prophylactic antiviral therapy for preventing HBVr. The dosages and schedule of vaccines in preventing HBVr in HBV-resolved recipients remains to be evaluated in prospective trials. The clinical influence of HBVr during allo-HSCT requires further investigation, such as the interruption of immunosuppressants, severe hepatitis, liver-related mortality, and non-relapse mortality. We portray an agenda for future further research in HBVr during allo-HSCT (**Table 3**).

CONCLUSIONS

Considering the risk of HBVr, all individuals who plan to receive allo-HSCT or donate stem cells should be screened for HBsAg, HBcAb, and HBV DNA. HBsAg-positive recipients of allo-HSCT have a high risk of HBVr. They should accept prophylactic antiviral therapy to decrease the risk of HBVr. The high barrier NAs (ETV, TDF, or TAF) seem to be superior to the low barrier agents (LAM, LdT, ADV). Resolved HBV infection recipients also have a risk of HBVr, but the risk is lower than that of HBsAg-positive recipients. There are controversies in prophylactic antiviral therapy for resolved HBV infection recipients to prevent HBVr. The optimal antiviral therapy duration and monitored time intervals in both HBsAg-positive and HBsAg-negative/HBcAb-positive recipients remain to be established. There is little evidence to suggest that adoptive donor immunity plays an important role in the prevention of HBVr after allo-HSCT. Accepting stem cells from HBsAg-positive donors is associated with a risk of viral infection, and thus may develop HBV-related hepatitis. The overall intervention strategy, including donors and recipients, can decrease the risk of HBV-related hepatitis following HSCT from HBsAg-positive stem cells. It will increase the treatment options for patients in need of allo-HSCT in HBV-endemic areas by allowing the inclusion of HBsAg-positive individuals as donors.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

YW, writing of the original draft. HH, funding acquisition, project administration, and validation. YL, funding acquisition, project administration, review, and validation. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

FUNDING

This work was supported by grants from The National Key Research and Development Program of China (2018YFA0107804) and the National Natural Science Foundation of China (81970158).

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We would like to thank Editage (www.editage.com) for English language editing.

REFERENCES

1. World Health Organization. *Global hepatitis report* (2017). Available at: https://www.who.int/hepatitis/publications/global-hepatitis-report2017/en/ (Accessed September 25, 2020).
2. Yuen MF, Chen DS, Dusheiko GM, Janssen HLA, Lau DTY, Locarnini SA, et al. Hepatitis B virus infection. *Nat Rev Dis Primers* (2018) 4(1):18035–. doi: 10.1038/nrdp.2018.35
3. Liu J, Liang W, Jing W, Liu M. Countdown to 2030: eliminating hepatitis B disease, China. *Bull World Health Organ* (2019) 97(3):230–8. doi: 10.2471/BLT.18.219469
4. Cui F, Shen L, Li L, Wang H, Wang F, Bi S, et al. Prevention of Chronic Hepatitis B after 3 Decades of Escalating Vaccination Policy, China. *Emerg Infect Dis* (2017) 23(5):765–72. doi: 10.3201/eid2305.161477
5. Roche B, Samuel D. The difficulties of managing severe hepatitis B virus reactivation. *Liver Int* (2011) 31(Supplement s1):104–10. doi: 10.1111/j.1478-3231.2010.02396.x
6. Gonzalez SA, Perrillo RP. Hepatitis B Virus Reactivation in the Setting of Cancer Chemotherapy and Other Immunosuppressive Drug Therapy. *Clin Infect Dis* (2016) 62(suppl 4):S306–S13. doi: 10.1093/cid/ciw043
7. Kusumoto S, Tanaka Y, Suzuki R, Watanabe T, Nakata M, Takasaki H, et al. Monitoring of Hepatitis B Virus (HBV) DNA and Risk of HBV Reactivation in B-Cell Lymphoma: A Prospective Observational Study. *Clin Infect Dis* (2015) 61 (5):719–29. doi: 10.1093/cid/civ344
8. Pattullo V. Prevention of Hepatitis B reactivation in the setting of immunosuppression. *Clin Mol Hepatol* (2016) 22(2):219–37. doi: 10.3350/cmh.2016.0024
9. Cholongitas E, Haidich A-B, Apostolidou-Kiouti F, Chalevas P, Papatheodoridis GV. Hepatitis B virus reactivation in HBsAg-negative, anti-HBc-positive patients receiving immunosuppressive therapy: a systematic review. *Ann Gastroenterol* (2018) 31(4):480–90. doi: 10.20524/aog.2018.0266
10. Terrault NA, Lok AS, McMahon BJ, Chang KM, Hwang JP, Jonas MM, et al. Update on prevention, diagnosis, and treatment of chronic hepatitis B: AASLD 2018 hepatitis B guidance. *Hepatology* (2018) 67(4):1560–99. doi: 10.1002/hep.29800
11. Reddy KR, Beavers KL, Hammond SP, Lim JK, Falck-Ytter YT. American Gastroenterological Association Institute Guideline on the Prevention and Treatment of Hepatitis B Virus Reactivation During Immunosuppressive Drug Therapy. *Gastroenterology* (2015) 148(1):215–9. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2014.10.039
12. Chinese Society of Hematology, Committee of Malignant Lymphoma, Chinese Anti-cancer Association and Chinese Society of Hepatology. Consensus on the management of lymphoma with HBV infection. *Chin J Hematol* (2013) 34 (11):988–93. doi: 10.3760/cma.j.issn.0253-2727.2013.11.019
13. Hwang JP, Somerfield MR, Alston-Johnson DE, Cryer DR, Feld JJ, Kramer BS, et al. Hepatitis B virus screening for patients with cancer before therapy: American Society of Clinical Oncology provisional clinical opinion update. *J Clin Oncol* (2015) 33(19):2212–20. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2015.61.3745
14. Arora A, Anand AC, Kumar A, Singh SP, Aggarwal R, Dhiman K, et al. INASL Guidelines on Management of Hepatitis B Virus Infection in Patients receiving Chemotherapy, Biologicals, Immunosupressants, or Corticosteroids. *J Clin Exp Hepatol* (2018) 8(4):403–31. doi: 10.1016/j.jceh.2018.06.010
15. Pompili M, Basso M, Hohaus S, Bosco G, Nosotti L, D'Andrea M, et al. Prospective study of hepatitis B virus reactivation in patients with hematological malignancies. *Ann Hepatol* (2015) 14(2):168–74. doi: 10.1016/S1665-2681(19)30778-1
16. Hui C, Lie A, Au W, Ma S, Leung YH, Zhang H, et al. Effectiveness of prophylactic anti-HBV therapy in allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation with HBsAg positive donors. *Am J Transplant* (2005) 5 (6):1437–45. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-6143.2005.00887.x
17. Perrillo RP, Gish R, Falck-Ytter YT. American Gastroenterological Association Institute technical review on prevention and treatment of hepatitis B virus reactivation during immunosuppressive drug therapy. *Gastroenterology* (2015) 148(1):221–44.e3. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2014.10.038
18. Yan H, Zhong G, Xu G, He W, Jing Z, Gao Z, et al. Sodium taurocholate cotransporting polypeptide is a functional receptor for human hepatitis B and D virus. *Elife* (2012) 1:e00049. doi: 10.7554/eLife.00049
19. Hu J, Protzer U, Siddiqui A. Revisiting Hepatitis B Virus: Challenges of Curative Therapies. *J Virol* (2019) 93(20):e01032–19. doi: 10.1128/JVI.01032-19
20. Revill PA, Chisari FV, Block JM, Dandri M, Gehring AJ, Guo H, et al. A global scientific strategy to cure hepatitis B. *Lancet Gastroenterol Hepatol* (2019) 4 (7):545–58. doi: 10.1016/S2468-1253(19)30119-0
21. Rehermann B, Ferrari C, Pasquinelli C, Chisari FV. The hepatitis B virus persists for decades after patients' recovery from acute viral hepatitis despite active maintenance of a cytotoxic T-lymphocyte response. *Nat Med* (1996) 2 (10):1104–8. doi: 10.1038/nm1096-1104
22. World Health Organization. *Guidelines for the Prevention, Care and Treatment of Persons with Chronic Hepatitis B Infection*. Geneva: World Health Organization (2015).
23. Gentile G, Antonelli G. HBV Reactivation in Patients Undergoing Hematopoietic Stem Cell Transplantation: A Narrative Review. *Viruses* (2019) 11(11):1049. doi: 10.3390/v11111049
24. Moriyama T, Guilhot S, Klopchin K, Moss B, Pinkert C, Palmiter R, et al. Immunobiology and pathogenesis of hepatocellular injury in hepatitis B virus transgenic mice. *Science* (1990) 248(4953):361–4. doi: 10.1126/science.1691527
25. Kakimi K, Lane T, Wieland S, Asensio V, Campbell I, Chisari FV, et al. Blocking chemokine responsive to gamma-2/interferon (IFN)-gamma inducible protein and monokine induced by IFN-gamma activity in vivo reduces the pathogenetic but not the antiviral potential of hepatitis B virus-specific cytotoxic T lymphocytes. *J Exp Med* (2001) 194(12):1755–66. doi: 10.1084/jem.194.12.1755
26. Wands J. Subacute and chronic active hepatitis after withdrawal of chemotherapy. *Lancet* (1975) 2(7942):979. doi: 10.1016/s0140-6736(75)90391-8
27. Galbraith RM, Williams R, Eddleston ALWF, Zuckerman AJ, Bagshawe KD. Fulminant hepatic failure in leukaemia and choriocarcinoma related to withdrawal of cytotoxic drug therapy. *Lancet* (1975) 306(7934):528–30. doi: 10.1016/s0140-6736(75)90897-1
28. Perrillo RP. Acute flares in chronic hepatitis B: the natural and unnatural history of an immunologically mediated liver disease. *Gastroenterology* (2001) 120(4):1009–22. doi: 10.1053/gast.2001.22461
29. Tur-Kaspa R, Shaul Y, Moore DD, Burk RD, Okret S, Poellinger L, et al. The glucocorticoid receptor recognizes a specific nucleotide sequence in hepatitis B virus DNA causing increased activity of the HBV enhancer. *Virology* (1988) 167(2):630–3. doi: 10.1016/0042-6822(88)90127-4
30. Lazarevic I, Banko A, Miljanovic D, Cupic M. Immune-escape hepatitis B virus mutations associated with viral reactivation upon immunosuppression. *Viruses* (2019) 11(9):778. doi: 10.3390/v11090778
31. Nishikawa K, Kimura K, Kanda Y, Sugiyama M, Kakihana K, Doki N, et al. A prospective trial of vaccine to prevent hepatitis B virus reactivation after hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. *Bone Marrow Transplant* (2020) 55 (7):1388–98. doi: 10.1038/s41409-020-0833-5
32. Cerva C, Colagrossi L, Maffongelli G, Salpini R, Di Carlo D, Malagnino V, et al. Persistent risk of HBV reactivation despite extensive lamivudine prophylaxis in haematopoietic stem cell transplant recipients who are anti-HBc-positive or HBV-negative recipients with an anti-HBc-positive donor. *Clin Microbiol Infect* (2016) 22:946.e1–.e8. doi: 10.1016/j.cmi.2016.07.021
33. Chen PM, Yao NS, Wu CM, Yang MH, Lin YC, Hsiao LT, et al. Detection of reactivation and genetic mutations of the hepatitis B virus in patients with chronic hepatitis B infections receiving hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. *Transplantation* (2002) 74(2):182–8. doi: 10.1097/00007890-200207270-00007
34. Cerva C, Maffongelli G, Svicher V, Salpini R, Colagrossi L, Battisti A, et al. Hepatitis B reactivation characterized by HBsAg negativity and anti-HbsAg antibodies persistence in haematopoietic stem cell transplanted patient after lamivudine withdrawal. *BMC Infect Dis* (2017) 17(1):566. doi: 10.1186/s12879-017-2672-6
35. Inuzuka T, Ueda Y, Arasawa S, Takeda H, Matsumoto T, Osaki Y, et al. Expansion of viral variants associated with immune escape and impaired virion secretion in patients with HBV reactivation after resolved infection. *Sci Rep* (2018) 8(1):18070. doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-36093-w
36. Brugger SA, Oesterreicher C, Hofmann H, Kalhs P, Greinix HT. Hepatitis B virus clearance by transplantation of bone marrow from hepatitis B immunised donor. *Lancet (British Ed)* (9057) 1997) 349:996–7. doi: 10.1016/s0140-6736(05)62893-0

37. Visram A, Feld JJ. Defining and grading HBV reactivation. *Clin Liver Dis* (2015) 5(2):35–8. doi: 10.1002/cld.426
38. Lee HL, Jang JW, Han JW, Lee SW, Bae SH, Choi JY, et al. Early Hepatitis B Surface Antigen Seroclearance Following Antiviral Treatment in Patients with Reactivation of Resolved Hepatitis B. *Digest Dis ences* (2019) 64:2992–3000. doi: 10.1007/s10620-019-05614-6
39. Zhang A, Wu Y, Tan Y, Shi J, Zhao Y, Hu Y, et al. Determining Whether Prophylactic Antiviral Treatment Is Necessary in HBsAg-Negative/HBcAb-Positive Patients Receiving Allogeneic Hematopoietic Stem Cell Transplantation. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant* (2020) 26(5):956–64. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2020.01.006
40. Mikulska M, Nicolini L, Signori A, Rivoli G, Del Bono V, Raiola AM, et al. Hepatitis B reactivation in HBsAg-negative/HBcAb-positive allogeneic haematopoietic stem cell transplant recipients: risk factors and outcome. *Clin Microbiol Infect* (2014) 20(10):694–701. doi: 10.1111/1469-0691.12611
41. Seto W-K, Chan TS-Y, Hwang Y-Y, Wong DK-H, Fung J, Liu KS-H, et al. Hepatitis B reactivation in occult viral carriers undergoing hematopoietic stem cell transplantation: A prospective study. *Hepatology* (2017) 65(5):1451–61. doi: 10.1002/hep.29022
42. Liu JH, Liao XW, Chen CH, Yao M, Li CC, Lin CT, et al. Adoptive donor immunity protects against resolved hepatitis B virus reactivation after allogeneic haematopoietic stem cell transplantation in the world's largest retrospective cohort study. *Br J Haematol* (2019) 186(1):72–85. doi: 10.1111/bjh.15884
43. Lau GK, He ML, Fong DY, Bartholomeusz A, Wy A, AK L, et al. Preemptive use of lamivudine reduces hepatitis B exacerbation after allogeneic hematopoietic cell transplantation. *Hepatology* (2002) 36(3):702–9. doi: 10.1053/jhep.2002.35068
44. Locasciulli A, Bruno B, Alessandrino E, Meloni G, Arcese W, Bandini G, et al. Italian Cooperative Group for Blood and Marrow Transplantation. Hepatitis reactivation and liver failure in haemopoietic stem cell transplants for hepatitis B virus (HBV)/hepatitis C virus (HCV) positive recipients: a retrospective study by the Italian group for blood and marrow transplantation. *Bone Marrow Transplant* (2003) 31(4):295–300. doi: 10.1038/sj.bmt.1703826
45. Hwang JP, Fisch MJ, Zhang H, Kallen MA, Routbort MJ, Lal LS, et al. Low rates of hepatitis B virus screening at the onset of chemotherapy. *J Oncol Pract* (2012) 8(4):e32–e9. doi: 10.1200/JOP.2011.000450
46. Lau GK, Yiu HH, Fong DY, Cheng H-C, Au W-Y, Lai LS, et al. Early is superior to deferred preemptive lamivudine therapy for hepatitis B patients undergoing chemotherapy. *Gastroenterology* (2003) 125(6):1742–9. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2003.09.026
47. Hsu C, Hsiung CA, Su IJ, Hwang WS, Wang MC, Lin SF, et al. A revisit of prophylactic lamivudine for chemotherapy-associated hepatitis B reactivation in non-Hodgkin's lymphoma: a randomized trial. *Hepatology* (2008) 47(3):844–53. doi: 10.1002/hep.22106
48. Liao Y-P, Jiang J-L, Zou W-Y, Xu D-R, Li J. Prophylactic antiviral therapy in allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation in hepatitis B virus patients. *World J Gastroenterol* (2015) 21(14):4284–92. doi: 10.3748/wjg.v21.i14.4284
49. Aoki J, Kimura K, Kakihana K, Ohashi K, Sakamaki H. Efficacy and tolerability of Entecavir for hepatitis B virus infection after hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. *SpringerPlus* (2014) 3:450. doi: 10.1186/2193-1801-3-450
50. Tsuji M, Ota H, Nishida A, Ishiwata K, Yamamoto H, Yamamoto G, et al. Entecavir is safe and effective as prophylaxis for reactivation of hepatitis b virus in allogeneic stem cell transplant recipients with chronic or resolved viral hepatitis b infection. *Blood* (2012) 120(21):4144. doi: 10.1182/blood.V120.21.4144.4144
51. Shang J, Wang H, Sun J, Fan Z, Huang F, Zhang Y, et al. A comparison of lamivudine vs entecavir for prophylaxis of hepatitis B virus reactivation in allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation recipients: a single-institutional experience. *Bone Marrow Transplant* (2016) 51(4):581–6. doi: 10.1038/bmt.2015.328
52. Buzo BF, Ramos JF, Rossetti RAM, Salles N, Mendrone-Júnior A, Rocha V, et al. Hepatitis B virus among hematopoietic stem cell transplant recipients: Antiviral impact in seroconversion, engraftment, and mortality in a Latin American center. *Transplant Infect Dis* (2020) 22(2):e13243. doi: 10.1111/tid.13243
53. Sarmati L, Andreoni M, Antonelli G, Arcese W, Bruno R, Coppola N, et al. Recommendations for screening, monitoring, prevention, prophylaxis and therapy of Hepatitis B virus reactivation in patients with haematological malignancies and patients who underwent haematological stem cell transplantation - a position paper. *Clin Microbiol Infect* (2017) 23(12):935–40. doi: 10.1016/j.cmi.2017.06.023
54. European Association for the Study of the Liver. EASL 2017 Clinical Practice Guidelines on the management of hepatitis B virus infection. *J Hepatol* (2017) 67(2):370–98. doi: 10.1016/j.jhep.2017.03.021
55. Bisceglie AMD, Lok AS, Martin P, Terrault N, Perrillo RP, Hoofnagle JH. Recent US Food and Drug Administration warnings on hepatitis B reactivation with immune-suppressing and anticancer drugs: just the tip of the iceberg? *Hepatology* (2015) 61(2):703–11. doi: 10.1002/hep.27609
56. Hwang JP, Feld JJ, Hammond SP, Wang SH, Alston-Johnson DE, Cryer DR, et al. Hepatitis B Virus Screening and Management for Patients With Cancer Prior to Therapy: ASCO Provisional Clinical Opinion Update. *J Clin Oncol* (2020) 38(31):3698–715. doi: 10.1200/JCO.20.01757
57. Kusumoto S, Arcaini L, Hong X, Jin J, Kim WS, Kwong YL, et al. Risk of HBV reactivation in patients with B-cell lymphomas receiving obinutuzumab or rituximab immunochemotherapy. *Blood* (2019) 133(2):137–46. doi: 10.1182/blood-2018-04-848044
58. Law MF, Ho R, Cheung CK, Tam LH, Ma K, So KC, et al. Prevention and management of hepatitis B virus reactivation in patients with hematological malignancies treated with anticancer therapy. *World J Gastroenterol* (2016) 22(28):6484–500. doi: 10.3748/wjg.v22.i28.6484
59. Yeo W, Chan TC, Leung NW, Lam WY, Mo FK, Chu MT, et al. Hepatitis B virus reactivation in lymphoma patients with prior resolved hepatitis B undergoing anticancer therapy with or without rituximab. *J Clin Oncol* (2009) 27(4):605–11. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2008.18.0182
60. Huang Y-H, Hsiao L-T, Hong Y-C, Chiou T-J, Yu Y-B, Gau J-P, et al. Randomized controlled trial of entecavir prophylaxis for rituximab-associated hepatitis B virus reactivation in patients with lymphoma and resolved hepatitis B. *J Clin Oncol* (2013) 31(22):2765–72. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2012.48.5938
61. Seto W-K, Chan T, Hwang Y-Y, Wong D, Fung J, Liu K, et al. Hepatitis B reactivation in patients with previous hepatitis B virus exposure undergoing rituximab-containing chemotherapy for lymphoma: a prospective study. *J Clin Oncol* (2014) 32(33):3736–43. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2014.56.7081
62. Hsu C, Tsou HH, Lin SJ, Wang MC, Yao M, Hwang WL, et al. Chemotherapy-induced hepatitis B reactivation in lymphoma patients with resolved HBV infection: a prospective study. *Hepatology* (2014) 59(6):2092–100. doi: 10.1002/hep.26718
63. Viganò M, Vener C, Lampertico P, Annaloro C, Pichoud C, Zoulim F, et al. Risk of hepatitis B surface antigen seroreversion after allogeneic hematopoietic SCT. *Bone Marrow Transplant* (2011) 46(1):125–31. doi: 10.1038/bmt.2010.70
64. Nakamoto S, Kanda T, Nakaseko C, Sakaida E, Ohwada C, Takeuchi M, et al. Reactivation of Hepatitis B Virus in Hematopoietic Stem Cell Transplant Recipients in Japan: Efficacy of Nucleos(t)ide Analogues for Prevention and Treatment. *Int J Mol ences* (2014) 15(11):21455–67. doi: 10.3390/ijms151121455
65. Bae SK, Gushima T, Saito N, Yamanaka I, Matsuo Y, Yoshida S, et al. HBV reactivation after hematopoietic stem cell transplantation and rituximab-containing chemotherapy: a 12-year experience at a single center. *Bone Marrow Transplant* (2019) 54(4):629–31. doi: 10.1038/s41409-018-0355-6
66. Zappulo E, Nicolini LA, Grazia CD, Dominietto A, Lamparelli T, Gualandi F, et al. Efficacy of lamivudine prophylaxis in preventing hepatitis B virus reactivation in patients with resolved infection undergoing allogeneic SCT and receiving rituximab. *Infection* (2019) 47(1):59–65. doi: 10.1007/s15010-018-1214-5
67. Sarin SK, Kumar M, Lau GK, Abbas Z, Chan HLY, Chen CJ, et al. Asian-Pacific clinical practice guidelines on the management of hepatitis B: a 2015 update. *Hepatol Int* (2016) 10(1):1–98. doi: 10.1007/s12072-015-9675-4
68. Pei SN, Ma MC, Wang MC, Kuo CY, Rau KM, Su CY, et al. Analysis of hepatitis B surface antibody titers in B cell lymphoma patients after rituximab therapy. *Ann Hematol* (2012) 91(7):1007–12. doi: 10.1007/s00277-012-1405-6

69. Cho Y, Yu SJ, Cho EJ, Lee JH, Kim TM, Heo DS, et al. High titers of anti-HBs prevent rituximab-related viral reactivation in resolved hepatitis B patient with non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. *J Med Virol* (2016) 88(6):1010–7. doi: 10.1002/jmv.24423
70. Murt A, Elverdi T, Eskazan AE, Salihoglu A, Ar MC, Ongoren S, et al. Hepatitis B reactivation in hematopoietic stem cell transplanted patients: 20 years of experience of a single center from a middle endemic country. *Ann Hematol* (2020) 99(11):2671–7. doi: 10.1007/s00277-020-04206-z
71. Bae SK, Gushima T, Saito N, Yamanaka I, Shimokawa T, Matsuo Y, et al. The impact of hepatitis B core antibody levels on HBV reactivation after allogeneic hematopoietic SCT: an 11-year experience at a single center. *Bone Marrow Transplant* (2016) 51(11):1496–8. doi: 10.1038/bmt.2016.149
72. Varma A, Biritxinaga L, Saliba RM, Stich M, Jauch SF, Afrough A, et al. Impact of Hepatitis B Core Antibody Seropositivity on the Outcome of Autologous Hematopoietic Stem Cell Transplantation for Multiple Myeloma. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant* (2017) 23(4):581–7. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2017.01.005
73. Lee YC, Young KC, Su WC, Tsao CJ, Chen TY. Emergence of YMDD mutant hepatitis B virus after allogeneic stem cell transplantation from a HBsAG-positive donor during lamivudine prophylaxis. *Haematologica* (2004) 89(4): e30–1.
74. Seto W-K, Chan TSY, Hwang YY, Mak LY, Wong KH, Fung J, et al. Monitoring and Treatment of Patients Undergoing Immunotherapy With Anti-CD20 Who are Exposed to HBV. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* (2019) 17 (7):1410–2. doi: 10.1016/j.cgh.2018.09.020
75. Locasciulli A, Alberti A, Bandini G, Polchi P, Arcese W, Alessandrino P, et al. Allogeneic bone marrow transplantation from HBsAg+ donors: a multicenter study from the Gruppo Italiano Trapianto di Midollo Osseo (GITMO). *Blood* (1995) 86(8):3236–40.
76. Lau G, Lie A, Kwong Y, Lee C, Hou J, Lau Y, et al. A case-controlled study on the use of HbsAg positive donors for allogeneic bone marrow transplantation. *Blood* (2000) 96(2):452–8. doi: 10.1182/blood.V96.2.452
77. Hui C, Sun J, Au W, Lie A, Yueng Y, Zhang H, et al. Occult hepatitis B virus infection in hematopoietic stem cell donors in a hepatitis B virus endemic area. *J Hepatol* (2005) 42(6):813–9. doi: 10.1016/j.jhep.2005.01.018
78. Mallet V, Bömmel Fv, Doerig C, Pischke S, Hermine O, Locasciulli A, et al. Management of viral hepatitis in patients with haematological malignancy and in patients undergoing haemopoietic stem cell transplantation: recommendations of the 5th European Conference on Infections in Leukaemia (ECIL-5). *Lancet Infect Dis* (2016) 16(5):606–17. doi: 10.1016/S1473-3099(16)00118-3
79. Wu Y, Shi J, Tan Y, Zhao Y, Yu J, Lai X, et al. A Novel Strategy for the Prevention of Hepatitis B Virus-Related Hepatitis Following Allogeneic Hematopoietic Stem Cell Transplantation from Hepatitis B Surface Antigen-Positive Donors. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant* (2020) 26(9):1719–28. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2020.05.004
80. Chiang LT, Yao M, Ko BS, Chen CH. Development of immunity against hepatitis B virus after donor lymphocyte infusion in a peripheral blood stem cell transplantation recipient with chronic hepatitis B. *Infection* (2011) 39 (4):363–5. doi: 10.1007/s15010-011-0120-x
81. Lindemann M, Koldehoff M, Fiedler M, Schumann A, Ottinger HD, Heinemann FM, et al. Control of hepatitis B virus infection in hematopoietic stem cell recipients after receiving grafts from vaccinated donors. *Bone Marrow Transplant* (2016) 51(3):428–31. doi: 10.1038/bmt.2015.253
82. Brissot E, Alsuliman T, Beauvais D, Bonnin A, Mear J-B, Souchet L, et al. Antiviral prophylaxis for CMV, HSV/VZV and HBV in allogeneic hematopoietic cell transplantation in adult patients: Guidelines from the Francophone Society of Bone Marrow Transplantation and Cellular Therapy (SFGM-TC). *Bull Du Cancer* (2020) 107(1S):S1–6. doi: 10.1016/j.bulcan.2019.09.002
83. Takahata M, Hashino S, Onozawa M, Shigematsu A, Sugita J, Fujimoto K, et al. Hepatitis B virus (HBV) reverse seroconversion (RS) can be prevented even in non-responders to hepatitis B vaccine after allogeneic stem cell transplantation: long-term analysis of intervention in RS with vaccine for patients with previous HBV infection. *Transplant Infect Dis* (2014) 16(5):797–801. doi: 10.1111/tid.12283
84. Chaichotjinda K, Anurathapan U, Boonsathorn S, Chaisavaneeyakorn S, Treepongkaruna S, Techasaensiri C, et al. Immune responses to hepatitis B vaccination after hematopoietic stem cell transplantation in pediatric and young adult patients. *Clin Transplant* (2020) 34(10):e14024. doi: 10.1111/ctr.14024
85. Conrad A, Perry M, Langlois M-E, Labussière-Wallet H, Barraco F, Ducastelle-Leprêtre S, et al. Efficacy and Safety of Revaccination against Tetanus, Diphtheria, Haemophilus influenzae Type b and Hepatitis B Virus in a Prospective Cohort of Adult Recipients of Allogeneic Hematopoietic Stem Cell Transplantation. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant* (2020) 26(9):1729–37. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2020.05.006
86. Raimondo G, Locarnini S, Pollicino T, Levrero M, Zoulim F, Lok AS. Update of the statements on biology and clinical impact of occult hepatitis b virus infection. *J Hepatol* (2019) 71(2):397–408. doi: 10.1016/j.jhep.2019.03.034
87. Hammond SP, Borchelt AM, Ukomadu C, Ho VT, Baden LR, Marty FM. Hepatitis B virus reactivation following allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant* (2009) 15(9):1049–59. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2009.05.001
88. Wei J, Zhu X, Mao X, Huang L, Zhou J. Severe early hepatitis B reactivation in a patient receiving anti-CD19 and anti-CD22 CAR T cells for the treatment of diffuse large B-cell lymphoma. *J Immuno Ther Cancer* (2019) 7(1):315. doi: 10.1186/s40425-019-0790-y
89. Strati P, Nastoupil LJ, Fayad LE, Samaniego F, Neelapu SS. Safety of CAR T-Cell Therapy in Patients with B-Cell Lymphoma and Chronic Hepatitis B or C Virus Infection. *Blood* (2019) 133(26):2800–2. doi: 10.1182/blood.2019000888
90. Yang C, Xie M, Zhang K, Liu H, Liang A, Young KH, et al. Risk of HBV reactivation post CD19-CAR-T cell therapy in DLBCL patients with concomitant chronic HBV infection. *Leukemia* (2020) 34:3055–9. doi: 10.1038/s41375-020-0913-y
91. Rui C, Cuicui L, Qing L, Yanyu J, Nan M, Zhenxing Y, et al. Humanized anti-CD19 CAR-T cell therapy is safe and effective in lymphoma and leukemia patients with chronic and resolved HBV infection. *Hematol Oncol* (2020). doi: 10.1002/hon.2807
92. Hammond SP, Chen K, Pandit A, Davids MS, Issa NC, Marty FM. Risk of hepatitis B virus reactivation in patients treated with ibrutinib. *Blood* (2018) 131(17):1987–9. doi: 10.1182/blood-2018-01-826495
93. Malek AE, Nieto Y, Szvalb AD, Siddiqui S, Torres HA. Hepatitis B Virus-associated Liver Failure in a Patient With B-cell Non-Hodgkin Lymphoma After Anti-cancer Therapy Including Ibrutinib. *Clin Lymphoma Myeloma Leukemia* (2020) 20(3):e124–e7. doi: 10.1016/j.clml.2019.12.006
94. Innocenti I, Morelli F, Autore F, Corbingi A, Pasquale R, Sorà F, et al. HBV reactivation in CLL patients with occult HBV infection treated with ibrutinib without viral prophylaxis. *Leukemia Lymphoma* (2019) 60(5):1340–2. doi: 10.1080/10428194.2018.1523401

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

ORIGINAL RESEARCH
published: 04 February 2021
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.614488

Decreased iKIR-HLA C Pair Confers Worse Clinical Outcomes for Patients With Myeloid Disease Receiving Antithymocyte Globulin-Based Haploidentical Hematopoietic Stem Cell Transplantation

Yanmin Zhao[1,2,3†], Fei Gao[1,2,3†], Yibo Wu[1,2,3], Jimin Shi[1,2,3], Yi Luo[1,2,3], Yamin Tan[1,2,3], Jian Yu[1,2,3], Xiaoyu Lai[1,2,3], Mingming Zhang[1,2,3], Wei Zhang[4] and He Huang[1,2,3]*

[1] Bone Marrow Transplantation Center, the First Affiliated Hospital, School of Medicine, Zhejiang University, Hangzhou, China, [2] Institute of Hematology, Zhejiang University, Hangzhou, China, [3] Zhejiang Engineering Laboratory for Stem Cell and Immunotherapy, Hangzhou, China, [4] Zhejiang Blood Center, Hangzhou, China

Hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT) is a curative therapy for patients with malignant hematologic diseases. Killer immunoglobin-like receptor (KIR) expressed by NK cells is closely associated with the transplant outcomes, and it has been widely explored and debated for a few decades. Recently published studies have revealed that inhibitory KIRs (iKIRs) are educated by their cognate human lymphocyte antigen (HLA) ligands, and that decreased iKIR-HLA pairs post-transplantation may indicate a reduced NK cell function and impaired control of the primary disease. However, this theory still needs to be validated by additional clinical studies. Here we conducted a retrospective analysis of 246 patients who received haploidentical (haplo)-HSCT at our treatment center between January 2015 and June 2018. Our data suggests that decreased iKIR-HLA C pair post-HSCT correlated with a significantly higher risk of relapse [hazard risk (HR) = 2.95, p = 0.019] and reduced overall survival (OS) (HR = 3.74, p = 0.001) and disease-free survival (DFS) (HR = 4.05, p = 0.0004) in patients with myeloid disease. In conclusion, decreased iKIR-HLA C pair should be avoided during anti-thymocyte globulin (ATG)-based haplo-HSCT, especially for patients with myeloid disease.

Keywords: KIR, hematopoietic stem cell transplantation, iKIR-HLA model, relapse, survival

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Ying-Jun Chang, Peking University People's Hospital, China

Reviewed by:
Qifa Liu, Southern Medical University, China
Yu Wang, Peking University People's Hospital, China

***Correspondence:**
He Huang
huanghe@zju.edu.cn

†These authors have contributed equally to this work and share first authorship

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Alloimmunity and Transplantation, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *06 October 2020*
Accepted: *22 December 2020*
Published: *04 February 2021*

Citation:
Zhao Y, Gao F, Wu Y, Shi J, Luo Y, Tan Y, Yu J, Lai X, Zhang M, Zhang W and Huang H (2021) Decreased iKIR-HLA C Pair Confers Worse Clinical Outcomes for Patients With Myeloid Disease Receiving Antithymocyte Globulin-Based Haploidentical Hematopoietic Stem Cell Transplantation. Front. Immunol. 11:614488. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.614488

INTRODUCTION

Natural killer (NK) cells act as the first line of defense in the immune system. They can rapidly recognize autologous cells and eliminate non-self-components without prior antigen presentation (1, 2). Multiple receptors expressed on NK cells have been implicated in the regulation of their function, with a particular focus on the activities of killer immunoglobin-like receptors (KIRs).

It is well accepted that KIR genes and receptors can be divided into inhibitory and activating functions based on their diverse activities (3). Inhibitory KIRs (iKIRs) bind human lymphocyte antigen (HLA) class I molecules in a specific manner, KIR2DL1 recognizes HLA-C2 group allies, KIR2DL2 and KIR2DL3 recognize HLA-C1 group allies, KIR3DL1 recognizes HLA-Bw4 group allies, and KIR3DL2 recognizes HLA-A3/A11 allies. Activating KIRs (aKIRs) such as KIR2DS1, KIR2DS2, and KIR2DS4 recognize HLA C2, HLA C1, and HLA A11, respectively, but the ligands of the remaining KIRs remain largely unknown. Based on their chromosomal locations, KIR genes can be further identified as centromeric (cen) or telomeric (tel) genes. In addition, KIR genotype AA is made up of only one aKIR gene: KIR2DS4, while KIR genotype B/x is made up of a number of more variable aKIR genes (4).

Normally, autoimmune activation is inhibited because autologous cells express at least one inhibitory HLA ligand; however, tumor transformed cells downregulate HLA expression and/or upregulate activating signals that may trigger NK cell activation (5, 6). Following allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (allo-HSCT), donor-derived NK cells may be activated as the recipients may not express the same inhibitory HLA ligands as the donor, preventing their association with the donor iKIRs. This has led to widespread speculation that NK cell alloreactivity in graft *versus* host (GVH) direction may provide additional benefits to tumor-killing strategies.

The Perugia group first established the KIR ligand-ligand model (also known as the KIR ligand model) based on HLA phenotype differences between donors and recipients. In this model, they assumed that donor-derived NK cells might kill recipient cells because the HLA ligands presented by the donor might be absent in the recipient. When they evaluated T cell-depleted (TCD) transplants without post-transplant immunosuppression, they were able to show that KIR ligand mismatch between donor-recipient pairs provided some protective effect against relapse, especially in patients with acute myeloid leukemia (AML) (7). Further development of KIR-typing technology allowed researchers to develop the receptor-ligand model (also known as the missing ligand model), which was used to evaluate the compatibilities between donor iKIRs and recipient HLA ligands. Results using this model suggested that the receptor-ligand model was a more accurate predictor for relapse risk than the KIR ligand model in leukemia patients (8). Additionally, Cooley et al. reported that KIR B/x donors significantly improved the relapse-free survival (RFS) rates for recipients with AML when compared to donors with a KIR AA genotype, suggesting that aKIRs may play a critical role in reducing relapse (9). Following these observations, numerous clinical studies have explored the impact of KIR on transplant outcomes. However, a large variability was found in these results and several factors may be responsible for these discrepancies, including disease type, transplant regimen, donor-recipient relationship, graft source and graft composition, etc (10–12).

In the last few decades, our understanding of NK cell reconstitution and KIR education has evolved a great deal. Pioneer studies in this field have found that reconstituted NK cells are highly immature and exhibit compromised cytotoxicity against leukemia cells in the early phases following transplantation. Afterward, these NK cells gradually acquire receptors and KIR reconstitution can take between several months and even years (13, 14). Importantly, a variety of data has suggested that NK cells acquire specific functionality only after engagement between the iKIRs and their cognate ligands. However, NK cells expressing iKIRs without cognate ligands (non-self KIR) are hyporesponsive and referred to "uneducated cells" (15, 16). Further, the education process mediated by cognate ligands is not restricted to autologous NK cells, but has also been demonstrated in donor-derived reconstituted NK cells after HSCT (17–19).

Recently, the Nowak team proposed the iKIR-HLA model to explore the optimal donor. Since the HLA environment may be altered after transplantation (from donor to recipient), the variations in iKIR-HLA pairs could be divided into three groups (decreased group: cognate iKIR-HLA pairs present in donor but absent in recipient; unchanged group: cognate iKIR-HLA pairs present both in donor and recipient; increased group: cognate iKIR-HLA pairs present in recipient but absent in donor). Consistent results from their studies showed that decreased iKIR-HLA pairs post transplantation correlated with a higher risk of relapse and inferior overall survival (OS), indicating that poor NK cell education resulted in weaker graft *versus* leukemia (GVL) effects (20–22). To further investigate the effects of these KIR interactions on transplant outcomes, we designed a retrospective study to evaluate a cohort of 246 patients, and evaluated our clinical outcomes using the iKIR-HLA model, the receptor-ligand model and KIR gene content.

METHODS

Patients

This retrospective study was comprised of 246 patients with hematological malignancies. All transplants were performed between January 2015 and June 2018 and all methodologies applied during this study were consistent with the Declaration of Helsinki. The protocol was approved by the Ethics Review Committee of the First Affiliated Hospital of Zhejiang University and informed consent was obtained from each patient before transplantation. The authors had full access to the data and assume responsibility for its authenticity.

KIR and HLA Typing

Peripheral blood mononuclear cells were collected from recipients and their donors prior to transplantation and used for HLA and KIR testing. Alleles in the HLA-A, -B, and -C loci were determined using high-resolution HLA typing and KIR gene analysis was performed using the PCR-SSO method (KIR SSO Genotyping Test; OneLamda, Canoga Park, CA, USA).

Transplant Protocol

Most patients were subjected to a myeloablative conditioning (MAC) regimen that included administration of cytarabine

(4 g/m^2/d IV on days −10 to −9), busulfan (Bu) (3.2 mg/kg/d IV on days −8 to −6), cyclophosphamide (Cy) (1.8 g/m^2/d IV on days −5 to −4), methyl-N-(2-chloroethyl)-N-cyclohexyl-N-nitrosourea (Me-CCNU) (250 mg/m^2 orally on day −3), and antithymocyte globulin Fresenius [ATG-F; 2.5 mg/(kg d) IV on days −5 to −2] or ATG Genzyme [ATG-G; 1.5 mg/(kg d) IV on days −5 to −2]. The other patients were subjected to reduced-intensity conditioning (RIC) that consisted of exposure to fludarabine 30 mg/m^2/d IV between days −10 and −5, Bu 3.2 mg/kg/d IV between days −6 and −5, and ATG-F 5 mg/(kg d) IV between days −4 and −1 or ATG-G 2.5 mg/(kg d) IV between days −4 and −1. All patients received G-CSF mobilized peripheral blood stem cells and no graft was subjected to *ex vivo* T-cell depletion. Graft *versus* host disease (GVHD) prophylaxis consisted of cyclosporin A (CsA) or Tacrolimus (Tac), with methotrexate (MTX) and low-dose mycophenolate mofetil (MMF) (23, 24).

Definitions

Relapse was defined as disease reoccurrence in bone marrow and/or extramedullary sites. Non-relapse mortality (NRM) was defined as death from any cause apart from relapse. Overall survival (OS) was defined as the time from transplant until death or last follow up, and disease-free survival (DFS) was defined as survival without relapse. Patients were classified as low/intermediate risk or high/very high risk based on the refinement of the disease risk index (DRI) (25). Diagnosis of acute and chronic GVHD (aGVHD and cGVHD) was made using established criteria (26, 27). The viral loads for Epstein-Barr virus (EBV) and cytomegalovirus (CMV) were monitored weekly for the first 3 months after transplantation, biweekly from the fourth to the sixth month post-transplant, and monthly from the seventh to the twelfth month post-transplant. Viremia was defined as a viral load in excess of 5×10^2 copies/ml.

Statistical Analysis

All clinical data were analyzed using SPSS 22.0 (IBM, Armonk, NY, USA) and R project 3.6.1 software (http://www.r-project.org). The clinical features for the samples were presented as median or percentage values. OS and DFS were calculated using the Kaplan–Meier method and compared using the log-rank test. The cumulative incidences of EBV viremia, CMV viremia, aGVHD, cGVHD, relapse, and NRM were estimated *via* the competing-risks model and compared using the Gray test. All variables with a p-value of <0.10 in the univariate analysis were then included in the multivariate analysis. Results were considered statistically significant when $p < 0.05$.

RESULTS

Characteristics of Patients and Donors

The clinical features of these 246 donor-patient pairs are summarized in **Table 1**. In this retrospective study, 142 (57.7%) patients with myeloid disease and 104 (42.3%) patients with lymphoid disease received haplo-HSCT at our center. Disease types included acute myeloid leukemia (AML, n = 115), myelodysplastic syndrome (MDS, n = 22), myeloproliferative neoplasm (MPN, n = 5), acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL, n = 93), and lymphoma (n = 11). The median age of the patients and donors in these groups were 30 years (range, 9–50 years) and 35 years (range, 11–59 years), respectively. The median mononuclear (MNC) cell and CD34$^+$ cell counts in the grafts were 15.34×10^8/kg (range, 2.97–59.80×10^8/kg) and 6.30×10^6/kg (range, 0.27–34.37×10^6/kg), respectively. A total of 233 (94.7%) patients received the MAC regimen and 13 (5.3%) received the RIC regimen. ATG-F was used in 205 (83.3%) patients while the other 41 (16.7%) received ATG-G as part of their conditioning regimen. One hundred eighty-one (73.5%) patients received haplo-HSCT during their first remission (CR1); 73 (29.7%) patients were defined as high or very high risk based on the refinement of DRI (49 in the myeloid cohort and 24 in the lymphoid cohort, 34.5 *vs* 23.1%, p = 0.053). Most patients expressed HLA C1C1 or HLA C1C2 and only 4.5% presented with a HLA C2C2 ligand.

Of the 246 donors, 143 (58.1%) were KIR genotype AA, 76 (30.9%) were KIR BA, and 27 (11.0%) were KIR BB. Receptor-ligand (R-L) mismatches at the HLA-A3/A11 locus, HLA-Bw4 locus, and HLA-C locus were identified in 53.3, 39.0, and 71.5% of the donor-recipient pairs, respectively. After transplantation, 40 (16.2%) patients experienced a decrease in their iKIR-HLA A3/A11 pair, 26 (10.6%) exhibited decreased iKIR-HLA Bw4 pair, and 43 (17.5%) had decreased iKIR-HLA C (C1 or C2) pair.

EBV and CMV Viremia

During the first 180 days after HSCT, 90 (36.6%) patients developed EBV viremia. Disease category (myeloid or lymphoid) (p = 0.001), ATG source (p = 0.0003), and patient sex (p = 0.029) were identified as potent factors influencing EBV viremia (**Table 2**). Multivariate analysis suggested that myeloid disease [hazard risk (HR) = 0.48, p = 0.0005] was a protective factor for EBV viremia, while ATG-G (HR = 2.58, p < 0.0001) and sex (male patients (HR = 1.57, p = 0.042)) were independent risk factors for EBV viremia (**Table 3**). In lymphoid disease, KIR2DS2$^+$ donors were found to exhibit a higher incidence of EBV viremia when compared with KIR2DS2$^-$ donors (63.2 *vs* 43.5%, p = 0.078), but this was not identified to be an independent effect in the multivariate analysis.

The CI for CMV viremia within 180 days of transplant was 65.0% (78.1% in patients treated with ATG-G and 62.4% in patients treated with ATG-F, p = 0.003). Donor-patient pairs with R-L mismatch at HLA-C locus tended to experience a lower CI for CMV viremia than did donor-patient R-L C matched pairs (62.5 *vs* 71.4, p = 0.079). The multivariate analysis revealed that only ATG-G was an independent risk factor for CMV viremia (HR = 1.70, p = 0.008).

aGVHD and cGVHD

Following transplantation, 83 (33.7%) developed grade II–IV aGVHD (aGVHD$^{2-4}$). As expected, a significant reduction in aGVHD$^{2-4}$ occurrence was found in patients receiving RIC conditioning compared with patients receiving MAC conditioning (7.7 *vs* 35.2%, p = 0.041). Patients with low and intermediate risk also experienced a lower CI of aGVHD$^{2-4}$ (30.6

TABLE 1 | Clinical features of patients, donors, and transplants.

Variables	All patients (246)	Myeloid cohort (142)	Lymphoid cohort (104)
Median patient age (years)	30 (9–60)	33 (9–60)	24 (13–56)
Median donor age (years)	35 (11–59)	32 (11–55)	38 (13–59)
Median MNC cells (×10 E^8/kg)	15.34 (2.97–59.80)	14.36 (2.97–59.80)	15.61 (5.80–46.14)
Median $CD34^+$ cells (×10 E^6/kg)	6.30 (0.27–34.37)	6.06 (0.27–34.37)	7.03 (1.77–22.87)
Median follow up time (years)	3.0 (0.1–5.5)	3.0 (0.2–5.5)	2.9 (0.1–5.5)
Patient sex			
Male	136 (55.3)	77 (54.2)	59 (56.7)
Female	110 (44.7)	65 (45.8)	45 (43.3)
Donor/Patient sex combination			
Female/Male	44 (17.9)	27 (19.0)	17 (16.3)
Other combinations	202 (82.1)	115 (81.0)	87 (83.7)
ABO blood mismatch			
Identical	131 (53.3)	73 (51.4)	58 (55.8)
Mismatch	115 (46.7)	69 (48.6)	46 (44.2)
Diagnosis		/	/
AML	115 (46.7)		
MDS	22 (8.9)		
MPN	5 (2.0)		
ALL	93 (37.8)		
Lymphoma	11 (4.5)		
Disease status at HSCT			
CR1	181 (73.5)	99 (69.7)	82 (78.9)
>CR1	65 (26.4)	43 (30.3)	22 (21.2)
Disease risk index			
Low/Int risk	173 (70.3)	93 (65.5)	80 (76.9)
High/Very high risk	73 (29.7)	49 (34.5)	24 (23.1)
Conditioning regimen			
MAC	233 (94.7)	133 (93.7)	100 (96.2)
RIC	13 (5.3)	9 (6.3)	4 (3.8)
ATG			
ATG-F	205 (83.3)	117 (82.4)	88 (84.6)
ATG-G	41 (16.7)	25 (17.6)	16 (15.4)
HLA ligands of patients			
$A3/A11^+$	115 (46.7)	66 (46.5)	49 (47.1)
$Bw4^+$	148 (60.2)	90 (63.4)	58 (55.8)
C1/C1	167 (67.9)	95 (66.9)	72 (69.2)
C1/C2	68 (27.6)	42 (29.6)	24 (23.1)
C2/C2	11 (4.5)	5 (3.5)	6 (5.8)
Receptor-ligand (R-L) model			
R-L A3/A11 mismatch	131 (53.3)	76 (53.5)	55 (52.9)
R-L Bw4 mismatch	96 (39.0)	49 (34.5)	47 (45.2)
R-L C mismatch	176 (71.5)	98 (69.0)	78 (75.0)
Donor KIR genotype			
AA	143 (58.1)	81 (57.0)	62 (59.6)
B/x	103 (41.9)	61 (43.0)	42 (40.4)
BA	76 (30.9)	45 (31.7)	31 (29.8)
BB	27 (11.0)	16 (11.3)	11 (10.6)
Donor activating KIR gene			
$KIR2DS1^+$	83 (33.7)	49 (34.5)	34 (32.7)
$KIR2DS2^+$	46 (18.7)	27 (19.0)	19 (18.3)
$KIR2DS3^+$	41 (16.7)	24 (16.9)	17 (16.3)
$KIR2DS4^+$	238 (96.7)	135 (95.1)	103 (99.0)
$KIR2DS5^+$	57 (23.2)	36 (25.4)	21 (20.2)
$KIR3DS1^+$	85 (34.6)	51 (35.9)	34 (32.7)
iKIR-HLA pairs variation			
A3/A11			
Decreased (D)	40 (16.2)	22 (15.5)	18 (17.3)
Unchanged (U)	166 (67.5)	98 (69.0)	68 (65.4)
Increased (I)	40 (16.2)	23 (16.2)	17 (16.3)
Bw4			
Decreased (D)	26 (10.6)	14 (9.9)	12 (11.5)
Unchanged (U)	189 (76.8)	109 (76.8)	80 (76.9)
Increased (I)	31 (12.6)	19 (13.4)	12 (11.5)
C			
Decreased (D)	43 (17.5)	20 (14.1)	23 (22.1)
Unchanged (U)	163 (66.3)	98 (69.0)	65 (58.7)
Increased (I)	40 (16.3)	24 (16.9)	16 (15.4)
EBV viremia	90 (36.6)	41 (28.9)	49 (47.1)
CMV viremia	160 (65.0)	93 (65.5)	67 (64.4)
aGVHD			
Grade 0	92 (37.4)	55 (38.7)	37 (35.6)
Grade I	71 (28.9)	44 (31.0)	27 (26.0)
Grade II	55 (22.4)	30 (21.1)	25 (24.0)
Grade III	12 (4.9)	7 (4.9)	5 (4.8)
Grade IV	16 (6.5)	6 (4.2)	10 (9.6)
cGVHD			
Not included	7 (2.8)	2 (1.4)	5 (4.8)
No	139 (56.5)	76 (53.5)	63 (60.6)
Mild	58 (23.6)	39 (27.5)	19 (18.3)
Moderate	26 (10.6)	14 (9.9)	12 (11.5)
Severe	16 (6.5)	11 (7.7)	5 (4.8)
relapse	55 (22.4)	28 (16.9)	27 (26.0)
NRM	14 (5.7)	4 (2.8)	10 (9.6)
OS	185(75.2)	115 (82.4)	70 (67.3)
DFS	177 (72.0)	110 (80.3)	67 (64.4)

AML, acute myeloid leukemia; MDS, myelodysplastic syndrome; MPN, myeloproliferative neoplasm; ALL, acute lymphoblastic leukemia; MNC, mononuclear; CR1, first complete remission; MAC, myeloablative conditioning; RIC, reduced-intensity conditioning; ATG, Antithymocyte Globulin; EBV, Epstein-Barr virus; CMV, cytomegalovirus; aGVHD, acute graft versus host disease; cGVHD, chronic graft versus host disease; NRM, non-relapse mortality; OS, overall survival; DFS, disease-free survival.

vs 41.1%, p = 0.080). However, none of these factors remained significant in the multivariate analysis. In lymphoid cohort, there was a trend that donor-patient pairs with R-L mismatch on HLA-C locus experienced a lower aGVHD[2–4] (33.3 *vs* 53.9%, P = 0.095).

Among patients who survived more than 100 days after transplantation, 100 (41.8%) patients developed cGVHD and 42 (17.6%) of them had moderate to severe cGVHD. Univariate analysis identified KIR2DS2 (p = 0.048) and KIR2DS3 (p = 0.083) as two potent protective factors for moderate to severe cGVHD. Nevertheless, no such correlations were found in the multivariate analysis.

Relapse and NRM

After a median follow up time of 3.0 years (yr) (range, 0.1–5.5 yr), 55 (22.4%) patients experienced relapse. Patients with lymphoid disease experienced a higher 3-yr relapse rate than patients with myeloid disease (26.2 *vs* 17.3%, p = 0.087). The CI for 3-yr relapse was also higher in patients with high/very high-risk disease (32.9 *vs* 16.1%, p = 0.002). Patients who received HSCT at CR1 experienced a lower 3-yr relapse rate than the other group (16.5

TABLE 2 | Univariate analysis of factors that influence transplant outcomes.

Outcome and potent factors, %	All patients	P	Myeloid cohort	P	Lymphoid cohort	P
1. EBV viremia*						
Myeloid *vs* Lymphoid	28.9 *vs* 47.1	**0.001**				
ATG-G *vs* ATG-F	58.6 *vs* 32.2	**0.0003**	48.0 *vs* 24.8	**0.009**	75.0 *vs* 42.1	**0.003**
Male *vs* Female	42.7 *vs* 29.1	**0.029**	35.1 *vs* 21.5	**0.087**	52.5 *vs* 40.0	0.177
KIR2DS2$^+$ *vs* KIR2DS2$^-$	43.5 *vs* 35.0	**0.199**	25.0 *vs* 29.7	0.643	63.2 *vs* 43.5	**0.078**
2. CMV viremia*						
ATG-G *vs* ATG-F	78.1 *vs* 62.4	**0.003**	72.0 *vs* 64.1	0.199	87.5 *vs* 60.4	**0.001**
KIR2DS1$^+$ *vs* KIR2DS1$^-$	67.5 *vs* 63.8	0.935	77.6 *vs* 59.1	**0.029**	52.9 *vs* 70.0	**0.030**
KIR2DS3$^+$ *vs* KIR2DS3$^-$	63.4 *vs* 65.4	0.695	79.2 *vs* 62.7	0.191	41.2 *vs* 69.0	**0.057**
KIR3DS1$^+$ *vs* KIR3DS1$^-$	67.9 *vs* 63.6	0.997	78.0 *vs* 58.7	**0.041**	52.9 *vs* 70.0	**0.030**
R-L C (mismatch *vs* match)	62.5 *vs* 71.4	**0.079**	63.3 *vs* 70.5	0.267	61.5 *vs* 73.1	0.151
3. Grade II-IV aGVHD*						
High/Very high risk *vs* Low/Int risk	41.1 *vs* 30.6	**0.080**	38.8 *vs* 25.8	**0.068**	45.8 *vs* 36.3	0.454
MAC *vs* RIC	35.2 *vs* 7.7	**0.041**	31.6 *vs* 11.1	0.178	40.0 *vs* 0.0	0.125
R-L C (mismatch *vs* match)	31.25 *vs* 40.0	0.256	29.6 *vs* 31.8	0.853	33.3 *vs* 53.9	**0.095**
4. Moderate to severe cGVHD*						
KIR2DS2$^+$ *vs* KIR2DS2$^-$	6.5 *vs* 19.2	**0.048**	7.4 *vs* 20.3	0.133	5.3 *vs* 17.7	0.197
KIR2DS3$^+$ *vs* KIR2DS3$^-$	7.3 *vs* 18.7	**0.083**	12.5 *vs* 19.0	0.487	0.0 *vs* 18.4	**0.057**
5. 3-yr CIR						
Myeloid *vs* Lymphoid	17.3 *vs* 26.2	**0.087**				
High/Very high risk *vs* Low/Int risk	32.9 *vs* 16.1	**0.002**	26.5 *vs* 12.4	**0.031**	45.8 *vs* 20.4	**0.009**
CR1 *vs* >CR1	16.5 *vs* 33.9	**0.002**	13.6 *vs* 25.7	**0.070**	23.5 *vs* 36.4	0.202
iKIR-HLA C variation (D *vs* U+I)	38.1 *vs* 17.5	**0.005**	40.0 *vs* 13.5	**0.004**	35.8 *vs* 23.5	0.317
6. 3-yr NRM						
Myeloid *vs* Lymphoid	2.8 *vs* 9.9	**0.024**				
High/Very high risk *vs* Low/Int risk	1.4 *vs* 7.7	**0.057**	2.0 *vs* 3.2	0.683	0.0 *vs* 12.8	**0.070**
iKIR-HLA C variation (D *vs* U+I)	4.7 *vs* 6.0	0.745	10.0 *vs* 1.6	**0.037**	0.0 *vs* 12.7	**0.078**
KIR2DS3$^+$ *vs* KIR2DS3$^-$	0.0 *vs* 7.0	**0.086**	0.0 *vs* 3.4	0.362	0.0 *vs* 11.8	0.145
KIR B/x *vs* KIR AA	2.9 *vs* 7.9	0.112	0 *vs* 4.9	**0.079**	7.1 *vs* 11.7	0.497
7. 3-yr OS						
Myeloid *vs* Lymphoid	81.6 *vs* 67.7	**0.016**				
ATG-G *vs* ATG-F	75.5 *vs* 75.8	0.861	92.0 *vs* 79.3	0.147	49.2 *vs* 71.0	**0.041**
High/Very high risk *vs* Low/Int risk	67.0 *vs* 79.3	**0.036**	71.4 *vs* 87.1	**0.029**	58.3 *vs* 70.5	0.202
CR1 *vs* >CR1	79.7 *vs* 64.5	**0.010**	85.8 *vs* 72.0	**0.053**	72.4 *vs* 50.0	**0.025**
iKIR-HLA C variation (D *vs* U+I)	65.1 *vs* 77.9	**0.093**	55.0 *vs* 86.0	**0.0006**	73.9 *vs* 65.9	0.418
8. 3-yr DFS						
Myeloid *vs* Lymphoid	79.9 *vs* 63.9	**0.006**				
ATG-G *vs* ATG-F	73.2 *vs* 73.3	0.835	78.3 *vs* 88.0	0.293	50.0 *vs* 66.5	**0.085**
High/Very high risk *vs* Low/Int risk	65.7 *vs* 76.2	**0.080**	71.4 *vs* 84.4	**0.066**	54.2 *vs* 66.8	0.218
CR1 *vs* >CR1	76.7 *vs* 63.0	**0.024**	83.3 *vs* 72.0	**0.107**	67.7 *vs* 50.0	**0.085**
iKIR-HLA C variation (D *vs* U+I)	57.3 *vs* 76.5	**0.016**	50.0 *vs* 84.9	**0.0001**	64.2 *vs* 63.9	0.813

**Estimations of cumulative incidence are given at 100 days post-HSCT for aGVHD; 180 days post-HSCT for EBV and CMV viremia; 3 years post-HSCT for cGVHD. Potent factors with p < 0.10 were in bold type.*

vs 33.9%, p = 0.002). No significant differences in relapse rate were found using the receptor ligand model and activating KIRs. However, decreased iKIR-HLA C pair were associated with a higher risk for 3-yr relapse (38.1 *vs* 17.5%, p = 0.005). When analyzed separately, the discrepancy in relapse rates was more evident in the myeloid cohort (40.0 *vs* 13.5%, p = 0.004) than in the lymphoid cohort (35.8 *vs* 23.5%, p = 0.317) (**Figure 1**). Multivariate analysis revealed that CR1 (HR = 0.53, P = 0.029) and decreased iKIR-HLA C pair (HR = 1.95, P = 0.033) were independent factors for relapse for the entire cohort, and the adverse effects of decreased iKIR-HLA C pair on the 3-yr relapse rate was more evident in myeloid disease (HR = 2.95, p = 0.019).

A total of 14 (5.7%) patients experienced NRM at a median follow-up time of 0.3 yr (range, 0.1–2.8 yr), 6 (2.4%) patients died of severe GVHD (5 aGVHD and 1 cGVHD), 7 (2.8%) patients died from severe infection (6 pulmonary infections and 1 sepsis), and 1 (0.4%) patient with primary poor graft function (28) died from an intracranial hemorrhage. No variables were found to be significant predictors of NRM.

OS and DFS

The CI for 3-yr OS was 75.6% for all patients. Disease category (p = 0.016), disease status (p = 0.010), and disease risk index (p = 0.036) were all found to influence 3-yr OS in the univariate analysis. In addition, the 3-yr OS rate in transplants with decreased iKIR-HLA C pair was shown to be 65.1% [95% confidence interval (CI): 52.3–81.0%], which was lower than those with unchanged or increased iKIR-HLA C pair (77.9%, 95% CI: 72.3–83.9%, p = 0.093), and the negative impact of decreased iKIR-HLA C pair was more apparent in the myeloid cohort [55.0% (95% CI: 37.0–81.8%) *vs* 86.0 (95% CI: 80.0–92.4%), p = 0.0006] than in the lymphoid cohort [73.9% (95% CI: 58.0–94.2%) *vs* 65.9% (95% CI: 56.1–77.3%), p = 0.418] (**Figures 2A–C**). In the lymphoid cohort, patients who received

TABLE 3 | Multivariate analysis of factors that influence transplant outcomes.

Outcomes and significant factors	All patients		Myeloid cohort		Lymphoid cohort	
	P	HR (95% CI)	P	HR (95% CI)	P	HR (95% CI)
1. EBV viremia*						
ATG-G *vs* ATG-F	**<0.0001**	**2.58 (1.61–4.13)**	**0.007**	**2.51 (1.28–4.93)**	**0.004**	**2.66 (1.37–5.14)**
Male *vs* Female	**0.042**	**1.57 (1.02–2.41)**				
Myeloid *vs* Lymphoid	**0.0005**	**0.48 (0.31–0.72)**				
2. CMV viremia*						
ATG-G *vs* ATG-F	**0.008**	**1.70 (1.15–2.51)**			**0.005**	**1.76 (1.19–2.59)**
3. 3-yr CIR						
CR1 *vs* >CR1	**0.029**	**0.53 (0.30–0.94)**				
iKIR-HLA C variation (D *vs* U+I)	**0.033**	**1.95 (1.06–3.61)**	**0.019**	**2.95 (1.19–7.27)**		
4. 3-yr OS						
Myeloid *vs* Lymphoid	**0.006**	**0.49 (0.29–0.82)**				
CR1 *vs* >CR1	**0.004**	**0.46 (0.27–0.78)**			**0.029**	**0.45 (0.22–0.92)**
iKIR-HLA C variation (D *vs* U+I)			**0.001**	**3.74 (1.66–8.39)**		
5. 3-yr DFS						
Myeloid *vs* lymphoid	**0.003**	**0.47 (0.28–0.77)**				
CR1 *vs* >CR1	**0.009**	**0.51 (0.31–0.84)**			**0.034**	**0.47 (0.24–0.94)**
iKIR-HLA C variation (D *vs* U+I)			**0.0004**	**4.05 (1.87–8.80)**		

**Estimations of cumulative incidence are given at 100 days post-HSCT for aGVHD; 180 days post-HSCT for EBV and CMV viremia.*
Significant factors with P < 0.05 were in bold type.

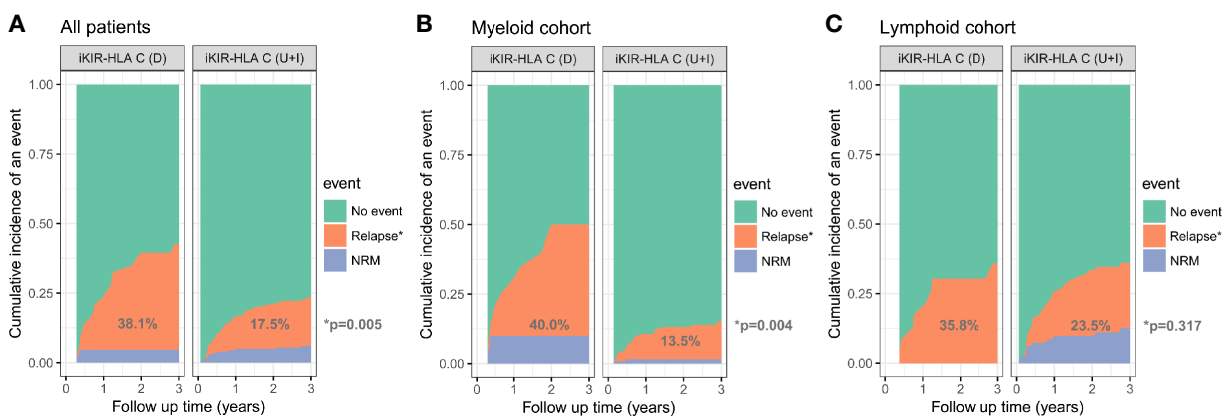


FIGURE 1 | Cumulative incidence of relapse among all patients **(A)**, the myeloid cohort **(B)**, and the lymphoid cohort **(C)**, based on the variation (D, decreased; U, unchanged; I, increased) in iKIR-HLA C pair post-transplantation.

ATG-G prior to transplantation experienced a lower 3-yr OS (49.2 *vs* 71.0%, p = 0.041). Multivariate analysis identified myeloid disease (HR = 0.49, p = 0.006) and CR1 (HR = 0.46, p = 0.004) as protective factors for 3-yr OS. CR1 in the lymphoid cohort (HR = 0.45, p = 0.029) remained significant in multivariate analysis, and decreased iKIR-HLA C pair conferred a poorer 3-yr OS in the myeloid cohort (HR = 3.74, p = 0.001).

In addition, dramatically reduced 3-yr DFS was observed when iKIR-HLA C pair was decreased both in the entire cohort [57.3% (95% CI: 44.0–74.6%) *vs* 76.5% (95% CI: 70.8–82.6%), p = 0.016] and the myeloid cohort [50.0% (95% CI: 32.3–77.5%) *vs* 84.9% (95% CI: 78.6–91.6%), p = 0.0001]. For patients with lymphoid disease, variation in iKIR-HLA C pair was not associated with DFS [64.2% (95% CI: 47.0–87.8%) *vs* 63.9% (95% CI: 54.2–75.4%), p = 0.813] (**Figures 2D–F**). In the multivariate analysis, myeloid disease (HR = 0.47, p = 0.003) and CR1 (HR = 0.51, p = 0.009) were shown to be independent factors influencing DFS. A significantly reduced DFS was also observed in myeloid patients with decreased iKIR-HLA C pair (HR = 4.05, p = 0.0004).

DISCUSSION

There has been a longstanding debate about the impact of KIR alloreactivity on clinical outcomes. It was only recently revealed that reconstituted KIR are educated by HLA ligands and that the loss of the cognate ligands dampens NK cell functions (17–19). This means that searching for donors who exhibit the greatest NK cell function in recipients rather than "match or mismatch" would be a more reliable measure for predicting transplant success.

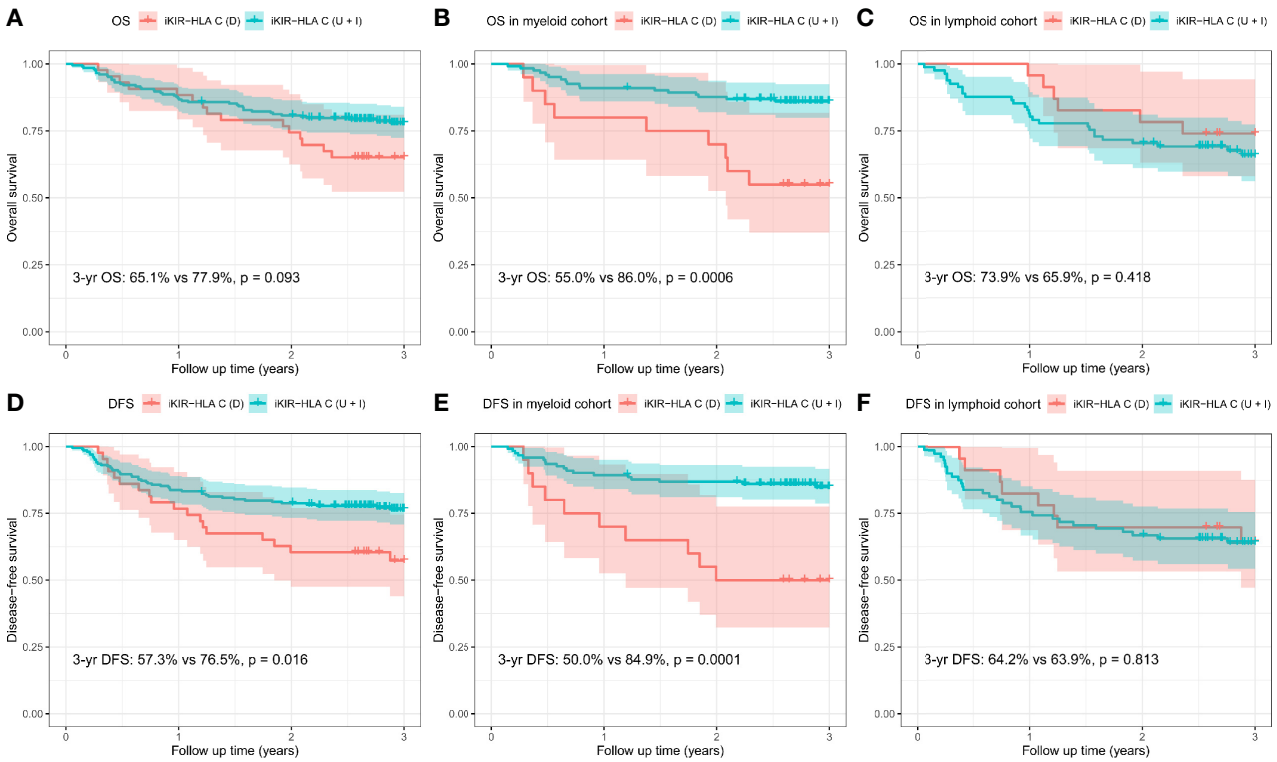


FIGURE 2 | Overall survival (OS) and disease-free survival (DFS) rates for all patients **(A, D)**, the myeloid cohort **(B, E)**, and the lymphoid cohort **(C, F)**, based on the variation (D, decreased; U, unchanged; I, increased) in their iKIR-HLA C pair post-transplantation.

Previously, Nowak et al. proposed the iKIR-HLA model that could be used to predict transplant outcomes (20–22). Among the multiple interactions between the iKIRs and HLA ligands, we identified that only decreased iKIR-HLA C pair post transplantation was a negative indicator for relapse and survival, especially in patients with myeloid disease. Nevertheless, variations in iKIR-HLA A3/A11 pair and iKIR-HLA Bw4 pair did not influence the treatment outcomes.

It is widely accepted that almost all HLA C molecules are recognized by iKIRs. However, only a minority of HLA B and HLA A epitopes act as KIR ligands (29–31). Similarly, all patients in our cohort expressed at least one HLA C ligand, while the HLA Bw4 and A3/A11 ligands were expressed at a frequency of 60.2 and 46.7%, respectively. This suggests that the HLA C ligands play a dominant role in KIR education (32). Given this, reconstituted NK cells with decreased iKIR-HLA C pair may exhibit impaired anti-tumor effects (18, 19). In addition, the expression levels of HLA A and B ligands on normal cells are more than tenfold higher than that of the HLA C (33), this means that when cancerous cells downregulate HLA class I antigens to escape immune surveillance, the stability of the self-tolerance mediated by iKIR-HLA C interactions is more vulnerable to be broken. In other words, HLA-C may play a major role in missing-self recognition and modulate NK cell activation. Moreover, Pende et al. found that lymphoblastic leukemias express a higher surface density of HLA class I molecules than myeloid leukemias (34). Verheyden et al. went on to test the expression of HLA ligands in normal T cells, AML cells, B-ALL cells, and B-chronic lymphoid leukemic (B-CLL) cells. Interestingly, only HLA C were dramatically downregulated on all types of leukemic cells as compared with their healthy control, with this downregulation being the most apparent in AML cells (35). Makanga et al. demonstrated that $CD57^+$ and KIR^+ NK cells from healthy individuals exhibited the highest degree of cytotoxicity against AML blasts, while ALL targets were less susceptible to KIR^+ NK subsets compared with $NKG2A^+$ NK subsets (36). On the basis of previous studies, we hypothesize that KIR may have a minor impact on the elimination of lymphoblastic leukemias, and patients with myeloid disease are more likely to benefit from well KIR-educated NK cells.

In many European studies, aKIRs, especially KIR2DS1 (37–39) and KIR2DS2 (40, 41), have been shown to be associated with improved survival or reduced relapse. Yet, as reported in several studies from East Asia (42–45), aKIRs were not found to grant any survival advantage or relapse protection to the patients in our cohort. One reason for this may be the genetic differences between these different ethnic groups. Single et al. revealed that almost 46.7% Europeans express the KIR2DS2 gene, and 66.5% present the HLA C2 ligand for KIR2DS1 (46). However, both the KIR2DS2 gene (18.7%) and the HLA C2 ligand (32.1%) were expressed at much lower frequencies in this study. The KIR2DS1 gene frequency in our cohort was also a bit lower than those of the European populations (33.7 *vs* 37.8%). Thus, we speculate that KIR2DS1 may have a reduced chance of activation resulting from the absence of its cognate ligand,

and that the beneficial impact of KIR2DS2 on transplant outcomes may be more apparent in a larger cohort of Chinese patients.

Additionally, we could not find evidence of any significant association between receptor ligand mismatch and clinical outcomes. Since mature donor lymphocytes are mostly eliminated following ATG treatment, the transient expression of alloreactive NK cells in the recipients may not be sufficient to influence GVHD (47–49). After which the reconstituted NK cells expressing non-self KIRs may not exhibit enough cytotoxicity to eliminate the remaining leukemic cells (17–19).

In summary, we conclude that when using ATG-based haplo-HSCT, deceased iKIR-HLA C pair should be avoided during donor selection, especially for patients with myeloid disease. The exact role of the aKIRs in the Chinese population still needs to be explored in future studies.

DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

The original contributions presented in the study are included in the article/supplementary material. Further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding author.

ETHICS STATEMENT

The studies involving human participants were reviewed and approved by the Ethics Review Committee of the First Affiliated Hospital of Zhejiang University. Written informed consent to participate in this study was provided by the participants' legal guardian/next of kin.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

HH designed the study and supervised the analyses and manuscript preparation. YZ, FG, and YW collected and analyzed the data, YZ and FG wrote the manuscript. All authors discussed and interpreted the results. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version. YZ and FG contributed equally to this work and should be considered as co-first authors.

FUNDING

This work was supported by the National Natural Science Foundation of China (81670148 and 81730008) and Key Project of Science and Technology Department of Zhejiang Province (2019C03016).

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank Shanghai Tissuebank Diagnostics Co., Ltd. and Zhejiang Blood Center for valuable assistance in HLA and KIR genotyping.

REFERENCES

1. Vivier E, Tomasello E, Baratin M, Walzer T, Ugolini S. Functions of natural killer cells. *Nat Immunol* (2008) 9(5):503–10. doi: 10.1038/ni1582
2. Caligiuri MA. Human natural killer cells. *Blood* (2008) 112(3):461–9. doi: 10.1182/blood-2007-09-077438
3. Pegram HJ, Andrews DM, Smyth MJ, Darcy PK, Kershaw MH. Activating and inhibitory receptors of natural killer cells. *Immunol Cell Biol* (2011) 89 (2):216–24. doi: 10.1038/icb.2010.78
4. Manser AR, Weinhold S, Uhrberg M. Human KIR repertoires: shaped by genetic diversity and evolution. *Immunol Rev* (2015) 267(1):178–96. doi: 10.1111/imr.12316
5. Cerwenka A, Lanier LL. Natural killer cells, viruses and cancer. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2001) 1(1):41–9. doi: 10.1038/35095564
6. Sivori S, Vacca P, Del Zotto G, Munari E, Mingari MC, Moretta L. Human NK cells: surface receptors, inhibitory checkpoints, and translational applications. *Cell Mol Immunol* (2019) 16(5):430–41. doi: 10.1038/s41423-019-0206-4
7. Ruggeri L, Capanni M, Urbani E, Perruccio K, Shlomchik WD, Tosti A, et al. Effectiveness of donor natural killer cell alloreactivity in mismatched hematopoietic transplants. *Science* (2002) 295(5562):2097–100. doi: 10.1126/science.1068440
8. Leung W, Iyengar R, Turner V, Lang P, Bader P, Conn P, et al. Determinants of antileukemia effects of allogeneic NK cells. *J Immunol* (2004) 172(1):644–50. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.172.1.644
9. Cooley S, Trachtenberg E, Bergemann TL, Saeteurn K, Klein J, Le CT, et al. Donors with group B KIR haplotypes improve relapse-free survival after unrelated hematopoietic cell transplantation for acute myelogenous leukemia. *Blood* (2009) 113(3):726–32. doi: 10.1182/blood-2008-07-171926
10. Gao F, Ye Y, Gao Y, Huang H, Zhao Y. Influence of KIR and NK Cell Reconstitution in the Outcomes of Hematopoietic Stem Cell Transplantation. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:2022. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.02022
11. Heidenreich S, Kroger N. Reduction of Relapse after Unrelated Donor Stem Cell Transplantation by KIR-Based Graft Selection. *Front Immunol* (2017) 8:41. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.00041
12. Van Elssen C, Ciurea SO. NK Cell Alloreactivity in Acute Myeloid Leukemia in the Post-transplant Cyclophosphamide Era. *Am J Hematol* (2020) 95 (12):1590–8. doi: 10.1002/ajh.25983
13. Vago L, Forno B, Sormani MP, Crocchiolo R, Zino E, Di Terlizzi S, et al. Temporal, quantitative, and functional characteristics of single-KIR-positive alloreactive natural killer cell recovery account for impaired graft-versus-leukemia activity after haploidentical hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. *Blood* (2008) 112(8):3488–99. doi: 10.1182/blood-2007-07-103325
14. Russo A, Oliveira G, Berglund S, Greco R, Gambacorta V, Cieri N, et al. NK cell recovery after haploidentical HSCT with posttransplant cyclophosphamide: dynamics and clinical implications. *Blood* (2018) 131 (2):247–62. doi: 10.1182/blood-2017-05-780668
15. Anfossi N, Andre P, Guia S, Falk CS, Roetynck S, Stewart CA, et al. Human NK cell education by inhibitory receptors for MHC class I. *Immunity* (2006) 25(2):331–42. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2006.06.013
16. Belanger S, Tu MM, Rahim MM, Mahmoud AB, Patel R, Tai LH, et al. Impaired natural killer cell self-education and "missing-self" responses in Ly49-deficient mice. *Blood* (2012) 120(3):592–602. doi: 10.1182/blood-2012-02-408732
17. Boudreau JE, Liu XR, Zhao Z, Zhang A, Shultz LD, Greiner DL, et al. Cell-Extrinsic MHC Class I Molecule Engagement Augments Human NK Cell Education Programmed by Cell-Intrinsic MHC Class I. *Immunity* (2016) 45 (2):280–91. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2016.07.005
18. Landtwing V, Raykova A, Pezzino G, Beziat V, Marcenaro E, Graf C, et al. Cognate HLA absence in trans diminishes human NK cell education. *J Clin Invest* (2016) 126(10):3772–82. doi: 10.1172/JCI86923
19. Zhao XY, Yu XX, Xu ZL, Cao XH, Huo MR, Zhao XS, et al. Donor and host coexpressing KIR ligands promote NK education after allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. *Blood Adv* (2019) 3(24):4312–25. doi: 10.1182/bloodadvances.2019000242

20. Rogatko-Koros M, Mika-Witkowska R, Bogunia-Kubik K, Wysoczanska B, Jaskula E, Koscinska K, et al. Prediction of NK Cell Licensing Level in Selection of Hematopoietic Stem Cell Donor, Initial Results. *Arch Immunol Ther Exp (Warsz)* (2016) 64(Suppl 1):63–71. doi: 10.1007/s00005-016-0438-2
21. Graczyk-Pol E, Rogatko-Koros M, Nestorowicz K, Gwozdowicz S, Mika-Witkowska R, Pawliczak D, et al. Role of donor HLA class I mismatch, KIR-ligand mismatch and HLA:KIR pairings in hematological malignancy relapse after unrelated hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. *HLA* (2018) 92(Suppl 2):42–6. doi: 10.1111/tan.13386
22. Nowak J, Gwozdowicz S, Graczyk-Pol E, Mika-Witkowska R, Rogatko-Koros M, Nestorowicz K, et al. Epstein-Barr virus infections are strongly dependent on activating and inhibitory KIR-HLA pairs after T-cell replate unrelated hematopoietic stem cell transplantation, the principles, and method of pairing analysis. *HLA* (2019) 94(Suppl 2):40–8. doi: 10.1111/tan.13770
23. Luo Y, Xiao H, Lai X, Shi J, Tan Y, He J, et al. T-cell-replete haploidentical HSCT with low-dose anti-T-lymphocyte globulin compared with matched sibling HSCT and unrelated HSCT. *Blood* (2014) 124(17):2735–43. doi: 10.1182/blood-2014-04-571570
24. Zhao Y, Luo Y, Shi J, Cai Z, Huang H. Second-generation tyrosine kinase inhibitors combined with stem cell transplantation in patients with imatinib-refractory chronic myeloid leukemia. *Am J Med Sci* (2014) 347(6):439–45. doi: 10.1097/MAJ.0000000000000186
25. Armand P, Kim HT, Logan BR, Wang Z, Alyea EP, Kalaycio ME, et al. Validation and refinement of the Disease Risk Index for allogeneic stem cell transplantation. *Blood* (2014) 123(23):3664–71. doi: 10.1182/blood-2014-01-552984
26. Harris AC, Young R, Devine S, Hogan WJ, Ayuk F, Bunworasate U, et al. International, Multicenter Standardization of Acute Graft-versus-Host Disease Clinical Data Collection: A Report from the Mount Sinai Acute GVHD International Consortium. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant* (2016) 22 (1):4–10. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2015.09.001
27. Jagasia MH, Greinix HT, Arora M, Williams KM, Wolff D, Cowen EW, et al. National Institutes of Health Consensus Development Project on Criteria for Clinical Trials in Chronic Graft-versus-Host Disease: I. The 2014 Diagnosis and Staging Working Group report. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant* (2015) 21 (3):389–401.e1. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2014.12.001
28. Zhao Y, Gao F, Shi J, Luo Y, Tan Y, Lai X, et al. Incidence, Risk Factors, and Outcomes of Primary Poor Graft Function after Allogeneic Hematopoietic Stem Cell Transplantation. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant* (2019) 25(9):1898–907. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2019.05.036
29. Parham P, Moffett A. Variable NK cell receptors and their MHC class I ligands in immunity, reproduction and human evolution. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2013) 13 (2):133–44. doi: 10.1038/nri3370
30. Colonna M, Borsellino G, Falco M, Ferrara GB, Strominger JL. HLA-C is the inhibitory ligand that determines dominant resistance to lysis by NK1- and NK2-specific natural killer cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (1993) 90 (24):12000–4. doi: 10.1073/pnas.90.24.12000
31. Older Aguilar AM, Guethlein LA, Adams EJ, Abi-Rached L, Moesta AK, Parham P. Coevolution of killer cell Ig-like receptors with HLA-C to become the major variable regulators of human NK cells. *J Immunol* (2010) 185 (7):4238–51. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1001494
32. Anderson SK. Molecular evolution of elements controlling HLA-C expression: Adaptation to a role as a killer-cell immunoglobulin-like receptor ligand regulating natural killer cell function. *HLA* (2018) 92(5):271–8. doi: 10.1111/tan.13396
33. Apps R, Meng Z, Del Prete GQ, Lifson JD, Zhou M, Carrington M. Relative expression levels of the HLA class-I proteins in normal and HIV-infected cells. *J Immunol* (2015) 194(8):3594–600. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1403234
34. Pende D, Spaggiari GM, Marcenaro S, Martini S, Rivera P, Capobianco A, et al. Analysis of the receptor-ligand interactions in the natural killer-mediated lysis of freshly isolated myeloid or lymphoblastic leukemias: evidence for the involvement of the Poliovirus receptor (CD155) and Nectin-2 (CD112). *Blood* (2005) 105 (5):2066–73. doi: 10.1182/blood-2004-09-3548
35. Verheyden S, Ferrone S, Mulder A, Claas FH, Schots R, De Moerloose B, et al. Role of the inhibitory KIR ligand HLA-Bw4 and HLA-C expression levels in the recognition of leukemic cells by Natural Killer cells. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2009) 58(6):855–65. doi: 10.1007/s00262-008-0601-7
36. Makanga DR, Da Rin de Lorenzo F, David G, Willem C, Dubreuil L, Legrand N, et al. Genetic and Molecular Basis of Heterogeneous NK Cell Responses against Acute Leukemia. *Cancers (Basel)* (2020) 12(7):1927. doi: 10.3390/cancers12071927
37. Schellekens J, Rozemuller EH, Petersen EJ, van den Tweel JG, Verdonck LF, Tilanus MG. Activating KIRs exert a crucial role on relapse and overall survival after HLA-identical sibling transplantation. *Mol Immunol* (2008) 45 (8):2255–61. doi: 10.1016/j.molimm.2007.11.014
38. Mancusi A, Ruggeri L, Urbani E, Pierini A, Massei MS, Carotti A, et al. Haploidentical hematopoietic transplantation from KIR ligand-mismatched donors with activating KIRs reduces nonrelapse mortality. *Blood* (2015) 125 (20):3173–82. doi: 10.1182/blood-2014-09-599993
39. Tordai A, Bors A, Kiss KP, Balassa K, Andrikovics H, Batai A, et al. Donor KIR2DS1 reduces the risk of transplant related mortality in HLA-C2 positive young recipients with hematological malignancies treated by myeloablative conditioning. *PLoS One* (2019) 14(6):e0218945. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0218945
40. Impola U, Turpeinen H, Alakulppi N, Linjama T, Volin L, Niittyvuopio R, et al. Donor Haplotype B of NK KIR Receptor Reduces the Relapse Risk in HLA-Identical Sibling Hematopoietic Stem Cell Transplantation of AML Patients. *Front Immunol* (2014) 5:405. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2014.00405
41. Babor F, Peters C, Manser AR, Glogova E, Sauer M, Potschger U, et al. Presence of centromeric but absence of telomeric group B KIR haplotypes in stem cell donors improve leukaemia control after HSCT for childhood ALL. *Bone Marrow Transplant* (2019) 54(11):1847–58. doi: 10.1038/s41409-019-0543-z
42. Zhao XY, Huang XJ, Liu KY, Xu LP, Liu DH. Prognosis after unmanipulated HLA-haploidentical blood and marrow transplantation is correlated to the numbers of KIR ligands in recipients. *Eur J Haematol* (2007) 78(4):338–46. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-0609.2007.00822.x
43. Yabe T, Matsuo K, Hirayasu K, Kashiwase K, Kawamura-Ishii S, Tanaka H, et al. Donor killer immunoglobulin-like receptor (KIR) genotype-patient cognate KIR ligand combination and antithymocyte globulin preadministration are critical factors in outcome of HLA-C-KIR ligand-mismatched T cell-replete unrelated bone marrow transplantation. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant* (2008) 14(1):75–87. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2007.09.012
44. Park S, Kim K, Jang JH, Kim SJ, Kim WS, Kang ES, et al. KIR alloreactivity based on the receptor-ligand model is associated with improved clinical outcomes of allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation: Result of single center prospective study. *Hum Immunol* (2015) 76(9):636–43. doi: 10.1016/j.humimm.2015.09.009
45. Hosokai R, Masuko M, Shibasaki Y, Saitoh A, Furukawa T, Imai C. Donor Killer Immunoglobulin-Like Receptor Haplotype B/x Induces Severe Acute Graft-versus-Host Disease in the Presence of Human Leukocyte Antigen Mismatch in T Cell-Replete Hematopoietic Cell Transplantation. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant* (2017) 23(4):606–11. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2016.12.638
46. Single RM, Martin MP, Gao X, Meyer D, Yeager M, Kidd JR, et al. Global diversity and evidence for coevolution of KIR and HLA. *Nat Genet* (2007) 39 (9):1114–9. doi: 10.1038/ng2077
47. Leung W, Iyengar R, Leimig T, Holladay MS, Houston J, Handgretinger R. Phenotype and function of human natural killer cells purified by using a clinical-scale immunomagnetic method. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2005) 54(4):389–94. doi: 10.1007/s00262-004-0609-6
48. Grullich C, Ziegler C, Finke J. Rabbit anti T-lymphocyte globulin induces apoptosis in peripheral blood mononuclear cell compartments and leukemia cells, while hematopoetic stem cells are apoptosis resistant. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant* (2009) 15(2):173–82. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2008.11.014
49. Bosch M, Dhadda M, Hoegh-Petersen M, Liu Y, Hagel LM, Podgorny P, et al. Immune reconstitution after anti-thymocyte globulin-conditioned hematopoietic cell transplantation. *Cytotherapy* (2012) 14(10):1258–75. doi: 10.3109/14653249.2012.715243

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

ORIGINAL RESEARCH
published: 16 February 2021
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.620891

Co-Reactivation of Cytomegalovirus and Epstein-Barr Virus Was Associated With Poor Prognosis After Allogeneic Stem Cell Transplantation

Jing-Rui Zhou[1], *Da-Yu Shi*[1], *Rong Wei*[1], *Yu Wang*[1,2], *Chen-Hua Yan*[1,2], *Xiao-Hui Zhang*[1,2], *Lan-Ping Xu*[1,2], *Kai-Yan Liu*[1,2], *Xiao-Jun Huang*[1,2,3] *and Yu-Qian Sun*[1,2*]

[1] Peking University People's Hospital, Peking University Institute of Hematology, National Clinical Research Center for Treatment of Hematological Disease, Beijing, China, [2] Beijing Key Laboratory of Hematopoietic Stem Cell Transplantation for the Treatment of Hematological Diseases, Beijing, China, [3] Peking-Tsinghua Center for Life Sciences, Beijing, China

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Ranjit Kumar Sahoo,
All India Institute of Medical Sciences, India

Reviewed by:
Prashant Mehta,
Asian Institute of Medical Sciences, India
Smita Kayal,
Jawaharlal Institute of Postgraduate Medical Education and Research (JIPMER), India
Venkatraman Radhakrishnan,
Cancer Institute (WIA), India

***Correspondence:**
Yu-Qian Sun
sunyuqian83@hotmail.com

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Alloimmunity and Transplantation, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: 06 November 2020
Accepted: 29 December 2020
Published: 16 February 2021

Citation:
Zhou J-R, Shi D-Y, Wei R, Wang Y, Yan C-H, Zhang X-H, Xu L-P, Liu K-Y, Huang X-J and Sun Y-Q (2021) Co-Reactivation of Cytomegalovirus and Epstein-Barr Virus Was Associated With Poor Prognosis After Allogeneic Stem Cell Transplantation. Front. Immunol. 11:620891. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.620891

Reactivation of cytomegalovirus (CMV) or Epstein-Barr virus (EBV) is common after hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT). Previous researches have demonstrated that either CMV or EBV reactivation is associated with poor outcomes of HSCT. However, few studies investigate the impact of CMV and EBV co-reactivation after HSCT. In this study, we described the clinical characteristics of HSCT recipients with CMV and EBV co-reactivation (defined as CMV and EBV viremia occur at the same period of time). We conducted a longitudinal study of 247 patients who underwent HSCT in our center. A total of 24 (9.7%) patients had CMV and EBV co-reactivation. These patients showed higher incidence of viral pneumonitis (P=0.005). Patients with CMV and EBV co-reactivation had significant lower 1-year overall survival (OS) (P=0.004) and lower 1-year leukemia free survival (LFS) (P=0.016). Our further analysis suggested that duration of CMV (P=0.014), EBV (P<0.001), and CD4+CD25+ T cell counts at day 30 post-transplantation (P=0.05) are independent risk factors of virus co-reactivation. In conclusion, patients who developed co-reactivation of CMV and EBV had poor prognosis in terms of lower 1-year OS and LFS, and the CMV and EBV co-reactivation was associated with prolonged CMV or EBV duration and poor CD4+CD25+ T cell reconstitution at day 30 post-transplantation.

Keywords: cytomegalovirus, Epstein-Barr virus, co-reactivation, immune reconstitution, stem cell transplantation

INTRODUCTION

The burden of clinically relevant viral infections, especially double-stranded DNA herpesviruses, continues to rise. Reactivation of multiple different herpes viruses is commonly acquired following allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT). Cytomegalovirus (CMV) is the most frequently reactivated virus (1) after allo-HSCT and increases non-relapse mortality despite

the widely adopted protocol of pre-emptive therapy (2–4). Epstein-Barr virus (EBV) (1), especially EBV-related post-transplantation lymphoproliferative disorder (PTLD), is associated with a high mortality rate of 50%–90% (5, 6).

CMV and EBV are the most clinically relevant viruses in the present era with well-defined treatment approaches. A bidirectional relationship seems to exist between these two viruses; higher incidence/poor clearance of CMV infection and a higher incidence of EBV-PTLD and delayed immune reconstitution as a cause or effect is key to all these findings (7, 8). It is therefore reasonable to assume that co-reactivation of CMV and EBV may indicate an even more severe clinical condition compared to that for the reactivation of each virus alone. However, few studies have investigated co-reactivation of CMV and EBV among HSCT recipients. In our study, we aimed to explore the clinical characteristics of patients with co-reactivation of CMV and EBV, study the effect of such co-reactivation on prognosis, and identify associated risk factors. We also discuss the role of immune reconstitution in the co-reactivation of the two viruses.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Study Cohort

A total of 253 patients underwent their first allo-HSCT between July 2015 and June 2016 at Peking University People's Hospital (Haidian district, Beijing) at the Institute of Hematology. These patients were retrospectively reviewed in the current study. The Ethics Committee of Peking University People's Hospital approved this study. All patients provided written informed consent prior to transplantation.

Transplantation Procedure

For patients with acute leukemia (AL) or myelodysplastic syndrome (MDS) who underwent haplo-HSCT and matched unrelated donor HSCT, the conditioning regimen consisted of cytarabine (4 g/m^2/day) intravenously on days -10 to -9, busulfan (3.2 mg/kg/day) intravenously on days -8 to -6, cyclophosphamide (1.8 g/m^2/day) intravenously on days -5 to -4, semustine (250 mg/m^2) orally once on day -3, and rabbit anti-thymocyte globulin (ATG) (2.5 mg/kg/day; Sang Stat, Lyon, France) intravenously on days -5 to -2. Patients with AL or MDS who underwent HLA-identical HSCT received a conditioning regimen that did not include ATG but consisted of hydroxyurea (80 mg/kg) orally divided twice on day -10, cytarabine (2 g/m^2/day) intravenously on day -9, busulfan (3.2 mg/kg/day) intravenously on days -8 to -6, cyclophosphamide (1.8 g/m^2/day) intravenously on days -5 to -4, and semustine (250 mg/m^2) orally once on day -3. For patients with aplastic anemia who underwent haplo-HSCT, conditioning therapy consisted of busulfan (3.2 mg/kg/day) intravenously for 2 days on days -7 and -6, cyclophosphamide (50 mg/kg/day) intravenously for four consecutive days on days -5 to -2, and rabbit ATG (2.5 mg/kg/day; Sang Stat, Lyon, France) intravenously for four consecutive days on days -5 to -2 (9). For patients with aplastic anemia who underwent identical HSCT or matched unrelated donor HSCT, the conditioning regimen excluded busulfan, and only consisted of cyclophosphamide (50 mg/kg/day) intravenously for four consecutive days on days -5 to -2, and rabbit ATG (2.5 mg/kg/day; Sang Stat, Lyon, France) intravenously for four consecutive days on days -5 to -2. The conditioning regime of the only one MM patient in this study consisted of cytarabine (4 g/m^2/day) on days -10 to -9, busulfan (3.2 mg/kg/day) on days -10 to -8, cyclophosphamide (1g/m^2/day) on days -7 to -6, fludarabine 50 mg/day on days -6 to -2, and simustine (250 mg/m^2) orally once on day -3 along with rabbit ATG (2.5 mg/kg/day) on days -5 to -2.

Virus Monitoring and Therapy

CMV and EBV reactivation was monitored twice per week using real-time quantitative polymerase chain reaction (PCR) of plasma samples. All patients received ganciclovir between days -9 and -2 (10). Pre-emptive therapy with either intravenous ganciclovir (5 mg/kg, twice daily) or intravenous foscarnet (90 mg/kg/d) was initiated when CMV viremia was confirmed and the treatment lasted until CMV DNA was not detected twice on consecutive tests. Adoptive transfer of CMV-specific cytotoxic T lymphocytes (CTLs) was performed if available in those with refractory CMV infection or CMV disease (2). Antiviral drugs, such as foscarnet, were infused in patients with EBV viremia. In addition, rituximab was infused if EBV viremia was persistent or developed into EBV disease (6). EBV-specific CTL therapy was adopted as salvage option.

Graft-Versus-Host Disease (GVHD) Prophylaxis

Cyclosporin A (CsA), methotrexate (MTX), and mycophenolate (MMF) were administered to patients for GVHD prophylaxis. CsA was administered at 2.5 mg/kg/day intravenously in two doses from day -9 until the patients could take CsA orally. The trough concentration of CsA was monitored, requiring a target trough blood concentration of 150–250 ng/ml. MTX was administered intravenously at a dose of 15 mg/m^2 on day +1 and 10 mg/m^2 on days +3, +6, and +11 (day +11 was omitted in patients with matched sibling donor transplantation). Mycophenolate (MMF) was administered orally from day -9 to day +30 at a dose of 0.5 g (0.25 g for children) every 12 h.

Immunophenotyping

Peripheral blood samples were collected from recipients on days 30, 60, and 90 after HSCT. The samples were stained without further separation to minimize selective loss shortly after collection. The combinations of the directly conjugated monoclonal antibodies CD3-FITC, CD4-PE, CD8-APC, CD19-Per-CP, CD25-PE (BD Biosciences, Mountain View, CA, USA), and their isotype-matched antibodies were used to analyze the immunophenotype of T lymphocyte subsets. Flow cytometry was performed using a BD FACSSort machine (Becton Dickinson Biosciences, San Jose, CA, USA). The data were analyzed using CellQuest software (BD Biosciences).

Definitions

Myeloid engraftment was defined as the first of three consecutive days with an absolute neutrophil count (ANC) ≥0.5×10^9/L, and

platelet engraftment was defined as the first of seven consecutive days with a platelet count ≥20×10^9/L without transfusion. CMV and EBV viremia was defined as the first of two consecutive detections in which virus DNA reached or exceeded 1,000 copies/ml and 500 copies/ml, respectively. Co-reactivation of CMV and EBV was defined as the detection of EBV or CMV viremia during CMV or EBV viremia, respectively. The time of co-reactivation was defined as the day when viremia of the first virus was identified. The duration of viremia was defined as the number of days between the first day of viremia and the first day when the virus was no longer found. The longest duration was included in the analysis of patients with more than one episode of viremia. CMV disease was diagnosed according to the published definition. Both acute and chronic GVHD were diagnosed and graded using traditional criteria (11, 12). Time to relapse was defined as days between date of transplantation and date of disease recurrence. Non-relapse mortality (NRM) was defined as death from all causes other than those directly related to a hematologic malignant disease itself, occurring at any time after transplantation. Overall survival (OS) was defined as the number of days from transplantation to death from any cause. Leukemia-free survival (LFS) was defined as the number of days from transplantation to disease progression after transplantation.

Statistical Analyses

Categorical variables were compared between the two groups using the χ^2 test or Fisher's exact test. Continuous variables were compared using a nonparametric test (Mann-Whitney U test). Multivariate Cox proportional hazards models were adopted with proportional hazards assumption and for testing interactions. Statistical analyses were performed using IBM SPSS 22.0 statistical software (IBM SPSS Statistics, USA).

RESULTS

Patients Characteristics

Six patients infected with EBV were excluded from the study. Finally, 247 patients were enrolled in this study. Patient characteristics are listed in **Table 1**. There were 144 (58.3%) men. The median age was 29 (1–63) years. Acute leukemia, both

TABLE 1 | Characteristics of patients.

Characteristic	Co-reactivation group	Other reactivation group[#]	No reactivation group	*P* value
Gender, no.(%)				0.91
Male	14 (58.3)	83 (57.2)	47 (60.3)	
Female	10 (41.7)	62 (42.8)	31 (39.7)	
Age, median (range)	29 (6–51)	27 (1–61)	35 (3–63)	0.246
Underlying disease, no.(%)				0.22
AML	9 (37.5)	57 (39.3)	34 (43.6)	
ALL	14 (58.3)	66 (45.5)	27 (34.6)	
SAA	0	8 (5.5)	8 (10.3)	
MDS	1 (4.2)	8 (5.5)	8 (10.3)	
Other*	0	6 (4.1)	1 (1.3)	
Disease status				0.496
≤CR2	23 (95.8)	133 (91.7)	69 (88.5)	
CR3 or NR	1 (4.2)	12 (8.3)	9 (11.5)	
Donor-recipient relationship, no.(%)				0.001
Father	13 (54.2)	66 (45.5)	20 (25.6)	
Mother	1 (4.2)	8 (5.5)	4 (5.1)	
Sibling	3 (12.5)	45 (31)	45 (57.7)	
Son/Daughter	5 (20.8)	23 (15.9)	6 (7.7)	
Unrelated donor	2 (8.3)	3 (2.1)	3 (3.8)	
HLA match, no.(%)				<0.001
Haploidentical	22 (91.7)	133 (91.7)	39 (50)	
Identical	0	9 (6.2)	36 (46.2)	
Unrelated donor	2 (8.3)	3 (2.1)	3 (3.8)	
Blood type, no.(%)				0.889
Matched	12 (50)	80 (55.5)	43 (55.1)	
Minor mismatched	4 (16.7)	29 (20)	13 (16.7)	
Major mismatched	5 (20.8)	28 (19.3)	15 (19.2)	
Major and minor mismatched	3 (12.5)	8 (5.5)	7 (9)	
ATG used in conditioning therapy, no.(%)	24 (100)	138 (95.2)	43 (55.1)	<0.001
MNC, median (range), 10^8/kg	8.21 (5.91–13.35)	8.63 (4.3–15.67)	8.45 (2.89–12.74)	0.547
CD34+ cell absolute count, median (range), 10^6/kg	3.14 (1.06–7.48)	2.41 (0.28–8.07)	2.49 (0.97–6.06)	0.409
Donor gender, no.(%)				0.148
Male	19 (79.2)	117 (80.7)	54 (69.2)	
Female	5 (20.8)	28 (19.3)	24 (30.8)	

[#]*Other reactivation group includes reactivation of CMV only, and reactivation of both CMV and EBV but does not fulfill definition of CMV and EBV co-reactivation*

**Other underlying diseases include multiple myeloma (one patient), chronic myelomonocytic leukemia (two patients), chronic myeloid leukemia (two patients), acute heterozygosis leukemia (two patients).*

acute myeloid leukemia (n=100, 40.5%) and acute lymphoblastic leukemia (n=107, 43.3%), accounted for most patients. More than half (n=194, 78.5%) of patients underwent HSCT from haploidentical donors. Forty-five (18.2%) patients received HSCT from HLA-matched siblings, and eight (3.2%) underwent HSCT from unrelated donors. Myeloid engraftment and platelet engraftment were achieved in 245 (99.2%) patients at a median of 13 (10–31) days and in 227 (91.9%) patients at a median of 14 (6–267) days after HSCT, respectively. The incidence of grade 3–4 acute GVHD and grade 1–4 acute GVHD was 6.12% (n=15) and 50.6% (n=125), respectively. The median follow-up time for survivors was 12 months. The 1-year OS, LFS, NRM, and relapse rates were 67.6%, 66.0%, 19.4%, and 6.5%, respectively.

Virus Reactivation

At least one episode of CMV viremia was found in 68.4% of the patients (n=169), among which 15 patients were infected twice or more during the year after transplantation. The median onset time of CMV viremia was 34 (7–175) days, and the median duration was 20 days (range, 6–77 days). CMV DNA copy numbers varied in patients with a median of 5.48×10^3 (0–5.01 $\times10^5$) copies. Thirty-six (14.6%) patients had EBV reactivation. EBV viremia occurred at a median of 48.5 (25–102) days after transplantation and lasted a median of 14 (3–60) days. For patients with reactivated EBV, EBV DNA copies reached 6×10^3 (6×10^2–1.76×10^6). According to the definition above, 24 (9.7%) patients were categorized as having co-reactivation of CMV and EBV. Twelve (4.9%) patients had both CMV and EBV reactivation but did not fulfill the definition of co-reactivation. A total of 133 (53.8%) patients were infected with CMV only, and 78 (31.6%) patients had no episodes of reactivation of either virus.

Effect of CMV and EBV Co-Reactivation on Clinical Outcomes

Patients were divided into three groups based on CMV and EBV reactivation according to our definition above: (1) co-reactivation group, defined as the detection of EBV or CMV viremia during CMV or EBV viremia, respectively; (2) other reactivation group was defined as reactivation with CMV and/or EBV but did not meet the criteria for co-reactivation; and (3) no reactivation group was defined as neither CMV nor EBV reactivation detected. The characteristics of the three groups are listed in **Table 1**.

Myeloid engraftment was comparable between the three groups (100% vs. 100% vs. 97.4% for co-reactivation, other reactivation, and no reactivation groups, respectively, *P*=0.113). However, myeloid engraftment seemed to be delayed in patients with no virus reactivation (13 vs. 13 vs. 14 days for co-reactivation, other reactivation, and no reactivation groups, respectively, *P*=0.008). Regarding platelet engraftment, the proportion of patients (87.5% vs. 91.7% vs. 93.6% for co-reactivation, other reactivation, and no reactivation groups, respectively, *P*=0.628) and days of engraftment (13 vs. 13 vs. 14 for co-reactivation, other reactivation, and no reactivation groups, respectively, *P*=0.389) were comparable between the three groups. The incidence of acute GVHD was significantly higher in the reactivation group than in the no reactivation group (50% vs. 66.9% vs. 20.5%, respectively, *P*<0.001), while the incidence of chronic GVHD was similar in the three groups (4.2% vs. 9.7% vs. 9% for co-reactivation, other reactivation, and no reactivation groups, respectively, *P*=0.682). Patients in the reactivation group were more likely to develop viral pneumonia than those in the other two groups (20.8% vs 9% vs 1.3% for co-reactivation, other reactivation, and no reactivation groups, respectively, *P*=0.005), but we did not observe a similar trend for viral enteritis (0% vs 2.1% vs. 0% for co-reactivation, other reactivation, and no reactivation groups, respectively, *P*=0.344). CMV or EBV disease was diagnosed in 22 patients, among whom there were 19 cases of pneumonia and three cases of gastroenteritis. EBV-PTLD was diagnosed in 5 patients, and all 5 patients received rituximab treatment. Hemorrhagic cystitis was also more prevalent in the reactivation group (37.5% vs. 35.2% vs. 14.1% for co-reactivation, other reactivation, and no reactivation groups, respectively, *P*=0.002) (**Table 2**).

The 1-year OS was significantly lower in the reactivation group (50% vs. 66.2% vs.75.6% for co-reactivation, other reactivation, and no reactivation groups, respectively, *P*=0.021). The 1-year LFS was also lower in the co-reactivation group (50% vs. 65.5% vs. 71.8% for co-reactivation, other reactivation, and no reactivation groups, respectively), although the difference was not statistically significant (*P*=0.057). Viral reactivation was an independent risk factor for 1-year OS (**Figure 1**) (HR 4.94 for co-reactivation vs. no reactivation, and HR 1.94 for other reactivation vs. no reactivation, P=0.004) and LFS (**Figure 2**) (HR 3.66 for co-reactivation vs. no reactivation, and HR 1.51 for other reactivation vs. no reactivation, P=0.016). The causes of death are summarized in **Supplementary Table S1**. Risk factors for 1-year OS and 1-year LFS are summarized in **Table 3**.

Predictive Factors Associated With CMV and EBV Co-Reactivation

Patients with CMV and EBV co-reactivation were compared with all other patients to identify factors associated with co-reactivation. The donor-recipient relationship (father, mother, sibling, and son/daughter, respectively, vs. unrelated donor); HLA matched status, use of ATG; period of CMV and EBV viremia, respectively; and peak CMV and EBV DNA copies, respectively, were associated with CMV and EBV co-reactivation. CD3+ (*P*=0.052) and CD4+CD25+ (*P*=0.052) cell counts on day 30 after transplantation also seemed to play a role in virus co-reactivation in univariate analysis. Cox multivariate analysis of the above factors showed that the donor-recipient relationship (father, mother, sibling, and son/daughter, respectively, vs. unrelated donor, *P*=0.001), duration of CMV (*P*=0.014) and EBV (*P*<0.001), and CD4+CD25+ cell counts at day 30 post-transplantation (*P*=0.05) were independent risk factors for CMV and EBV co-reactivation (**Table 4**). However, of all 247 patients enrolled in the study, 45 (18.2%) patients received HSCT from HLA-matched family donors and all of these donors were siblings, which might introduce a potential bias. To account for this, we reanalyzed patients who received

TABLE 2 | The impact of co-reactivation on clinical outcomes.

Clinical Outcomes	Co-reactivation group	Other reactivation group[#]	No reactivation group	*P* value
neutrophil engraftment, no.(%)	24 (100)	145 (100)	76 (97.4)	0.113
Time of neutrophil engraftment, +d, median (range)	13 (10–20)	13 (10–31)	14 (10–24)	0.008
Platelet engraftment, no.(%)	21 (87.5)	133 (91.7)	73 (93.6)	0.628
Time of PLT engraftment, +d, median (range)	13 (9–56)	14 (6–267)	14 (7–80)	0.389
aGVHD, no. (%)	12 (50)	97 (66.9)	16 (20.5)	<0.001
Time of aGVHD, +d, median (range)	23 (9–57)	19 (6–87)	14.5 (9–40)	<0.001
aGVHD grade, no (%)				0.015
0–II	23 (95.8)	131 (90.3)	78 (100)	
III–IV	1 (4.2)	14 (9.7)	0 (0)	
CMV viremia, no. (%)	24 (100)	145 (100)	0 (0)	——
Time of first CMV viremia, +d, median (range)	33.5 (21–62)	34 (7–175)	——	——
Duration of CMV viremia, d, median (range)	23.5 (14–56)	18 (6–77)	——	——
Receiving CMV-CTL	13(54.2%)	12 (8.2%)	0	<0.001
Highest CMV viral load, ×10^3 copies/ml, median (range)	28.25 (4.16–206)	9.08 (1.12–501)	——	——
EBV viremia, no. (%)	24 (100)	12 (8.3)	0 (0)	——
Time of first EBV viremia, +d, median (range)	45.5 (25–76)	58.5 (35–102)	——	——
Duration of EBV viremia, d, median (range)	15.5 (3–39)	14 (4–60)	——	——
Highest EBV viral load, ×10^3 copies/ml, median (range)	6.75 (1.2–1760)	5.04 (0.6–536)	——	——
Viral pneumonitis, no. (%)	5 (20.8)	13 (9)	1 (1.3)#	0.005
Viral enteritis, no. (%)	0 (0)	3 (2.1)	0 (0)	0.344
Hemorrhagic cystitis, no. (%)	9 (37.5)	51 (35.2)	11 (14.1)	0.002
cGVHD, no. (%)	1 (4.2)	14 (9.7)	7 (9)	0.682
Immune reconstitution at day 30 after HSCT, median (range)				
WBC, 10^9/L	5.24 (2.55–24.33)	5.49 (1.49–30.9)	4.73 (1.44–19.08)	0.311
CD19, 10^9/L	0.0052 (0.039)	0.0034 (0.24)	0.0041 (0.042)	0.505
CD3, 10^9/L	0.018 (1.66)	0.088 (7.69)	0.18 (3.02)	0.009
CD4, 10^9/L	0.0031 (0.21)	0.012 (0.56)	0.072 (0.68)	<0.001
CD8, 10^9/L	0.011 (1.47)	0.056 (7.28)	0.074 (2.46)	0.086
CD4CD25, 10^9/L	0.00045 (0.029)	0.0017 (0.19)	0.0083 (0.27)	<0.001
WBC count at day 60 post-transplantation, median (range)	3.09 (0.6–7.76)	3.41 (0.65–15.77)	4.2 (0.53–9.96)	0.203
Overall survival in 1 year after HSCT no. (%)	12 (50)	96 (66.2)	59 (75.6)	0.021
Leukemia free survival in 1 year after HSCT no. (%)	12 (50)	95 (65.5)	56 (71.8)	0.057
Mortality cause, no. (%)				
NRM	9 (37.5)	27 (18.6)	12 (15.4)	0.053
Relapse	0 (0)	11 (7.59)	1 (1.28)	0.057
Relapse time, d, median (range)	——	118 (60–359)	224 (55–364)	0.262

[#]One patient who did not have CMV and EBV viremia was highly suspicious of EBV pneumonitis because of a positive EBV-DNA result in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid.

haplo-HSCT. The donor-recipient relationship was excluded as a risk factor for CMV and EBV co-reactivation in univariate analysis (*P*=0.561).

DISCUSSION

In this study, we demonstrated that patients with CMV and EBV co-reactivation were associated with poor prognosis in terms of acute GVHD, viral disease, OS, and LFS. This suggests that our study has important implications for clinical physicians.

Although CMV reactivation was strongly associated with EBV reactivation (13), co-reactivation of CMV and EBV was relatively less common than that of other double-stranded DNA viruses. Twenty-four (9.7%) patients were identified as having CMV and EBV co-reactivation in our study. This is consistent with a previous study in which 32/330 (9.7%) patients had co-reactivation of CMV and EBV (14), although the definition of virus co-reactivation was slightly different, as our study emphasized that the two viruses must be present at the same time. Hill et al. showed that 62% of patients could be detected with ≥2 double-stranded viruses after allogeneic HSCT. However, only 2.4% of patients were found to have CMV and EBV, with or without other double-stranded viruses (1).

Our study found that CMV and EBV co-reactivation was associated with decreased 1-year OS, which was mainly due to increased NRM. In the co-reactivation group, the 1-year NRM was higher than in the other two groups, although the difference was not statistically significant (*P*=0.053), and no death occurred because of relapse. This was partly in accordance with a previous study in which patients with CMV and EBV co-reactivation had a significant higher 6-month non-relapse mortality than those with CMV or EBV reactivation alone (14). Although CMV reactivation alone after HSCT was not associated with 1-year OS because of the decreased relapse and increased 1-year NRM (7), co-reactivation with EBV was different.

Prolonged viremia with higher CMV-load was observed in the co-reactivation group than in the other-reactivation group, reflecting the influence of parallel EBV-reactivation on CMV-replication and kinetics, which is commonly seen amongst the β-herpesviruses as they can regulate immunity. Immunoreactivation of one virus by another virus has been documented previously by

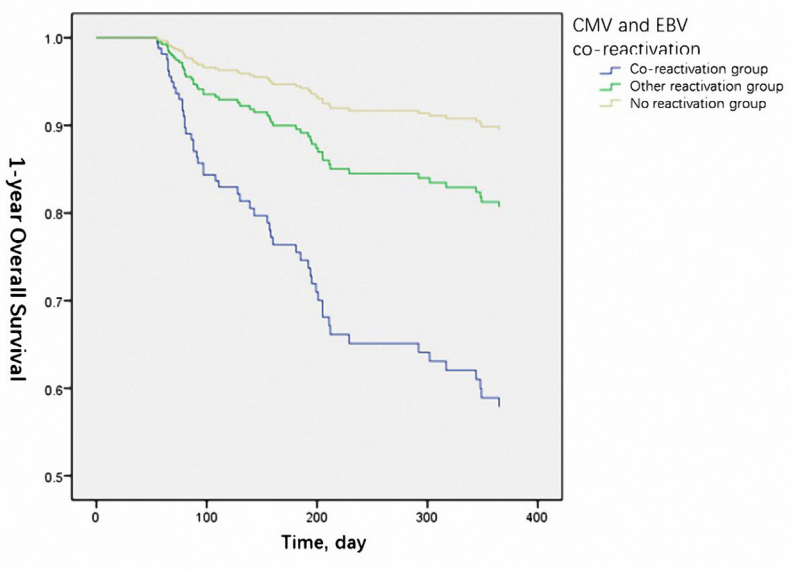


FIGURE 1 | Cytomegalovirus (CMV) and Epstein-Barr virus (EBV) co-reactivation was identified as one of the independent risk factors for 1-year overall survival. (P=0.004).

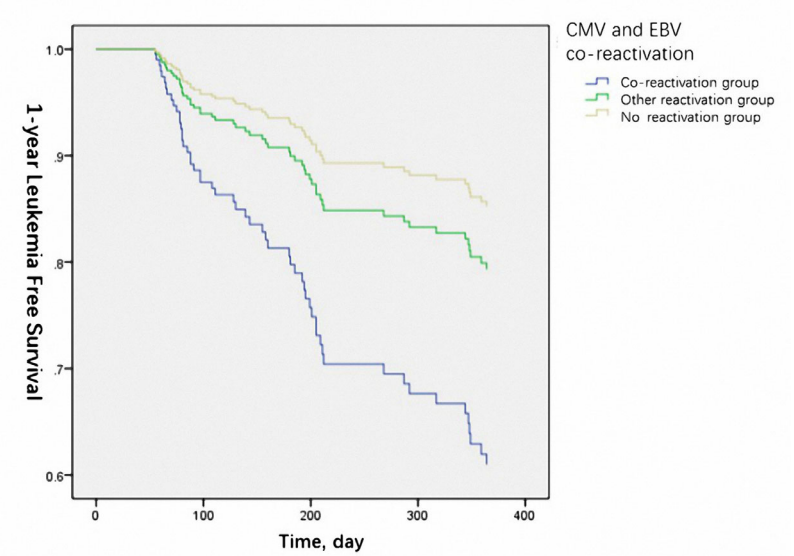


FIGURE 2 | Cytomegalovirus (CMV) and Epstein-Barr virus (EBV) co-reactivation was identified as one of the independent risk factors for 1-year leukemia free survival. (P=0.016).

us and others in both HSCT and SOT. This could also reflect the poor immune reconstitution as reflected in poor CD3+ and CD4 +25+ cell counts (on day 30), which were lower than those in the other reactivation and no reactivation groups.

The incidence of acute GVHD was significantly higher in the co-reactivation and other reactivation groups than in the no reactivation group in our study. Patients in both groups had reactivated CMV, indicating an association between CMV and acute GVHD. In fact, multiple studies have shown that acute GVHD and its treatment put patients at risk of CMV reactivation (15, 16). A retrospective study also identified CMV reactivation as a risk factor for acute GVHD, proving the bidirectional

TABLE 3 | Risk factors for 1-year OS and 1-year LFS.

Factors	Univariate analysis		Multivariate analysis			
	OS	LFS	OS		LFS	
	P value	P value	P value	HR [95%CI]	P value	HR [95%CI]
Underlying disease	0.037(ALL vs. MDS)	0.04 (ALL vs. SAA) 0.028(ALL vs. MDS) 0.087(AML vs.MDS)	N	——	N	——
Disease status (CR3 or NR vs. CR1-2)	<0.001	<0.001	<0.001	6.045 (3.088–11.832)	<0.001	5.685 (2.984–10.832)
HLA match	0.05 (matched sibling vs. haploidentical donor)	N	N	——	N	——
Platelet engraftment (<=median versus >median)	<0.001	<0.001	<0.001	0.103 (0.052–0.205)	<0.001	0.107 (0.054s–0.210)
aGVHD grade (0–II vs. III–IV)	<0.001	<0.001	N	——	N	——
Virus reactivation (no reactivation vs. Co-reactivation)	0.021	0.057	0.001	0.202 (0.078–0.527)	0.005	0.274 (0.112–0.671)
Viral pneumonitis	<0.001	<0.001	N	——	N	——
Hemorrhagic cystitis	0.002	0.002	N	——	N	——
Highest viral load of CMV((>median versus <= median))	0.004	0.006	N	——	N	——
WBC count at day 60 (>median versus <= median)	0.001	0.001	0.005	0.851 (0.734–0.988)	0.034	0.857 (0.743–0.988)

N, not statistically significant.

TABLE 4 | Risk factors for cytomegalovirus (CMV) and Epstein-Barr virus (EBV) co-reactivation.

Factors	Univaraite analysis	Multivariate analysis	
	P value	P value	HR [95%CI]
Donor-recipient relationship	0.013 (sibling vs. father) 0.019 (sibling vs. son/daughter) 0.009 (sibling vs. unrelated matched donor)	0.001[#] <0.001(unrelated matched donor vs. father) 0.005 (unrelated matched donor vs. sibling)	131.479(13.236-1306.056) 35.809(2.966-432.346)
HLA match	0.02 (identical sibling vs. unrelated matched donor)	——	——
ATG used in conditioning therapy	0.022	N	——
Duration of CMV viremia (<=median versus >median)	<0.001	0.014	1.040 (1.008-1.073)
Duration of EBV viremia (<=median versus >median)	<0.001	<0.001	1.155 (1.108-1.205)
Highest viral load of CMV (<=median versus >median)	<0.001	N	——
Highest viral load of EBV (<=median versus >median)	<0.001	N	——
CD3+ cell counts at day 30 post-transplantation (<=median versus >median)	0.052	N	——
CD4+CD25+ cell counts at day 30 post-transplantation (<=median versus >median)	0.052	0.05	0 (0-0.8)

[#]*Donor-recipient relationship as an independent risk factor for virus co-reactivation was believed to be affected by HLA match as siblings contained all cases of HLA-identical HSCT. Reanalysis of haplo-identical HSCT patients further confirmed this hypothesis.*

relationship between CMV reactivation and acute GVHD (17). A previous study also identified grade III–IV acute GVHD as a risk factor for EBV reactivation (18). However, CMV and EBV co-reactivation in our study was not associated with a higher incidence of overall acute GVHD or severe acute GVHD (grade III-IV) than that in the other reactivation group. It might be that the other reactivation group also included patients with both reactivated CMV and EBV. However, they were not reactivated at the same period of time.

The independent risk factors for co-reactivation of CMV and EBV virus identified in this study include duration of CMV and EBV, CD4+CD25+ T cell counts on day 30 post-transplantation,

and donor-recipient relationship. Reanalysis of haplo-HSCT patients was performed to account for the role of donor-recipient relationship on virus co-reactivation. As a result, the donor-recipient relationship was excluded in the univariate analysis (P=0.561). Previous studies have shown that risk factors for CMV reactivation after HSCT include a donor or recipient seropositive for CMV, mismatched or unrelated donors, pre-allo-HSCT viremia, and use of alemtuzumab (19, 20). However, almost all patients in our study were either donor seropositive or recipient seropositive, making it less meaningful to analyze the effect of serum status on virus reactivation.

Our study identified CD4+CD25+ cell counts on day 30 post-HSCT as an independent risk factor for CMV and EBV co-reactivation. CD4+CD25+ T cells are a subset of CD4+ T cells and represent regulatory T cells (Tregs). Normally, Tregs play an important role in controlling the cellular immune response to infectious agents, providing a balance to activating stimuli that allow elimination of the pathogen without immunopathological damage to the host. As a result, patients with a viral infection usually have an elevated number of Tregs to control the cellular immune response. However, one study showed that no significant difference could be detected by comparing both absolute and relative Treg cell numbers among allogeneic HSCT patients with and without CMV infection, indicating that Tregs did not inhibit CMV clearance in HSCT patients (21). Moreover, Ngoma et al. showed that a lower proportion of Treg on day 30 after allogeneic HSCT was associated with an increased risk of CMV infection, implying an association between impaired Treg reconstitution and CMV infection (22). The paradox might be due to the positive correlation between Treg and CMV-specific CD8+ T cell recovery after HSCT (23). Although Tregs were activated at an early stage in EBV infection (24), our study demonstrated that the effect of decreased Treg numbers on CMV reactivation was greater than that of elevated Treg numbers on EBV reactivation, as the co-reactivation group had significantly lower CD4+CD25+ cell counts.

The present study has several limitations. First, the retrospective nature of this study has inherent risks of bias; however, the patient profile and the transplant complications do not appear different from those reported in prospective studies. Second, we did not monitor other herpesviruses, which could have a bearing on all these findings. However, we concentrated only on the two most clinically important viruses with defined treatment options. We did not monitor lymphocyte reconstitution, especially virus-specific immune reconstitution, or the replication kinetics of the viruses, which could be important in managing and understanding these situations better.

Despite several limitations, we have demonstrated in this study that co-reactivation of CMV and EBV according to our definition is associated with lower 1-year OS and LFS. CD4+CD25+ T cell counts on day 30 post-transplantation are identified as one of the independent risk factors for CMV and EBV co-reactivation, which may provide an alternative way to prevent CMV and EBV reactivation in HSCT patients.

DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

The raw data supporting the conclusions of this article will be made available by the authors, without undue reservation.

ETHICS STATEMENT

The studies involving human participants were reviewed and approved by The Ethics Committee of the Peking University People's Hospital. Written informed consent to participate in this study was provided by the participants' legal guardian/next of kin.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

X-JH and Y-QS designed the study. J-RZ, D-YS, RW and Y-QS wrote the manuscript. All authors contributed to the data preparation and interpretation. All authors approved the final version. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

FUNDING

This study was supported by the Beijing Municipal Science & Technology Commission (No. Z19110000661905), National Natural Science Foundation of China (Grant No. 81600103).

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We would like to give special thanks to Dr. Ranjit Kumar Sahoo for his constructive comments.

SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fimmu.2020.620891/full#supplementary-material

REFERENCES

1. Hill JA, Mayer BT, Xie H, Leisenring WM, Huang ML, Stevens-Ayers T, et al. The cumulative burden of double-stranded DNA virus detection after allogeneic HCT is associated with increased mortality. *Blood* (2017) 129 (16):2316–25. doi: 10.1182/blood-2016-10-748426
2. Liu J, Kong J, Chang YJ, Chen H, Chen YH, Han W, et al. Patients with refractory cytomegalovirus (CMV) infection following allogeneic haematopoietic stem cell transplantation are at high risk for CMV disease and non-relapse mortality. *Clin Microbiol Infect* (2015) 21(12):1121 e9–15. doi: 10.1016/j.cmi.2015.06.009
3. Tomblyn M, Chiller T, Einsele H, Gress R, Sepkowitz K, Storek J, et al. Guidelines for preventing infectious complications among hematopoietic cell

transplantation recipients: a global perspective. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant* (2009) 15(10):1143–238. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2009.06.019
4. Green ML, Leisenring W, Xie H, Mast TC, Cui Y, Sandmaier BM, et al. Cytomegalovirus viral load and mortality after haemopoietic stem cell transplantation in the era of pre-emptive therapy: a retrospective cohort study. *Lancet Haematol* (2016) 3(3):e119–27. doi: 10.1016/S2352-3026(15)00289-6
5. Styczynski J, Gil L, Tridello G, Ljungman P, Donnelly JP, van der Velden W, et al. Response to rituximab-based therapy and risk factor analysis in Epstein Barr Virus-related lymphoproliferative disorder after hematopoietic stem cell transplant in children and adults: a study from the Infectious Diseases Working Party of the European Group for Blood and Marrow Transplantation. *Clin Infect Dis* (2013) 57(6):794–802. doi: 10.1093/cid/cit391
6. Xu LP, Zhang C-L, Mo X-D, Zhang X-H, Chen H, Han W, et al. Epstein-Barr Virus-Related Post-Transplantation Lymphoproliferative Disorder after Unmanipulated Human Leukocyte Antigen Haploidentical Hematopoietic Stem Cell Transplantation: Incidence, Risk Factors, Treatment, and Clinical Outcomes. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant* (2015) 21(12):2185–91. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2015.07.035
7. Green ML, Leisenring WM, Xie H, Walter RB, Mielcarek M, Sandmaier BM, et al. CMV reactivation after allogeneic HCT and relapse risk: evidence for early protection in acute myeloid leukemia. *Blood* (2013) 122(7):1316–24. doi: 10.1182/blood-2013-02-487074
8. Rouce RH, Louis CU, Heslop HE. Epstein-Barr virus lymphoproliferative disease after hematopoietic stem cell transplant. *Curr Opin Hematol* (2014) 21(6):476–81. doi: 10.1097/MOH.0000000000000083
9. Xu LP, Liu KY, Liu DH, Han W, Chen H, Chen YH, et al. A novel protocol for haploidentical hematopoietic SCT without in vitro T-cell depletion in the treatment of severe acquired aplastic anemia. *Bone Marrow Transplant* (2012) 47(12):1507–12. doi: 10.1038/bmt.2012.79
10. Huang XJ, Liu DH, Liu KY, Xu LP, Chen H, Han W, et al. Treatment of acute leukemia with unmanipulated HLA-mismatched/haploidentical blood and bone marrow transplantation. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant* (2009) 15(2):257–65. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2008.11.025
11. Przepiorka D, Weisdorf D, Martin P, Klingemann HG, Beatty P, Hows J, et al. 1994 Consensus Conference on Acute GVHD Grading. *Bone Marrow Transplant* (1995) 15(6):825–8.
12. Glucksberg H, Storb R, Fefer A, Buckner CD, Neiman PE, Clift RA, et al. Clinical manifestations of graft-versus-host disease in human recipients of marrow from HL-A-matched sibling donors. *Transplantation* (1974) 18(4):295–304. doi: 10.1097/00007890-197410000-00001
13. Zallio F, Primon V, Tamiazzo S, Pini M, Baraldi A, Corsetti MT, et al. Epstein-Barr virus reactivation in allogeneic stem cell transplantation is highly related to cytomegalovirus reactivation. *Clin Transplant* (2013) 27(4):E491–7. doi: 10.1111/ctr.12172
14. Song T, Chen G, Zhang X, Xu Y, Chen J, Wang Y, et al. Clinical outcomes of allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation patients with co-activation of cytomegalovirus and Epstein-Barr virus. *Zhonghua Yi Xue Za Zhi* (2014) 94(40):3135–9.
15. Nathan Cantoni HHH, Khanna N, Gerull S, Buser A, Bucher C, Halter J, et al. Risk Factors For The Development Of Cytomegalovirus Disease After Allogeneic Stem Cell Transplantation. *Haematologica* (2006) 9(1):78–83.
16. Miller W, Flynn P, McCullough J, Balfour HH, Goldman A, Haake R, et al. Cytomegalovirus infection after bone marrow transplantation: an association with acute graft-v-host disease. *Blood* (1986) 674(4).
17. Cantoni N, Hirsch HH, Khanna N, Gerull S, Buser A, Bucher C, et al. Evidence for a bidirectional relationship between cytomegalovirus replication and acute graft-versus-host disease. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant* (2010) 16(9):1309–14. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2010.03.020
18. Juvonen E, Aalto S, Tarkkanen J, Volin L, Hedman K, Ruutu T. Retrospective evaluation of serum Epstein Barr virus DNA levels in 406 allogeneic stem cell transplant patients. *Haematologica* (2007) 96(6):819–25. doi: 10.3324/haematol.10751
19. Sousa H, Boutolleau D, Ribeiro J, Teixeira AL, Pinho Vaz C, Campilho F, et al. Cytomegalovirus infection in patients who underwent allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation in Portugal: a five-year retrospective review. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant* (2014) 20(12):1958–67. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2014.08.010
20. Rustia E, Violago L, Jin Z, Foca MD, Kahn JM, Arnold S, et al. Risk Factors and Utility of a Risk-Based Algorithm for Monitoring Cytomegalovirus, Epstein-Barr Virus, and Adenovirus Infections in Pediatric Recipients after Allogeneic Hematopoietic Cell Transplantation. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant* (2016) 22(9):1646–53. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2016.05.014
21. Velaga S, Ukena SN, Höpting M, Ivanyi P, Borchers S, Mischak-Weissinger E-M, et al. Reconstitution and phenotype of Tregs in CMV reactivating patients following allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. *Immunol Invest* (2013) 42(1):18–35. doi: 10.3109/08820139.2012.719563
22. Ngoma AM, Ikeda K, Hashimoto Y, Mochizuki K, Takahashi H, Sano H, et al. Impaired regulatory T cell reconstitution in patients with acute graft-versus-host disease and cytomegalovirus infection after allogeneic bone marrow transplantation. *Int J Hematol* (2012) 95(1):86–94. doi: 10.1007/s12185-011-0976-7
23. Pastore D, Delia M, Mestice A, Perrone T, Carluccio P, Gaudio F, et al. Recovery of CMV-specific CD8+ T cells and Tregs after allogeneic peripheral blood stem cell transplantation. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant* (2011) 17(4):550–7. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2010.04.011
24. Wingate PJ, McAulay KA, Anthony IC, Crawford DH. Regulatory T cell activity in primary and persistent Epstein-Barr virus infection. *J Med Virol* (2009) 81(5):870–7. doi: 10.1002/jmv.21445

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

ORIGINAL RESEARCH
published: 23 February 2021
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.611366

Characteristics and Risk Factors of Cytokine Release Syndrome in Chimeric Antigen Receptor T Cell Treatment

Zhiling Yan[1,2‡], Huanxin Zhang[1,2‡], Jiang Cao[1,2], Cheng Zhang[3], Hui Liu[4†], Hongming Huang[5], Hai Cheng[1,2], Jianlin Qiao[2], Ying Wang[1,2], Yan Wang[6], Lei Gao[3], Ming Shi[7,8,9], Wei Sang[1,2], Feng Zhu[1,2], Depeng Li[1,2], Haiying Sun[1,2], Qingyun Wu[2], Yuekun Qi[1,2], Hujun Li[1,2], Xiangmin Wang[1,2], Zhenyu Li[1,2], Hong Liu[6], Junnian Zheng[7,8,9], Wenbin Qian[4†§], Xi Zhang[3*§] and Kailin Xu[1,2*§]*

[1] Department of Hematology, The Affiliated Hospital of Xuzhou Medical University, Xuzhou, China, [2] Key Laboratory of Bone Marrow Stem Cell, Blood Diseases Institute, Xuzhou Medical University, Xuzhou, China, [3] Medical Center of Hematology, Xinqiao Hospital, State Key Laboratory of Trauma, Burn and Combined Injury, Army Medical University, Chongqing, China, [4] Institute of Hematology, Zhejiang University, Hangzhou, China, [5] Department of Hematology, The Affiliated Hospital of Nantong University, Nantong, China, [6] Blood Diseases Institute, Xuzhou Medical University, Xuzhou, China, [7] Cancer Institute, Xuzhou Medical University, Xuzhou, China, [8] Jiangsu Center for the Collaboration and Innovation of Cancer Biotherapy, Cancer Institute, Xuzhou Medical University, Xuzhou, China, [9] Center of Clinical Oncology, The Affiliated Hospital of Xuzhou Medical University, Xuzhou, China

Clinical trials have confirmed that chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) T cell therapies are revolutionizing approaches for treating several relapsed or refractory hematological tumors. Cytokine release syndrome (CRS) is an adverse event with high incidence during CAR-T treatment. A further understanding of the characteristics and related risk factors of CRS is important for effective management. A total of 142 patients with relapsed or refractory acute lymphocyte leukemia (ALL), lymphoma, or multiple myeloma (MM) received lymphodepletion chemotherapy followed by infusion of CAR-T cells. The characteristics of CRS at different time points after treatment were monitored and risk factors were analyzed. The incidence of CRS for ALL, lymphoma, and multiple myeloma were 82%, 90%, and 90% respectively. Fever was observed on a median of day 3 for ALL, day 1 for lymphoma, and day 8.5 for MM after CAR-T cell infusion, and the duration was different between grade 1–2 CRS and grade 3–5 CRS. Disease types, peak concentration of IL-6, and CRP were associated with CRS. For patients with ALL, numbers of lymphoblast in bone marrow before lymphodepletion, peak concentration of IL-6, and CRP were independent risk factors of CRS. Clinical stage of lymphoma patients and high tumor burden in marrow of MM patients were independent risk factors of CRS. In conclusion, the characteristics and risk factors of CRS in different B-cell hematological tumors are different and should be managed individually during CAR-T cell therapy.

Keywords: cytokine release syndrome, chimeric antigen receptor T cell, acute lymphocyte leukemia, lymphoma, multiple myeloma

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Ying-Jun Chang, Peking University People's Hospital, China

Reviewed by:
Wei-Ting Hwang, University of Pennsylvania, United States
Weidong Han, People's Liberation Army General Hospital, China

****Correspondence:***
Kailin Xu
lihmd@163.com
Xi Zhang
zhangxxi@sina.com
Wenbin Qian
qianwb@zju.edu.cn

†Present address:
Hui Liu, Department of Hematology, The Second Affiliated Hospital, College of Medicine, Zhejiang University, Hangzhou, China
Wenbin Qian, Department of Hematology, The Second Affiliated Hospital, College of Medicine, Zhejiang University, Hangzhou, China

‡These authors have contributed equally to this work

§These authors share senior authorship

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Alloimmunity and Transplantation, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *28 September 2020*
Accepted: *06 January 2021*
Published: *23 February 2021*

INTRODUCTION

Clinical trials have confirmed that CAR-T has become an important approach for treating relapse or refractory hematological tumors (1–3). However, adverse events in CAR-T treatment are a major obstacle that can even cause death. CRS is one of the adverse events with high incidence in CAR-T cell treatment (4). According to the published data, more than 54–91% of patients may develop different grades of CRS during treatment (5). Therefore, it is important to improve the prognosis through evaluation of severity and timely intervention of CRS. However, currently available diagnostic criteria and severity grading systems of CRS are based on clinical manifestations that may delay the diagnosis and treatment of CRS (6). Therefore, a deep understanding of the characteristics of CRS and related risk factors has great clinical significance for effective management.

Several groups have tried to explore and identify risk factors of CRS (1, 7, 8), especially using laboratory biomarkers to predict severe CRS. The data showed that a 250-fold increase of single cytokine or a 75-fold increase of two cytokines suggests severe CRS (1). IL-1 increases earlier than IL-6 and blocking IL-1 also abolishes both CRS and neurotoxicity, resulting in substantially extended leukemia-free survival (9). Several studies (8, 10–12) also found that tumor burden, intensity of lymphodepletion chemotherapy, CAR-T cell dose, and thrombocytopenia were risk factors of CRS. In addition, patients with severe CRS subsequently have elevated endothelial cell activation markers such as Angiopoietin-2 and von Willebrand Factor before lymphodepletion chemotherapy (8). These studies have important implications for predicting the occurrence and development of CRS. However, these characteristics and risk assessment of CRS are based on CD19 CAR-T cell therapy. Our clinical experience (13, 14) and more and more recently published data show that the onset time, clinical characteristics, and severity of CRS are different among MM, ALL, and lymphoma (1–3). It is suggested that, in addition to CRS grading, the characteristics and risk factors of CRS should also be taken into consideration in the treatment of different B-cell hematological tumors.

Therefore, we analyzed the characteristics and risk factors of CRS in four centers in China. We observed and analyzed the available factors in patients with different B-cell hematological tumors to provide direct and reliable indicators for clinicians to manage CRS.

PATIENTS AND METHODS

Study Design and Patient Information

A total of 142 patients with B cell hematologic malignancies received CAR-T cell treatment in four clinical centers of China. All clinical studies have been approved by the ethics committee and registered with the Chinese Clinical Trial Registration Center, respectively (ChiCTR-OIC-16008291, ChiCTR-OOC-16008447 and NCT03258047). All eligible patients were enrolled according to inclusion and exclusion criteria of the clinical studies. Patients were eligible if they were 18–69 years of age and had confirmed relapsed or refractory MM, ALL, or lymphoma, a Karnofsky Performance Score of 50 points or more, and a life expectancy of more than 12 weeks without active infections and serious liver, kidney, heart, and other diseases. Female patients who had negative serum HCG without pregnancy planned within 6 months after treatment were included. Patients with a history of mental illness, a high degree of allergies, or severe allergies (especially those who are allergic to IL-2) were excluded.

Pretreatment and CAR-T Cell Infusion

The lymphodepletion chemotherapy included FC [fludarabine (three daily doses of 30mg/m^2) and cyclophosphamide (one daily dose of 750 mg/m^2)] cyclophosphamide alone or no pretreatment for 2 patients who were prior transplant. Infused CAR-T cells included anti-CD19 CAR-T cell, anti-BCMA CAR-T cell, and anti-CD20 CAR-T cell. Glucocorticoids were not used to prevent allergic reactions prior to infusion. Due to the risk of arrhythmia, cardiac monitoring was performed from the time of CAR-T cell infusion until no sign of CRS.

Evaluation of Adverse Events and Serum Biomarkers

The adverse events were evaluated using the cytokine release syndrome evaluation criteria proposed by Lee and colleagues (6) and Common Terminology Criteria for Adverse Events version 4.0 (14). Clinical manifestations and vital signs associated with CRS were recorded at any time during treatment. Peripheral blood was collected to detect IL-6, ferritin, C-reactive protein (CRP), blood cells, creatinine, liver transaminase, bilirubin, and coagulation profiles before pretreatment and every 2 days after CAR-T cell infusion. If the patient had heart palpitations, myocardial enzymes, electrocardiogram, and troponin were measured. Complete blood cell count and chemistry panel were performed more than one time per day for patients at high risk of severe CRS and/or CRES, or those with a high tumor burden.

Statistical Methods

Descriptive statistics (median/IQR/range, count, and percent) are reported for key variables. Fisher's exact test, Kruskal-Wallis test, and Nemenyi test was used to compare categorical (gender, transplant, disease type, CAR-T cell dose, costimulatory molecules, species of scFv, risk stratification, clinical stage, type of light chain, and ISS stage) and continuous variables (age, blast cell, peak concentration of IL-6 and CRP, CD4/CD8, and β2-MG) among Non-CRS, grade 1–2 CRS, or 3–5 CRS. Ordinal logistic regression was used to estimate the risk factors of the occurrence of CRS. Tests were generally performed at a significance level of 0.05. All p-values reported were two-sided without adjustments for multiple comparisons. The time points of measuring biomarkers were chosen based on the clinical trial protocol and the need of clinical management. Statistical analyses were performed using SPASS (version 22.0).

RESULTS

Patient Treatment Characteristics and Response

A total of 142 patients with relapsed or refractory hematology malignancies were included in the analyses. Eighty-seven (61.3%) patients were males and 55 (38.7%) females. The median age was 45 (IRQ=24–59). Fifty-five (55.7%) patients with ALL (5 Ph-positive ALL and 14 received allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation previously) received anti-CD19 CAR-T cell, and 25 patients with MM, including 11 (7.7%) type IgG, 5 (3.5%) IgA, 5 (3.5%) light chain, and 4 (2.8%) other types. Seven (28.0%) MM patients were in stage II and 18 (72.0%) in stage III. All MM patients received a combination of humanized anti-CD19 and anti-BCMA CAR T cells treatment. There were 62 patients with lymphoma, including 47 (33.1%) patients with diffuse large B-cell lymphoma, 5 (3.5%) follicular cell lymphoma, 2 (1.4%) mantle cell lymphoma, and 8 (5.6%) other types of B-cell lymphoma. Forty (28.2%) patients with lymphoma received CD19+CD20 CAR-T and 22(15.5%) received CD19 CAR-T (**Table 1**).

The overall response rates (ORR) of ALL, lymphoma, and myeloma were 85%, 70%, and 95.2%, respectively. The complete response (CR) was 85% in ALL patients, and the CR and partial response (PR) was 30% and 40% in patients with lymphoma, respectively. In patients with MM, CR, very good partial response (VGPR), and PR were 45%, 23%, and 20% respectively at one month after CAR-T cell infusion (**Figure S1**).

TABLE 1 | Characteristics of Patients (n=142).

Variables	All patients (%)
Gender	
M	87 (61.3%)
F	55 (38.7%)
Age, median (IRQ)	45 (24–59)
Disease	
ALL	55 (38.7%)
Ph positive	
Yes	5 (3.5%)
No	50 (35.2%)
Prior Transplant	
Yes	14 (9.9%)
No	41 (28.9%)
MM	25 (17.6%)
MG	
IgG	11 (7.7%)
IgA	5 (3.5%)
Light chain	5 (3.5%)
Other malignant plasmacyte disease	4 (2.8%)
Disease stage at diagnosis (ISS staging)	
II	6 (4.2%)
III	18 (12.7%)
Lymphoma	62 (43.7%)
NHL	
DLBCL	47 (33.1%)
FL	5 (3.5%)
MCL	2 (1.4%)
Other BL	8 (5.6%)
Target of CAR-T cell	
ALL	
CD19	55 (38.7%)
MM	
CD19+BCMA	25 (17.6%)
Lymphoma	
CD19	22 (15.5%)
CD19+CD20	40 (28.2%)

The Incidence of CRS and Characteristics

The CRS incidence of ALL, lymphoma, and MM were 82%, 90%, and 90%, respectively. However, the severity of CRS was different among MM, ALL, and lymphoma. Grade 1–2 and grade 3–5 CRS were found in 33 (60%) and 11 (20%) patients with ALL respectively. In patients with lymphoma, grade 1–2 CRS were observed in 45 of 62 (72.6%) and grade 3–5 in 10 of 62 (16.1%). But only one patient with MM encountered grade 3 CRS and most patients had grade 1 or 2 CRS (**Figure 1**). One patient with ALL died of heart failure resulting from the CRS-related myocarditis. Three patients with lymphoma and one patient with ALL had developed gastrointestinal bleeding.

Fever was the most common sign of CRS. In all patients, there was no difference in the onset time of fever between grade 1–2 and grade 3–5 CRS. But there was a difference among patients with different diseases. The median onset time of fever was day 3 (IRQ, day 0–7) in ALL patients, day 1 (IRQ, day 0–5) in patients with lymphoma, and day 8.5 (IRQ, day 1.75–12.75) in MM patients. The onset time of fever was different between MM and ALL (p=0.0044), or MM and lymphoma (p=0.0002), but no difference between ALL and lymphoma (p=0.5549). Further analysis according to the disease type and CRS level showed that the median onset time of fever in ALL patients with grade 1–2 and grade 3–5 CRS were day 4 (range day 0–10) and day 1 (range day 0–7) respectively and there was no difference. Fever occurred on a median of 1.5 days (range, 0–16 days) after CAR-T cell infusion in lymphoma patients with grade 1–2 CRS and without difference compared to patients with grade 3–5 CRS. Only one patient with MM developed grade 3 CRS, and the onset

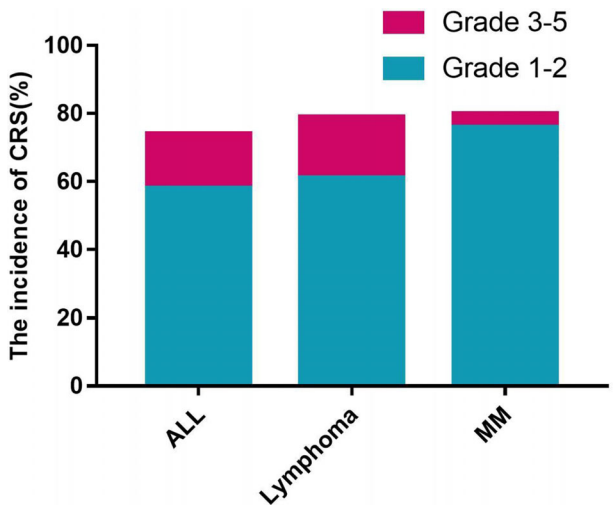


FIGURE 1 | The incidence of CRS.

time of fever was earlier than those with grade 1–2 CRS (**Table 2**).

The duration of fever in all patients was significantly different between grade 1–2 and grade 3–5 CRS (p=0.007). However, there was no statistical difference in the median duration of fever among ALL [3 days (0–7 days)], lymphoma [5 days (3–8 days)], and MM [4 days (3–8 days)]. The peak temperature of fever was different between grade 1–2 and grade 3–5 CRS (p= 0.02) and no difference among different diseases [ALL: 40°C (39.15–40.5°C) vs lymphoma: 39.4°C (38.8–39.8°C) vs MM: 39.1°C (38.8–39.7°C)] (**Table 2**).

Changes of peak concentration of IL-6 and CRP in serum were consistent with severity of CRS. There was difference of IL-6 concentration in serum between non-CRS and grade 3–5 CRS patients with ALL on days 7 and 10 and without differences among them at other time points. There were no differences in CRP among different B cell tumors patients with non-CRS, grade 1–2 CRS, and grade 3–5 CRS at specific time points (day 0, 3, 7… after CAR-T cells infusion). However, the peak concentration of IL-6 and CRP during CRS were significantly higher than the baseline (**Table S1**, **Figure S2**).

Clinical Factors Related to CRS

We analyzed age, gender, prior transplantation, disease type, CAR-T cell dose, and costimulatory molecules of all patients, separately. However, there were no differences between patients with grade 1–2 CRS and grade 3–5 CRS, except for disease type (ALL versus MM, p=0.049). The peak concentration of IL-6 (p=0.000) and CRP (p=0.001) was different among the patients with non-CRS, grade 1–2, or grade 3–5 CRS. Further analysis showed that there was statistical difference in the peak concentration of IL-6 between the patients with Non-CRS and grade 1–2 CRS (p=0.00), Non-CRS and grade 3–5 CRS (p=0.00), or grade 1–2 and 3–5 CRS (p= 0.03). The peak concentration of CRP was different between the patients with Non-CRS and grade 1–2 CRS (p=0.01), Non-CRS and grade 3–5 CRS (p=0.00), but there was no difference between grade 1–2 and grade 3–5 CRS (p=0.18) (**Table 3**). In the regression model, peak concentration of IL-6 (OR: 1.001, 95% CI: 1.0–1.001) and CRP (OR: 1.011, 95% CI: 1.005–1.017) could predict CRS (**Table S2**). The concentration of IL-6 >54.95pg/ml has 81.8% specificity and 61.0% sensitivity and the concentration of CRP >88.45mg/ml has 91.3% specificity and 52.1% sensitivity for CRS (**Figure S3**, **S4**).

TABLE 2 | Characteristics of fever in patients with CRS.

Patients	Grade 1–2 CRS	Grade 3–5 CRS	*P* value*
All patients, Median (range)			
Initial time of fever, day	3 (0–16)	1 (0–7)	0.062
Duration of fever, day	4 (1–36)	8 (2–32)	0.007
Peak of fever, °C	39.4 (37.7–41.9)	40 (37.9–40.5)	0.02
ALL, Median (range)			
Initial time of fever, day	4 (0–10)	1 (0–7)	0.33
Duration of fever, day	5 (1–36)	8 (2–20)	0.094
Peak of fever, °C	39.8 (38–41.9)	40.1 (39.6–40.5)	0.269
Lymphoma, Median (range)			
Initial time of fever, day	1.5 (0–16)	1 (0–7)	0.273
Duration of fever, day	4 (1–18)	5 (3–32)	0.194
Peak of fever, °C	39.1 (37.7–40.5)	39.3 (37.9–40.3)	0.654
MM, Median (range)			
Initial time of fever, day	9 (0–15)	4	–
Duration of fever, day	4 (1–11)	11	–
Peak of fever, °C	39.3 (38.1–41)	40.4	–

**Two-sided P-values calculated based on Kruskal-Wallis test.*

TABLE 3 | Clinical general factors related to cytokine release syndrome, by grade **(n=119)**.

Variable	CRS Grade		Univariate
	Grade 1–2	Grade 3–5	Analysis **P* value
Gender, n (%)			0.860
Male	61 (51.3%)	14 (11.8%)	
Female	38 (31.9%)	8 (6.7%)	
Age, Median [IQR]	49 (28–59)	37 (23–51.75)	0.317
Prior Transplant			0.510
Yes	13 (10.9%)	4 (3.4%)	
No	86 (72.3%)	18 (15.1%)	
Disease Type, n (%)			
ALL	33 (27.7%)	11 (9.2%)	0.049※
Lymphoma	45 (37.8%)	10 (8.4%)	0.163
MM	21 (17.6%)	1 (0.8%)	
CAR-T Cell Dose			
10^8 or >10^8	56 (47.1%)	15 (12.6%)	0.343
10^7	25 (21.0%)	5 (4.2%)	0.687
10^6 or <10^6	18 (15.1%)	2 (1.7%)	
Costimulatory molecules			1.0
CD28	9 (7.6%)	2 (1.7%)	
4-1BB	90 (75.6%)	20 (16.8%)	

**Two-sided P-values calculated based on Kruskal-Wallis test for continuous variables, and Fisher's Exact test for categorical variables.*
※*ALL versus MM.*

Risk Factors of CRS in Different B Cell Tumors

Each B-cell tumor has its own staging or prognosis evaluation systems. We analyze the relationship between these available factors and the occurrence of CRS.

ALL

We analyzed a variety of clinical factors that may be associated with CRS (gender, age, transplantation, CAR-T cell dose, bone marrow tumor burden, species of CAR, costimulatory molecules, serum maximum values of IL-6 and CRP, and minimum level of CD4/CD8) separately. Univariate analysis showed that the number of blasts cells in bone marrow (p=0.003), serum peak concentration of IL-6 (p=0.001) and CRP (p=0.008), and minimum value of CD4/CD8 (p=0.028) are the influencing factors for the occurrence of CRS. These factors were further entered into an ordinal logistic regression model, and the results showed that the number of blasts in bone marrow (OR:1.034, 95% CI 1.011-1.058) was the independent risk factors for CRS (**Table 4**, **Table S3**). The number of blast cells in bone marrow >22.0% (before pretreatment) has 45.0% specificity and 90.9% sensitivity for severe CRS (**Figure S5**).

Lymphoma

We analyzed a variety of clinical factors (gender, age, risk stratification, clinical stage, CAR-T cell dose, serum peak

TABLE 4 | Clinical factors related to cytokine release syndrome (patients with ALL, n=55).

Variable	CRS Grade			Univariate Analysis	Multivariable Analysis		
	non-CRS	Grade 1–2	Grade 3–5	*P* value	OR	95% CI	*P* value
Gender, n (%)				0.46			
Male	8 (14.5)	17 (30.9)	5 (9.1)				
Female	3 (5.5)	16 (29.1)	6 (10.9)				
Age							
Median [IQR]	17 (5–41)	15 (3–69)	25 (15–66)	0.176			
Prior Transplant				0.69			
Yes	2 (3.6)	8 (14.5)	4 (7.3)				
No	9 (16.4)	25 (45.5)	7 (12.7)				
CAR-T Cell Dose				0.29			0.794[a]
10^6>10^7	8 (14.5)	24 (43.6)	5 (9.1)				
10^8 or >10^8	3 (5.5)	9 (16.4)	6 (10.9)				
Bone Marrow Blast Cell, Median [range]							
Before FC treatment	0 (0–93)	62 (0–88)	80 (15–95)	0.003	1.034	1.011–1.058	0.004[a]
Before CAR-T infusion	0 (0–92.5)	6 (0–92)	18 (0–95)	0.053	–	–	0.758[a]
Species of scFv, n(%)				0.17			0.173[a]
humanization	4 (7.3)	22 (40.0)	8 (14.5)				
mouse	7 (12.7)	11 (20.0)	3 (5.5)				
Costimulatory molecules				0.385			0.184[a]
CD28	5 (9.1)	9 (16.4)	2 (3.6)				
4-1BB	6 (10.9)	24 (43.6)	9 (16.4)		–	–	

*****Two-sided P-values calculated based on Kruskal-Wallis test for continuous variables, and Fisher's Exact test for categorical variables.*

※*Ordinal Regression were performed to assess impact of baseline factors on the occurrence of CRS.*

[a]*The variables that enter the regression model include: Univariate Analysis (P≤0.1) or the variables that may affect the results.*

concentration of IL-6 and CRP, CD4/CD8, etc.) that may be associated with CRS in patients with lymphoma, separately. Univariate analysis showed that gender (p=0.016), serum peak concentration of IL-6 (p=0.016), were related to the occurrence or severity of CRS. Ordinal logistic regression model showed that sex (OR:0.113, 95% CI:0.019–0.666) and clinical stage (stage IV vs stage II, OR:0.05, 95% CI: 0.03–0.926) are independent risk factors for the CRS (**Table 5**, **Table S4**).

MM

We analyzed a variety of clinical factors (gender, age, β2-MG, type of light chain, ISS stage, plasma cell number in bone marrow, peak concentration of IL-6 and CRP, and minimum value of CD4/CD8) that may be associated with CRS in patients with multiple myeloma separately. But univariate analysis showed that these factors were not related to the occurrence or severity of CRS. However, based on clinical experience, several

TABLE 5 | Clinical factors related to cytokine release syndrome (patients with Lymphoma, n=62).

Variable	CRS Grade			Univariate Analysis	Multivariable Analysis		
	non-CRS	Grade 1–2	Grade 3–5	*P* value	OR	95% CI	P value
Gender, n (%)				0.016			
Male	2 (3.2%)	35 (56.5)	9 (14.5)		0.113	0.019–0.666	0.016[a]
Female	5 (3.2%)	10 (16.1)	1 (1.6)				
Age							
Median [IQR]	51 (23–62)	52 (24–72)	43.5 (17–70)	0.571			
Risk stratification (IPI)				0.554			
High	0	12 (19.4%)	2 (3.2%)				0.969[a]
Moderate	4 (6.5%)	20 (32.3%)	6 (9.7%)				0.687[a]
Low	3 (4.8%)	13 (21.0%)	2 (3.2%)				
Clinical stage				0.058			
IV	3 (4.8%)	19 (30.6%)	9 (14.5%)		0.05	0.03–0.926	0.044[a]
III	3 (4.8%)	23 (37.1%)	1 (1.6%)				0.133[a]
II	1 (1.6%)	3 (4.8%)	0				
CAR-T Cell Dose				0.579			
10^5>10^7	2 (3.2%)	18 (29.0%)	2 (3.2%)				
10^8>10^9	5 (3.2%)	27 (43.5%)	8 (112.9%)				

*****Two-sided P-values calculated based on Kruskal-Wallis test for continuous variables, and Fisher's Exact test for categorical variables.*

※*Ordinal Regression were performed to assess impact of baseline factors on the occurrence of CRS.*

[a]*The variables that enter the regression model include: Univariate Analysis (P≤0.1) or the variables that may affect the results.*

TABLE 6 | Clinical factors related to cytokine release syndrome (patients with MM, n=25).

Variable	CRS Grade			Univariate Analysis	Multivariable Analysis		
	non-CRS	Grade 1	Grade 2–3	*P* value	OR	95% CI	P value
Gender, n (%)				0.869			
Male	3 (12.0)	4 (16.0)	4 (16.0)				
Female	2 (8.0)	7 (28.0)	5 (20.0)				
Age							
Median [IQR]	62 (51–65)	59 (53–63)	52 (46–59)	0.140			
β2-MG, n (%)	6713.5 (2413–18600)	3159 (1843–6511)	2888 (1763–12522)	0.455			0.056[a]
Type of Light chain				1.0			
Kappa	2 (8.0)	7 (28.0)	6 (24.0)				
Lambda	1 (4.0)	4 (16.0)	3 (12.0)				
Myeloma Cells in Bone Marrow, Median (range)	16 (8–21)	12 (2–69)	24 (3–67)	0.343	1.072	1.008-1.140	0.028[a]
ISS stage				1.0			
II	1 (4.0)	3 (12.0)	3 (12.0)				
III	4 (16.0)	8 (32.0)	6 (24.0)				

**Two-sided P-values calculated based on Kruskal-Wallis test for continuous variables, and Fisher's Exact test for categorical variables.*

[※]Ordinal Regression were performed to assess impact of baseline factors on the occurrence of CRS.

[a]The variables that enter the regression model include: Univariate Analysis (P≤0.1) or the variables that may affect the results.

factors (β2-MG and number of plasma cells) were entered in an ordinal logistic regression model that may be related to CRS. The results showed that the number of plasma cells in the bone marrow (OR:1.072, 95% CI:1.008–1.140) is an independent risk factor for CRS (**Table 6**, **Table S5**).

DISCUSSION

CRS is one of the major complications during CAR-T cell treatment. However, current guidelines or options of management of CRS are based on data of CD19 CAR and risk assessment of CRS occurrence of different diseases (ALL, lymphoma, or MM) use the same standard or method (5, 15–18). This is not reasonable to management of CRS of patients with B-cell hematological tumors. In this *post hoc* analysis, we found that although the clinical manifestations of CRS in different diseases are similar, the characteristics and risk factors of CRS are not the same, suggesting that we need to pay more attention to the management of CRS according to disease type, instead of treating them in the same way.

In our study, there is no difference in the total incidence of CRS among patients with MM, ALL, or lymphoma. However, the incidence of severe CRS in patients with MM is significantly lower than those with ALL or lymphoma. We are not sure if this phenomenon is caused by the antigen itself, kinetics of CAR-T cell proliferation, the immune microenvironment, or others. Two patients with lymphoma and one patient with ALL were complicated with gastrointestinal bleeding during CRS. Because the general condition of the patient was very poor, we were unable to perform colonoscopy and pathology to determine the true cause of gastrointestinal bleeding, but we should pay attention to this fatal complication. One patient with ALL died of acute myocarditis. This patient first showed elevated glutamic oxaloacetic transaminase (ALT) and lactic dehydrogenase (LDH) in serum, without any other special clinical manifestations. Although glucocorticoid and IL-6 were used, the patient suddenly developed heart failure heavily and died. Therefore, for patients with myocardial damage, we should be vigilant for fatal heart failure. Therefore, to balance the possible advantages and disadvantages of intensive treatment (tochizumab, glucocorticoid, etc.), MM patients with CRS have more sufficient observation time, while patients with acute lymphoblastic leukemia and lymphoma need to be more cautious and timely, especially for patients with organ damage.

Fever is the primary manifestation of initiation of CRS in most patients. Although the fever types of different diseases were similar, the median onset time of fever in patients with lymphoma was the earliest, followed by ALL and MM. The mechanism of CRS is still unclear. According to our and other published data, the proliferation of CAR-T cell in MM patients is relatively slower than that in those with ALL (1, 3, 13, 14), which may be the cause of delayed occurrence of CRS. Another interesting phenomenon is that we, as well as other research groups, have found that the incidence of CRS is high during BCMA CAR-T cells in patients with relapsed or refractory MM, but the incidence of severe CRS is very low. Therefore, when fever occurs early after CAR-T cell infusion, CRS should be considered first for patients with acute lymphoblastic leukemia and lymphoma, and the changes of peripheral oxygen concentration, blood pressure, organ function, and blood biological markers (IL-6, CRP, and ferritin, etc.) should be monitored more frequently. However, in MM patients, the onset time of CRS related fever is relatively late, which may coexist with infection and bring more challenges to diagnosis and treatment of CRS.

Cytokines are the critical factors in the CRS (9, 19, 20), including ferritin, IL-6, CRP, TNF, interferon, IL-10, IL-1, MCP, etc. Among them, the most commonly used in the clinic are ferritin, IL-6, and CRP. Several clinical studies (8) have confirmed that the serum levels of these factors are associated with the occurrence and severity of CRS, and dynamic changes reflect the outcome of CRS. In our study, we found that the trends of these factors at the different time points (day 3, day 7, day 10…) were

consistent with the occurrence or progression of CRS. However, only IL-6 levels at specific time point (day 7 and 10) were different in ALL patients between grade 3–5 CRS and non CRS. But a significant difference in the peak concentration of IL-6, ferritin, and CRP occurred among patients with different levels of CRS, indicating that the cytokines level at a specific time point does not truly reflect their trends. We also found that cytokine levels can change sharply in a few days or even hours. Therefore, we should monitor the changes of cytokines level more frequently according to the severity of CRS, rather than at specific time points.

The occurrence and severity of CRS are related to several factors, including CAR-T cells dose, proliferation of CAR-T cells, and the number of blasts in the bone marrow (8, 21). Early CRS risk assessment helps to monitor and intervene in a timely manner for patients with high-risk factors. The patient's baseline characteristics are the most available predictor (7, 8). Our data showed that the type of disease was an important factor of the severity of CRS, and the different B-cell hematological tumors have their own predictive risk factors. Moreover, IL-6 and CRP were the independent risk factor not only for the occurrence of CRS but also for the severity of CRS. For patients with acute lymphoblastic leukemia, tumor burden was the high-risk factor for CRS. Therefore, reducing the tumor burden before CAR-T cell therapy may reduce the occurrence of CRS. Clinical stage is associated with CRS in patients with lymphoma (especially stage IV). For patients with lymphoma involving organs (small intestine, liver, lungs, etc.), while monitoring or intervening CRS, more attention should be paid to the damage (gastrointestinal bleeding, pulmonary edema, liver failure) of the involved organs. The number of abnormal plasma cells in the bone marrow is a high risk factor of CRS in patients with multiple myeloma, and reducing the tumor load as much as possible before CAR-T cell therapy may be one of the strategies to reduce CRS. This is a retrospective study. Different manufacturers and multiple combinations of CAR-T cells, sample size available for each disease, different CAR product or construct also may lead to differences in the incidence and severity of CRS. In addition, limited observational factors may also miss some factors that may affect CRS. Therefore, in the future, more rigorous clinical studies need to be designed to verify the factors that might predict CRS.

CONCLUSIONS

The occurrence of CRS in different B-cell tumors has its own characteristics. Compared with ALL and lymphoma, severe CRS incidence in MM patients is lower and occurs later. The risk factors of CRS in different B-cell tumors are different, suggesting that individualized treatment is required in clinical practice.

DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

The original contributions presented in the study are included in the article/**Supplementary Material**. Further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding authors.

ETHICS STATEMENT

The studies involving human participants were reviewed and approved by the ethics committees of the affiliated Hospital of Xuzhou Medical University, Xinqiao Hospital, the First Affiliated Hospital of Zhejiang University, and the First Affiliated Hospital of Nantong University. The patients/participants provided their written informed consent to participate in this study.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

KX, XZ, WQ, HoL, ZL, JZ, JC, and ZY designed the research. All investigators and their respective research teams recruited and followed up the patient. ZY, CZ, HuL, HZ, HH, YQ, and YiW collected and analyzed research data. ZY and HZ wrote and edited the manuscript. All authors were involved at each stage of manuscript preparation and approved the final version. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

FUNDING

The authors would like to thank the financial support provided by National Natural Science Foundation of China (81930005, 81671584, 81871263, 81830006, 81670178, 81500088), Natural Science Foundation of Jiangsu Province (BK20161178), Key Research & Development Plan of Jiangsu Province (BE2015625, BE2017639), Scientific research project of Jiangsu Province health and Family Planning Commission (Q201506), China Postdoctoral Science Foundation project (2016M591928), Jiangsu Provincial Key Medical Discipline, and The Project of Invigorating Health Care through Science, Technology and Education (NO.ZDXKA2016014).

SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fimmu.2021.611366/full#supplementary-material

REFERENCES

1. Davila ML, Riviere I, Wang X, Bartido S, Park J, Curran K, et al. Efficacy and toxicity management of 19-28z CAR T cell therapy in B cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *Sci Transl Med* (2014) 6(224):224ra25. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.3008226
2. Raje N, Berdeja J, Lin Y, Siegel D, Jagannath S, Madduri D, et al. Anti-BCMA CAR T-Cell Therapy bb2121 in Relapsed or Refractory Multiple Myeloma. *N Engl J Med* (2019) 380(18):1726–37. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1817226
3. Neelapu SS, Locke FL, Bartlett NL, Lekakis LJ, Miklos DB, Jacobson CA, et al. Axicabtagene Ciloleucel CAR T-Cell Therapy in Refractory Large B-Cell Lymphoma. *N Engl J Med* (2017) 377(26):2531–44. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1707447

4. Maude SL, Laetsch TW, Buechner J, Rives S, Boyer M, Bittencourt H, et al. Tisagenlecleucel in Children and Young Adults with B-Cell Lymphoblastic Leukemia. *N Engl J Med* (2018) 378(5):439–48. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1709866
5. Lee DW, Santomasso BD, Locke FL, Ghobadi A, Turtle CJ, Brudno JN, et al. ASTCT Consensus Grading for Cytokine Release Syndrome and Neurologic Toxicity Associated with Immune Effector Cells. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant* (2019) 25(4):625–38. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2018.12.758
6. Lee DW, Gardner R, Porter DL, Louis CU, Ahmed N, Jensen M, et al. Current concepts in the diagnosis and management of cytokine release syndrome. *Blood* (2014) 124(2):188–95. doi: 10.1182/blood-2014-05-552729
7. Teachey DT, Lacey SF, Shaw PA, Melenhorst JJ, Maude SL, Frey N, et al. Identification of Predictive Biomarkers for Cytokine Release Syndrome after Chimeric Antigen Receptor T-cell Therapy for Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia. *Cancer Discov* (2016) 6(6):664–79. doi: 10.1158/2159-8290.CD-16-0040
8. Hay KA, Hanafi LA, Li D, Gust J, Liles WC, Wurfel MM, et al. Kinetics and biomarkers of severe cytokine release syndrome after CD19 chimeric antigen receptor-modified T-cell therapy. *Blood* (2017) 130(21):2295–306. doi: 10.1182/blood-2017-06-793141
9. Norelli M, Camisa B, Barbiera G, Falcone L, Purevdorj A, Genua M, et al. Monocyte-derived IL-1 and IL-6 are differentially required for cytokine-release syndrome and neurotoxicity due to CAR T cells. *Nat Med* (2018) 24 (6):739–48. doi: 10.1038/s41591-018-0036-4
10. Lee DW, Kochenderfer JN, Stetler-Stevenson M, Cui YK, Delbrook C, Feldman SA, et al. T cells expressing CD19 chimeric antigen receptors for acute lymphoblastic leukaemia in children and young adults: a phase 1 dose-escalation trial. *Lancet* (2015) 385(9967):517–28. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(14)61403-3
11. Jia H, Wang Z, Wang Y, Liu Y, Dai H, Tong C, et al. Haploidentical CD19/CD22 bispecific CAR-T cells induced MRD-negative remission in a patient with relapsed and refractory adult B-ALL after haploidentical hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. *J Hematol Oncol* (2019) 12(1):57. doi: 10.1186/s13045-019-0741-6
12. Hay KA, Turtle CJ. Chimeric Antigen Receptor (CAR) T Cells: Lessons Learned from Targeting of CD19 in B-Cell Malignancies. *Drugs* (2017) 77 (3):237–45. doi: 10.1007/s40265-017-0690-8
13. Cao J, Wang G, Cheng H, Wei C, Qi K, Sang W, et al. Potent anti-leukemia activities of humanized CD19-targeted Chimeric antigen receptor T (CAR-T) cells in patients with relapsed/refractory acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *Am J Hematol* (2018) 93(7):851–8. doi: 10.1002/ajh.25108
14. Yan Z, Cao J, Cheng H, Qiao J, Zhang H, Wang Y, et al. A combination of humanised anti-CD19 and anti-BCMA CAR T cells in patients with relapsed or refractory multiple myeloma: a single-arm, phase 2 trial. *Lancet Haematol* (2019) 6(10):e521–e9. doi: 10.1016/S2352-3026(19)30115-2
15. National Cancer Institute. *Common Terminology Criteria for Adverse Events (CTCA)v.4 data file*. US Department of Health and Human Services (2009).
16. Thompson JA, Schneider BJ, Brahmer J, Andrews S, Armand P, Bhatia S, et al. Management of Immunotherapy-Related Toxicities, Version 1.2019. *J Natl Compr Canc Netw* (2019) 17(3):255–89. doi: 10.6004/jnccn.2019.0013
17. *Common Terminology Criteria for Adverse Events (CTCAE) Version 5.0*. Department of Health and Human Services (2017).
18. Naidoo J, Zhang J, Lipson EJ, Forde PM, Suresh K, Moseley KF, et al. A Multidisciplinary Toxicity Team for Cancer Immunotherapy-Related Adverse Events. *J Natl Compr Canc Netw* (2019) 17(6):712–20. doi: 10.6004/jnccn.2018.7268
19. Shimabukuro-Vornhagen A, Godel P, Subklewe M, Stemmler HJ, Schlosser HA, Schlaak M, et al. Cytokine release syndrome. *J Immunother Cancer* (2018) 6(1):56. doi: 10.1186/s40425-018-0343-9
20. Sterner RM, Sakemura R, Cox MJ, Yang N, Khadka RH, Forsman CL, et al. GM-CSF inhibition reduces cytokine release syndrome and neuroinflammation but enhances CAR-T cell function in xenografts. *Blood* (2019) 133(7):697–709. doi: 10.1182/blood-2018-10-881722
21. Bonifant CL, Jackson HJ, Brentjens RJ, Curran KJ. Toxicity and management in CAR T-cell therapy. *Mol Ther Oncolytics* (2016) 3:16011. doi: 10.1038/mto.2016.11

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Citation: *Yan Z, Zhang H, Cao J, Zhang C, Liu H, Huang H, Cheng H, Qiao J, Wang Y, Wang Y, Gao L, Shi M, Sang W, Zhu F, Li D, Sun H, Wu Q, Qi Y, Li H, Wang X, Li Z, Liu H, Zheng J, Qian W, Zhang X and Xu K (2021) Characteristics and Risk Factors of Cytokine Release Syndrome in Chimeric Antigen Receptor T Cell Treatment.*
Front. Immunol. 12:611366. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.611366

frontiers in Immunology

REVIEW
published: 24 February 2021
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.614183

Functional Contributions of Antigen Presenting Cells in Chronic Graft-Versus-Host Disease

Chao Hong, Rong Jin, Xiaoqiu Dai and Xiaoming Gao**

Institutes of Biology and Medical Sciences, Soochow University, Suzhou, China

Chronic graft-versus-host disease (cGVHD) is one of the most common reasons of late non-relapse morbidity and mortality of patients with allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (allo-HSCT). While acute GVHD is considered driven by a pathogenic T cell dominant mechanism, the pathogenesis of cGVHD is much complicated and involves participation of a variety of immune cells other than pathogenic T cells. Existing studies have revealed that antigen presenting cells (APCs) play crucial roles in the pathophysiology of cGVHD. APCs could not only present auto- and alloantigens to prime and activate pathogenic T cells, but also directly mediate the pathogenesis of cGVHD *via* multiple mechanisms including infiltration into tissues/organs, production of inflammatory cytokines as well as auto- and alloantibodies. The studies of this field have led to several therapies targeting different APCs with promising results. This review will focus on the important roles of APCs and their contributions in the pathophysiology of cGVHD after allo-HSCT.

Keywords: chronic graft versus host disease, allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation, antigen presenting cells, immune tolerance, immune regulation

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Ranjit Kumar Sahoo, All India Institute of Medical Sciences, India

Reviewed by:
Reem Al-Daccak, Institut National de la Santé et de la Recherche Médicale (INSERM), France
Philippe Saas, INSERM U1098 Interactions Hôte-Greffon-Tumeur & Ingénierie Cellulaire et Génique, France
Uday Prakash Kulkarni, Christian Medical College & Hospital, India

****Correspondence:***
Chao Hong
chaohong@suda.edu.cn
Xiaoming Gao
xmgao@suda.edu.cn

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Alloimmunity and Transplantation, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *05 October 2020*
Accepted: *11 January 2021*
Published: *24 February 2021*

Citation:
Hong C, Jin R, Dai X and Gao X (2021) Functional Contributions of Antigen Presenting Cells in Chronic Graft-Versus-Host Disease. Front. Immunol. 12:614183. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.614183

INTRODUCTION

Allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (allo-HSCT) is a widely used life-saving procedure for patients with hematopoietic malignancies including leukemia, lymphoma as well as other non-malignant diseases related with bone marrow failure. However, its success is markedly compromised by the development of graft-versus-host disease (GVHD) after transplantation due to the histoincompatibility between donors and recipients. Donor alloreactive T cells are first primed through recognition of host alloantigens presented by host antigen presenting cells (APCs), and less often, by donor APCs. Upon preparative conditioning (including high dose chemotherapy and/or total body irradiation) caused gastrointestinal tract or tissue damage, the released pathogen-associated molecular patterns (PAMPs) and damage-associated molecular patterns (DAMPs) stimulate the upregulation of costimulatory molecules and production of inflammatory cytokines expressed in APCs. Such APCs subsequently drive the activation and differentiation of donor alloreactive T cells into effector T cells which contribute to GVHD in target organs (1–3). According to the time of onset and pathological mechanisms, GVHD can be divided into acute GVHD (aGVHD) and chronic GVHD (cGVHD). aGVHD usually starts within the first 100 days after allo-HSCT and is mediated mainly by infused donor alloreactive T cells in the grafts. Accompanied with

the process of aGVHD, donor hematopoietic stem cells (HSCs) engraft in host bone marrow and develop into various immune cell lineages. Unfortunately, such donor-derived immune cells could be dysfunctional and autoreactive due to the altered microenvironment unable to support their normal development. Many aGVHD survivors could further develop into subsequent cGVHD which usually begins at a later stage (100 days to 2 years after allo-HSCT), though earlier onset (termed overlap cGVHD when concurrent with aGVHD) is also possible (4, 5).

cGVHD is a life-threatening complication which affects 30%–70% patients who have received allo-HSCT (6–8), with prior episode of aGVHD as the most potent risk factor. It remains a leading cause of late non-relapse morbidity and mortality of patients following allo-HSCT (9). The incidence of cGVHD has been increasing in the past two decades attributed to increased use of old age donors and unrelated/mismatched donors, reduced intensity conditioning regimen and G-CSF mobilized peripheral blood stem cells (G-PBSCs) instead of unmanipulated bone marrow grafts (8, 10, 11). Several curative therapies against aGVHD, such as corticosteroids and calcineurin inhibitors and other immune inhibition drugs, have been successfully developed (12). However, therapies for cGVHD are still challenging due to our poor understanding on its much complex and obscure pathogenesis (13). Conventional treatments for cGVHD are glucocorticoids and immunosuppressive drugs which only achieve disease remission in part of the patients (14, 15). Moreover, systemic glucocorticoids often bring long-term complications which increase morbidity and mortality in patients with cGVHD (12, 16). In recent years, ruxolitinib (a selective JAK1/2 inhibitor) has been used in patients with steroid-refractory cGVHD which showed promising clinical results (17). Other cell based therapy such as extracorporeal photopheresis has also been found to benefit the treatment of cGVHD although the immunological mechanism remains elusive (18).

OVERVIEW OF CGVHD IN PATIENTS AND MOUSE MODELS

GVHD is a complex immunological process involving both innate and adaptive immune responses. cGVHD and aGVHD have distinct pathogenesis albeit they share some common clinical manifestations (19). Unlike aGVHD in which T cells play dominant pathogenic roles (20), the pathogenesis of cGVHD is comprehensive and involves the infiltration of various inflammatory cells as well as the production of auto- and alloantibodies. The complexity of cGVHD immunopathology also indicates a dysfunction of immune tolerance in the hosts after allo-HSCT, which may be part of the reasons for the unresponsiveness of cGVHD patients to the commonly used immunosuppressive agents (21). Tissue and organ damage caused by donor T cell-mediated aGVHD is crucial for initiating cGVHD. Depletion or inhibition of donor T cells in the grafts by anti-lymphocyte antibodies and high-dose cyclophosphamide in the early post-transplantation period could not only prevent aGVHD but also delay the onset of cGVHD (22–25). cGVHD affects not only epithelial tissues (gastrointestinal tract, lung, liver and skin), mostly targeted in aGVHD, but also many other tissues/organs including oral, esophageal, musculoskeletal, fascial, ocular, joint, and even genital tissues (4, 26–29). Attributed to the introduction of National Institute of Health (NIH) consensus criteria, the diagnosis and scoring for cGVHD have been greatly improved in the last two decades. Fibrosis is the most frequently observed characteristic of cGVHD with cutaneous and pulmonary fibrosis (tissue fibrosis manifesting as scleroderma and bronchiolitis obliterans) as the definitive clinical manifestations (4, 30).

Since human cGVHD is very difficult to study mechanistically, various mouse models of cGVHD have been developed in the last decades (31–36). To recapitulate the natural evolution of clinical cGVHD in human allo-HSCT patients, mouse models have been designed with a more precise imitation of clinic procedures including preparative conditioning (total body irradiation), donor and recipient strain combinations (use semiallogeneic F1 mice or minor histoincompatible mice as recipients), and in some models, use of G-CSF-mobilized splenocytes or peripheral blood grafts instead of conventional bone marrow transplantation (BMT) plus purified splenic T cells to induce cGVHD (37, 38). These aspects permit recipients to survive aGVHD and give time for auto- and alloreactive T cells and B cells to develop and cause cGVHD. Inappropriate BMT conditions such as high dose total body irradiation, or high T cell number in grafts, or use of fully MHC-mismatched donors often correlate with an early mortality (within a couple of weeks) after BMT as a result of severe gastrointestinal aGVHD (20, 39). By adjusting to an optimal BMT condition, an autoimmune-mediated pathology could be induced 4-8 weeks after BMT attributable to chronic autoreactive T cell activation and subsequent autoantibody production (40, 41). Considering of the different kinetics with clinical symptoms observed in patients, the disease occurrence in mouse cGVHD models is often absence or only happens at late stage after BMT. In a mouse model of mixed hematopoietic chimerism, the persistence of host B cells and high levels of circulating IgG autoantibodies were found to be associated with the appearance of sclerodermatous cGVHD-like lesions which were observed 7-9 months after BMT (42). In recent years, $CD34^+$-stem-cell-humanized NSG mice were found to develop cGVHD late after transplantation (more than 24 weeks). These mice reproduce the full spectrum of pleiotropism of human cGVHD in the absence of prior aGVHD which may serve as a great model for cGVHD related research (43).

In cGVHD, donor T cells developed from engrafted HSCs could be both auto- and alloreactive capable of inducing similar disease when adoptively transferred into secondary allogeneic or syngeneic recipients (44, 45). In these mouse models, pathogenic Th17 cells have been implicated to be causative to cGVHD as well as their roles in aGVHD (46–48). Specific antibody-mediated suppression of IL-17 producing cells reduces histopathological damage of skin, salivary gland and liver in cGVHD (47). In addition, T follicular helper (Tfh) cells play a part in cGVHD as well through interaction with auto- and alloreactive germinal

center (GC) B cells *via* expression of both cell surface molecules and IL-21 (41). The pathogenesis of cGVHD is also found to be closely related with deficient development of regulatory cell subsets such as regulatory T cells (Tregs) and regulatory B cells (Bregs) (49, 50). In addition to the contributions of dysfunctional lymphocytes, pathogenic macrophages play important roles in the development of cGVHD, indicating a mutlifactorial pathogenesis of the disease (51, 52). Based on the studies of mouse models, the pathophysiological and immunological evolution of cGVHD should include at least 4 major mechanisms: distorted T cell negative selection in injured host thymus, lack of regulatory cell populations, macrophage-mediated multi-organ fibrosis and loss of B cell tolerance (50–53). cGVHD is a result of immune imbalance between inflammatory immune responses and inhibitory immune mechanisms that maintain immune tolerance. Given that APCs play critical roles in initiation of auto- and alloreactive T cell responses, development/maintenance of central/peripheral immune tolerance, production of profibrotic cytokines as well as auto- and alloantibodies, they are likely important contributors to the development of cGVHD. Below, we review the existing literatures of the functions and contributions of APCs in the pathogenesis of cGVHD (**Table 1**).

DYSREGULATION OF CENTRAL AND PERIPHERAL T CELL TOLERANCE BY DENDRITIC CELLS IN CGVHD

Dendritic cells (DCs) at steady state play dual roles in the induction of T cell-mediated adaptive immune response and maintenance of immune tolerance (72, 73). In cGVHD settings after allo-HSCT, DCs are crucial for initiating pathogenic T cell activation in periphery. Their dysfunction also causes failure of autoreactive T cell education in host thymus and loss of T cell peripheral tolerance which contribute to the pathogenesis of cGVHD.

Preclinical Data

During normal thymopoietic development, autoreactive T cells are depleted in the thymus as a result of negative selection which

TABLE 1 | Distinct origins and functions of antigen presenting cells (APCs) in chronic graft-versus-host disease.

Cell type	Origin	Function	Mouse model/ Patient
DCs	Donor	Regulate T cell central tolerance (44)	(*H2-Ab1*$^{-/-}$)
		May influence T cell peripheral tolerance (54, 55)	B6→C3H (44)
		Impaired cDC expression of MHCII leads to a failure of Treg development (50)	Patients (54, 55)
		GM-CSF induced CD4$^+$CD8$^-$ DCs promote Treg expansion (56)	B6→B6D2F1 (50)
			BALB/c→B6 (50)
			B10.D2→BALB/c (56)
	Host	NA	NA
B cells	Donor	Production of autoantibodies (57, 58)	DBA/2→BALB/c (57)
		Production of autoanitbodies (59, 60)	B6→B10.BR (58)
		Promote the expansion of donor autoreactive T cells (61)	Patients (59, 60)
		Interaction with Tfh cells (41, 62, 63)	DBA/2→BALB/c (61)
		Altered B-cell homeostasis, over-activation of IgG producing B cells, increased numbers of circulating pre-GC B cells and post-GC plasmablast-like cells (64)	B6→B10.BR (41)
			B6→B6D2F1 (62)
			Bm12→B6 (62)
			DBA/2→BALB/c (63)
			Patients (64)
	Host	Produce autoantibodies in a mixed chimerism mouse model (42)	FVB→BALB/c (42)
Macrophages	Donor	Mediate fibrosis *via* producing of profibrotic TGF-β, induce the differentiation of fibroblasts into collagen-producing myofibroblasts, promote collagen synthesis and deposition (65, 66)	B6→B10.BR (65)
			B10.D2→BALB/c (65)
		Activate and interact with Th17 cells (67)	B10.D2→BALB/c (66)
		Induce a strong T cell infiltration in the buccal mucosa and labial salivary glands (68)	HSPCs→*hIL-6* Tg NSG* (67)
		CSF-1 dependent BM derived M2 macrophages induce pathogenesis of cGVHD *via* expression of CD206 and production of TGF-β (51)	Patients (68)
		M2 macrophage over-activation and increased oxidative stress (69)	B6→B6D2F1 (51)
			Patients (69)
	Host	NA	NA
mTECs	Donor	Restore T cell central tolerance and ameliorate cGVHD by adoptive transfer of donor derived TEC progenitors (70)	B6→BALB/c (70)
	Host	Defective T cell negative selection in thymus due to damage of mTECs (71)	B6→BALB.B (71)

**In this study, cord blood-derived human CD34$^+$CD38$^-$CD45RA$^-$ haematopoietic stem/progenitor cells (HSPCs) were transferred into sublethally irradiated hIL-6 transgenic NSG mice. NA, data not available.*

is mediated by the medullary thymic epithelia cells (mTECs) and the presence of intrathymic autoantigen presenting DCs (73–76). However, in allogeneic BMT scenario, preparative conditioning regimen and donor T cell-mediated aGVHD could damage host thymus and impair thymopoiesis, resulting in dysfunction of negative selection and subsequent release of auto- and alloreactive T cells into periphery (77–79). Allogeneic BMT recipient animals of MHC class II deficient bone marrow grafts developed cGVHD which can be prevented by prior thymectomy (44), indicating a regulatory role of donor DCs in T cell central tolerance during cGVHD. Donor T cells escaped from the thymus of recipient of MHC class II deficient bone marrow grafts are autoreactive and pathogenic owing to the dysfunction of DCs and can cause cGVHD when transferred into secondary recipient mice (44). Interestingly, even host T cells become pathogenic in the absence of DC-mediated central tolerance. Unlike radioresistant tissue-resident macrophages, host DCs are radiosensitive and replaced by donor cells shortly after transplantation. A study reported that host T cells derived from radioresistant intrathymic T cell precursors escaped negative selection in mice lack of host intrathymic DCs and caused dermal fibrosis in mouse cGVHD model (80). After escaping from dysfunctional thymus, auto- and alloreactive T cells further differentiate into effector T cells in periphery. DCs are well known as the most potent professional APCs in eliciting peripheral naïve T cell activation. While host DCs are rapidly eliminated early after allo-HSCT, donor DCs predominate in peripheral tissues and contribute to the development of cGVHD by presenting both host and donor antigens to activate donor T cells *via* indirectly antigen presentation (81, 82).

Clinical Data

Although the appearance of donor DCs occurs early after allo-HSCT, their reconstitution is impaired and requires a long period of time to complete. Conventional DCs (cDCs) and plasmacytoid DCs (pDCs) are two major DC subsets both of which contribute to the induction of donor T cell tolerance against host organs after allo-HSCT (73, 74, 83). A study of pediatric allo-HSCT revealed that cDC numbers returned to normal level within 300-400 days after transplantation while pDC numbers recovered very slowly in these pediatric patients and were always lower than their age-matched healthy controls up to 7 years after transplantation (54). Another study reported that allo-HSCT patients with sooner or higher pDC recovery profile correlated with improved overall survival, indicating pDC count in peripheral blood of allo-HSCT patients is a significant predictor of long-term outcome after allo-HSCT (55).

Pathophysiologic Interpretation and Therapeutic Implications

DCs maintain T cell immune tolerance in both thymus and periphery. Peripheral T cell tolerance can be induced *via* direct interaction of inhibitory signaling molecules PD-L1/PD-1 and (CD80/86)/CTLA4 expressed on the surface of DCs and T cells, respectively (84–86). Besides, DCs could also promote donor T cell tolerance *via* expansion of Tregs. In addition to IL-2 dependency, Tregs require costimulatory signals from DCs for their optimal activation and proliferation. Tregs play important roles in the control of pathogenic T cell response and dysfunctional Treg development could cause various autoimmune diseases (87, 88). Decreased numbers of circulating Tregs were found to be correlated with cGVHD in both preclinical and clinical studies (40, 89–91), and adoptive transfer of Tregs could effectively ameliorate cGVHD (92, 93). DCs are important for their role in the induction and maintenance of Tregs and this function is mediated through a MHC class II-dependent interaction (94). It was found that an inflammatory cytokine milieu dominated by TNF during GVHD impairs the MHC class II antigen presentation pathway of cDCs, while MHC class I presentation remains largely intact, and leads to a failure in Treg development which results in a loss of immune tolerance in cGVHD (50, 95). Promoting Treg expansion is a promising approach to prevent cGVHD. Low-dose subcutaneous injection of IL-2 has shown to effectively expand Tregs *in vivo* and ameliorate cGVHD (96–99). A recent study reported that GM-CSF treatment increased $CD4^+CD8^-$ DC number and promoted DC-dependent Treg expansion, thus protected mice against the development of skin cGVHD (56), validating an indirect strategy to prevent cGVHD *via* strengthening DC and Treg interaction.

ACTIVATION AND INFILTRATION OF DONOR MACROPHAGES CONTRIBUTE TO CGVHD

Macrophages are remarkably plastic innate immune cells which can be found in all tissues and exhibit a vast functional diversity in development, maintenance of microenvironment homeostasis, tissue damage repair as well as innate immunity and adaptive immunity (100–102). Tissue-resident macrophages differ from monocyte-derived macrophages in terms of origin, which has been widely investigated in the last decade as immune sentinels in immune defense and resolution of inflammation (103). They are of embryonic origin and found to reside in majority peripheral tissues and organs, replenished by self-renewal independent of bone marrow monocyte replacement at steady state. However, after allo-HSCT, tissue-resident macrophages can be replaced by donor monocyte-derived macrophages which contribute to the pathogenesis of cGVHD.

Preclinical Data

In mouse models, accumulating studies support the concept that donor-derived macrophages could facilitate and intensify the pathophysiology of cGVHD (37, 51, 67, 104). It has been revealed that inhibition of donor macrophage infiltration in tissues and organs could ameliorate mouse cGVHD (65). CSF-1 axis controls macrophage development, differentiation and survival and is critical for monocyte-derived macrophage reconstitution after allo-HSCT. In IL-17-dependent cGVHD models of scleroderma and bronchiolitis obliterans, donor bone marrow-derived macrophages were found infiltrating the skin and lung in a CSF-1/CSF-1R-, but not CCL2/CCR2- or GM-CSF/GM-CSFR-, dependent manner and contribute to the

pathogenesis of cGVHD. These macrophages express CD206 and TGF-β but not iNOS, identifying them as M2 macrophages (51). Administration of CSF-1R blocking antibodies significantly reduced HSP47$^+$ myofibroblasts in the skin, indicating a macrophage-dependent accumulation of myofibroblasts in cGVHD (66). The origin of macrophages is important for their profibrotic gene expression as evidenced by a finding that monocyte-derived alveolar macrophages differ significantly from tissue-resident alveolar macrophages and drive lung fibrosis after BMT (105).

Clinical Data

In allo-HSCT scenario, host derived tissue-resident macrophages are eliminated and replaced by donor monocyte differentiated tissue resident macrophages with M2 phenotype which are found associated with the development of cGVHD. CD163, a scavenger receptor with immunoregulatory properties, is expressed mainly on M2 macrophages. Examination of biopsy specimens from patients with skin GVHD showed that increased infiltration of CD163$^+$ M2 macrophages was a significant predictor for refractory GVHD and poor prognosis (106). Soluble CD163 (sCD163) accumulates in the blood of hosts under oxidative stress or severe inflammatory conditions, as a result of direct secretion by activated macrophages or cleavage of membrane-bound CD163 from cell surface by matrix metalloproteinases (107–110). Intriguingly, plasma sCD163 in allo-HSCT patients is a high risk predictor of cGVHD, indicating a role of M2 macrophage activation and oxidative stress in the pathogenesis of cGVHD (69). Macrophage-derived chemokine and CC chemokine receptor 4 were also found to be closely associated with strong T cell infiltration in the buccal mucosa and labial salivary glands in cGVHD patients (68).

Pathophysiologic Interpretation and Therapeutic Implications

Activated donor-derived macrophages could mediate tissue fibrosis *via* production of profibrotic cytokine TGF-β, which induces the differentiation of fibroblasts into collagen-producing myofibroblasts capable of promoting collagen synthesis and deposition in cGVHD (65, 66, 111, 112). Pirfenidone, approved by U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, can also ameliorate cGVHD by inhibiting macrophage infiltration and TGF-β production (65). A recent study found that type 2 cannabinoid receptor expressed on macrophages played a critical role in the regulation of cGVHD and therapeutic targeting of this receptor by agonist showed beneficial effect in a sclerodermatous cGVHD model (113). Additionally, macrophages could contribute to the pathogenesis of cGVHD *via* interaction with T cells. In cGVHD, alloreactive T cells activate and differentiate into Th1/Tc1, Th17/Tc17, and Tfh cell paradigms in the presence of inflammatory cytokines such as IL-6 and IL-12, while Th17/Tc17 cells play a central role in cGVHD pathophysiology (46–48). IL-17 is a key mediator of pathology in cGVHD and it controls the infiltration of F4/80$^+$ macrophages into skin which facilitate the development of scleroderma (51). It should be noted that both pathogenic macrophages and T cells share some common cytokine requirement. IL-6 is a multifunctional inflammatory cytokine which can activate macrophages and also drive the differentiation of pathogenic Th17 cells. By using a humanized cGVHD mouse model through engraftment of human hematopoietic stem/progenitor cells into *hIL-6* transgenic recipient mice, Rintaro et al. reported that co-activation of macrophages and T cells were found in lung and liver and contribute to the pathogenesis of cGVHD (67). *IL-6* gene polymorphism is closely associated with the pathogenesis of cGVHD and anti-IL-6R monoclonal antibody (tocilizumab) has been reported to ameliorate cGVHD in some allo-HSCT patients (114, 115).

LOSS OF B CELL TOLERANCE IN CGVHD

At steady state, B cells develop in bone marrow and undergo negative selection which leads to a state of B cell central tolerance to avoid production and release of autoreactive B cells into periphery. Loss of B cell tolerance and aberrant activation of peripheral B cells contribute to the development of cGVHD (116–118).

Preclinical Data

An intact bone marrow microenvironment is critical for normal B cell lymphopoiesis. Osteoblasts, which could form bone marrow stromal niche for HSCs and B cell progenitors, are targeted by donor pathogenic T cells in GVHD (119, 120). Interestingly, protection of osteoblasts from T cell-mediated damage, by a Treg-expanded graft infusion, could maintain the bone marrow niche for early B cell progenitors and increase the number of pro-B, pre-B and immature B cells in bone marrow and ameliorate cGVHD (121). Aberrant B cell negative selection in host bone marrow causes release of auto- and alloreactive B cells into periphery. These B cells migrate into secondary lymphoid organs and encounter auto- and alloantigens, become activated and then differentiate into plasmablasts or memory B cells *via* interaction with Tfh cells. Through their expression of cell surface molecules and IL-21, Tfh cells promote mature B cell proliferation, differentiation and secretion of auto- and alloantibodies in cGVHD (41, 62, 122). Both Tfh cells and GC B cells are involved in cGVHD and their functions are mutually dependent. Depletion of B cells could suppress Tfh cells in addition to GC formation in cGVHD (63). These data indicate that T-B cell interaction is an important contributor to the pathogenesis of cGVHD. Interestingly, it was reported that donor B cells in transplants, activated by donor T cells, are also efficient APCs to augment the initial clonal expansion and survival of donor autoreactive T cells which are capable of mediating autoimmune-like cGVHD (61). Recently, a study by Deng et al. has reported that extrafollicular CD4$^+$ T and B cell interactions are more important and sufficient for inducing cGVHD, while GC formation is dispensable (123). They identified PSGL-1^{low}CD4$^+$ pre-Tfh-like extrafollicular T cells that were critical for the pathogenesis of cGVHD owing to their interaction with B cells,

indicating a much complex mechanism of T-B cell interaction in the pathogenesis of cGVHD.

Clinical Data

It was originally found in a case report that a cGVHD patient who developed refractory immune-mediated thrombocytopenia after allo-HSCT responded to B cell depletion therapy (124). This finding provided evidence of B cell dysfunction in the immunopathology of cGVHD and suggested a potential way of cGVHD prevention by B cell depletion. B cell development deficiency is often observed in cGVHD patients, indicating an aberrant bone marrow microenvironment failed to support normal B cell lymphopoiesis and selection during cGVHD (125, 126). Insufficient B lymphopoiesis causes post-transplantational B cell deficiency with decreased bone marrow B cell precursors which has been reported in both aGVHD and cGVHD patients after allo-HSCT (127, 128). In addition, there is increasing evidence showing that aberrant peripheral B cell expansion is a feature of cGVHD owing to their dysfunctional regulation of activation and proliferation. For instance, B cells from patients with active cGVHD are in a heightened metabolic state and resistant to apoptosis due to deficient expression of proapoptotic molecule Bim (129). B cell activating factor of the tumor necrosis family (BAFF), which is produced by macrophages, monocytes, DCs, T cells and stromal cells, plays important roles in B cell metabolism, survival and maintaining autoreactive B cell clones (130–132). In cGVHD patients, increased BAFF concentrations and higher BAFF/B-cell ratios correlate with increased numbers of circulating pre-GC B cells and post-GC plasmablast-like cells (64). These circulating pathogenic B cells are capable of autoantibody production without requiring additional antigen stimulation. Besides, other molecules regulating B cell activation and proliferation could also contribute to B cell-mediated pathogenesis in cGVHD. Increased NOTCH2 activation was found to be closely related with robust BCR responsiveness to alloantigens in B cells from cGVHD patients and suppression of BCR-NOTCH hyperactivation by all-*trans* retinoic acid could reduce NOTCH2 signaling and prevent B cell proliferation while maintaining functional B cell responses (133).

Pathophysiologic Interpretation and Therapeutic Implications

Production of multiple auto- and alloantibodies is a hallmark of cGVHD, and a variety of auto- and alloantibodies have been found to be associated with the severity of cGVHD (134–137). In mouse cGVHD models of scleroderma and bronchiolitis obliterans, these auto- and alloantibodies are found not only the outcome of dysfunctional B cell activation during cGVHD, but also could be causative to cGVHD pathogenesis (57, 58). Alloantibodies against H-Y minor histocompatibility antigens are significantly associated with cGVHD and disease remission (59). Autoantibodies against platelet-derived growth factor receptor have been found to play a role in the development of skin and lung fibrosis in cGVHD *via* stimulating type I collagen gene expression through the Ha-Ras-ERK1/2-ROS signaling pathway (60). It has been reported that microRNA-17-92 expression is required for alloantibody production and IgG deposition in the skin in cGVHD (138). A recent study found that checkpoint regulator SLAMF3 could modulate the activation thresholds of B cell subsets and SLAMF3 blockade markedly enhanced autoantibody production in cGVHD, thereby revealing a role of SLAMF3 in the negative regulation of cGVHD *via* preventing the expansion of autoreactive B cells (139). Since aberrant activation of B cells contributes to the pathogenesis of cGVHD, approaches directly targeting the key downstream kinases of B cell activation have been developed for cGVHD treatment with promising results. Ibrutinib was designed as a selective inhibitor of Bruton's tyrosine kinase (BTK) and became the first FDA-approved drug for the treatment of steroid-refractory cGVHD in 2017 (140). A small molecule inhibitor of Syk has been found effective in the therapy of cGVHD in mouse models (32, 141). Fostamatinib, a Syk inhibitor drug approved by FDA for the treatment of immune thrombocytopenia, is now under clinical evaluation in patients with cGVHD.

FUNCTIONS OF OTHER APCS IN CGVHD

Among the non-hematopoietic APCs (e.g., epithelial or stromal cells), mTECs play important roles in the induction of T lymphocyte central tolerance and the pathogenesis of cGVHD. Damage of recipient mTECs caused by alloreactive T cells in the donor grafts leads to defective negative selection of donor T cells and release of autoreactive $CD4^+$ T cells into periphery which contribute to the development of cGVHD (71, 77, 142). A recent study has found that transplantation of donor-derived TEC progenitors into cGVHD recipients could restore immune tolerance and ameliorate cGVHD (70). In periphery, non-hematopoietic APCs initiate the initial priming of alloreactive T cells independent of hematopoietic APCs while the latter contribute to the intensification of GVHD (143–145), although most of these studies are based on mouse models of aGVHD. Considering the chronic inflammation and continuing existence of alloreactive T cells in cGVHD, detailed investigation on the role of peripheral non-hematopoietic APCs in pathophysiology of cGVHD is merited.

CONCLUDING REMARKS

While traditional treatments of cGVHD with corticosteroids and other immune suppressive agents are facing more and more challenges, it is of great interest to discover key cellular targets to interfere the pathogenesis of cGVHD. Detailed investigation on APCs in the pathophysiology of cGVHD will provide insights into new potential therapeutic treatments, especially for patients with steroid-refractory cGVHD. Attributed to the broad investigations based on mouse cGVHD models, the functional contributions of different APCs to the pathogenesis of cGVHD have been uncovered which were considered to be promising targets for cGVHD treatment (**Figure 1**). These findings in

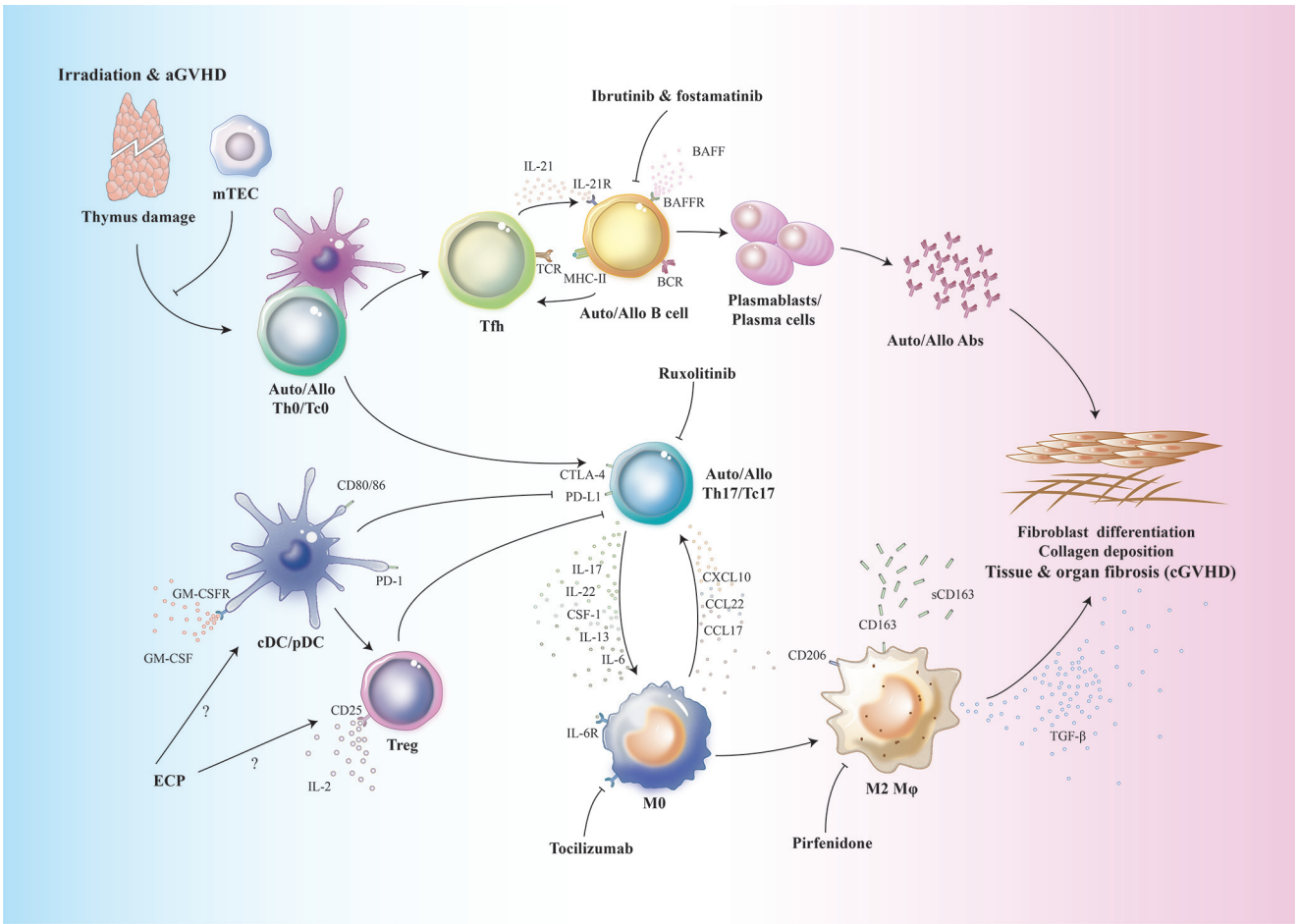


FIGURE 1 | Schematic overview of the functional contributions of APCs to cGVHD. Conditioning regimens such as irradiation, chemotherapy as well as aGVHD cause host thymus damage. Thymic dysfunction contributes to the defective T cell negative selection and release of auto-/alloreactive T cells into periphery. These Th0/Tc0 cells are activated by host or donor DCs and differentiate into auto-/alloreactive Th17/Tc17 and T-follicular helper (Tfh) cells. In germinal center, Tfh cells produce IL-21 which results in activation and expansion of allo-/autoreactive B cells. Elevated levels of BAFF could also contribute to the aberrant B cell expansion. These auto-/alloreactive B cells differentiate into plasmablasts or plasma cells which produce auto-/alloantibodies. Host tissue resident macrophages are eliminated and replaced by donor monocyte derived tissue resident macrophages. These macrophages recruit auto-/alloreactive Th17/Tc17 cells *via* production of chemokines. After migration into target organs, auto-/alloreactive Th17/Tc17 cells further secrete IL-17 to induce more macrophage infiltration. Under the influence of multiple cytokines such as CSF-1, IL-13 and IL-6, donor monocyte derived macrophages are polarized into TGF-β-producing M2 macrophages. The profibrotic cytokine TGF-β, together with auto-/alloantibodies, contribute to the pathogenesis of cGVHD *via* inducing fibroblast differentiation into myofibroblasts which promote collagen synthesis and deposition in target organs and tissues. ECP, extracorporeal photopheresis; Fostamatinib, a Syk inhibitor; Ibrutinib, Bruton's tyrosine kinase inhibitor; Pirfenidone, an anti-fibrotic drug; Ruxolitinib, a selective JAK1/2 inhibitor; Tocilizumab, anti-IL-6R monoclonal antibody.

mouse cGVHD models have been translated into the development of clinical medicines some of which have already showed beneficial results in clinical trials to treat patients with cGVHD (32, 65, 140, 141). However, challenges still remain due to the differences of pathogenesis and kinetics of disease occurrence between mouse models and patients with cGVHD. In addition, there is still lack of effective guidance for selection of optimal therapies for individual patients and none of the drugs available in clinic is effective for all patients with cGVHD. Considering the complexity of cGVHD pathophysiology, comprehensive strategies aiming at multiple APC targets may prove to be more promising in the future.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

CH, RJ, XD, and XG collected all the literatures for reviewing and wrote the paper. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

FUNDING

This work was supported by grant from National Key Research and Development Program of China (2017YFA0104502).

REFERENCES

1. Toubai T, Mathewson ND, Magenau J, Reddy P. Danger Signals and Graft-versus-host Disease: Current Understanding and Future Perspectives. *Front Immunol* (2016) 7:539. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2016.00539
2. Choi SW, Levine JE, Ferrara JL. Pathogenesis and management of graft-versus-host disease. *Immunol Allergy Clin North Am* (2010) 30:75–101. doi: 10.1016/j.iac.2009.10.001
3. Reddy P. Pathophysiology of acute graft-versus-host disease. *Hematol Oncol* (2003) 21:149–61. doi: 10.1002/hon.716
4. Jagasia MH, Greinix HT, Arora M, Williams KM, Wolff D, Cowen EW, et al. National Institutes of Health Consensus Development Project on Criteria for Clinical Trials in Chronic Graft-versus-Host Disease: I. The 2014 Diagnosis and Staging Working Group report. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant* (2015) 21:389–401.e1. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2014.12.001
5. Lee SJ. Classification systems for chronic graft-versus-host disease. *Blood* (2017) 129:30–7. doi: 10.1182/blood-2016-07-686642
6. Arai S, Arora M, Wang T, Spellman SR, He W, Couriel DR, et al. Increasing incidence of chronic graft-versus-host disease in allogeneic transplantation: a report from the Center for International Blood and Marrow Transplant Research. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant* (2015) 21:266–74. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2014.10.021
7. Lee SJ, Flowers ME. Recognizing and managing chronic graft-versus-host disease. *Hematol Am Soc Hematol Educ Program* (2008) 1:134–41. doi: 10.1182/asheducation-2008.1.134
8. Anasetti C, Logan BR, Lee SJ, Waller EK, Weisdorf DJ, Wingard JR, et al. Peripheral-blood stem cells versus bone marrow from unrelated donors. *N Engl J Med* (2012) 367:1487–96. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1203517
9. Grube M, Holler E, Weber D, Holler B, Herr W, Wolff D. Risk Factors and Outcome of Chronic Graft-versus-Host Disease after Allogeneic Stem Cell Transplantation-Results from a Single-Center Observational Study. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant* (2016) 22:1781–91. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2016.06.020
10. Flowers ME, Inamoto Y, Carpenter PA, Lee SJ, Kiem HP, Petersdorf EW, et al. Comparative analysis of risk factors for acute graft-versus-host disease and for chronic graft-versus-host disease according to National Institutes of Health consensus criteria. *Blood* (2011) 117:3214–9. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-08-302109
11. Stem Cell Trialists' Collaborative G. Allogeneic peripheral blood stem-cell compared with bone marrow transplantation in the management of hematologic malignancies: an individual patient data meta-analysis of nine randomized trials. *J Clin Oncol* (2005) 23:5074–87. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2005.09.020
12. Garnett C, Apperley JF, Pavlu J. Treatment and management of graft-versus-host disease: improving response and survival. *Ther Adv Hematol* (2013) 4:366–78. doi: 10.1177/2040620713489842
13. Macdonald KPA, Betts BC, Couriel D. Emerging Therapeutics for the Control of Chronic Graft-versus-Host Disease. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant* (2018) 24:19–26. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2017.10.006
14. Flowers ME, Storer B, Carpenter P, Rezvani AR, Vigorito AC, Campregher PV, et al. Treatment change as a predictor of outcome among patients with classic chronic graft-versus-host disease. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant* (2008) 14:1380–4. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2008.09.017
15. Wolff D, Schleuning M, Von Harsdorf S, Bacher U, Gerbitz A, Stadler M, et al. Consensus Conference on Clinical Practice in Chronic GVHD: Second-Line Treatment of Chronic Graft-versus-Host Disease. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant* (2011) 17:1–17. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2010.05.011
16. Hayakawa J, Miyamura D, Kimura SI, Gomyo A, Tamaki M, Akahoshi Y, et al. Negative impact of chronic graft-versus-host disease and glucocorticoid on the recovery of physical function after allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. *Bone Marrow Transplant* (2019) 54:994–1003. doi: 10.1038/s41409-018-0365-4
17. Modi B, Hernandez-Henderson M, Yang D, Klein J, Dadwal S, Kopp E, et al. Ruxolitinib as Salvage Therapy for Chronic Graft-versus-Host Disease. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant* (2019) 25:265–9. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2018.09.003
18. Mankarious M, Matthews NC, Snowden JA, Alfred A. Extracorporeal Photopheresis (ECP) and the Potential of Novel Biomarkers in Optimizing Management of Acute and Chronic Graft vs. Host Disease (GvHD). *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:81. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.00081
19. Cooke KR, Luznik L, Sarantopoulos S, Hakim FT, Jagasia M, Fowler DH, et al. The Biology of Chronic Graft-versus-Host Disease: A Task Force Report from the National Institutes of Health Consensus Development Project on Criteria for Clinical Trials in Chronic Graft-versus-Host Disease. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant* (2017) 23:211–34. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2016.09.023
20. Markey KA, Macdonald KP, Hill GR. The biology of graft-versus-host disease: experimental systems instructing clinical practice. *Blood* (2014) 124:354–62. doi: 10.1182/blood-2014-02-514745
21. Flowers ME, Martin PJ. How we treat chronic graft-versus-host disease. *Blood* (2015) 125:606–15. doi: 10.1182/blood-2014-08-551994
22. Kroger N, Solano C, Wolschke C, Bandini G, Patriarca F, Pini M, et al. Antilymphocyte Globulin for Prevention of Chronic Graft-versus-Host Disease. *N Engl J Med* (2016) 374:43–53. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1506002
23. Kanakry CG, Tsai HL, Bolanos-Meade J, Smith BD, Gojo I, Kanakry JA, et al. Single-agent GVHD prophylaxis with posttransplantation cyclophosphamide after myeloablative, HLA-matched BMT for AML, ALL, and MDS. *Blood* (2014) 124:3817–27. doi: 10.1182/blood-2014-07-587477
24. Socie G, Schmoor C, Bethge WA, Ottinger HD, Stelljes M, Zander AR, et al. Chronic graft-versus-host disease: long-term results from a randomized trial on graft-versus-host disease prophylaxis with or without anti-T-cell globulin ATG-Fresenius. *Blood* (2011) 117:6375–82. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-01-329821
25. Luznik L, Bolanos-Meade J, Zahurak M, Chen AR, Smith BD, Brodsky R, et al. High-dose cyclophosphamide as single-agent, short-course prophylaxis of graft-versus-host disease. *Blood* (2010) 115:3224–30. doi: 10.1182/blood-2009-11-251595
26. Zeiser R, Blazar BR. Pathophysiology of Chronic Graft-versus-Host Disease and Therapeutic Targets. *N Engl J Med* (2017) 377:2565–79. doi: 10.1056/NEJMra1703472
27. Anderson BE, Mcniff JM, Jain D, Blazar BR, Shlomchik WD, Shlomchik MJ. Distinct roles for donor- and host-derived antigen-presenting cells and costimulatory molecules in murine chronic graft-versus-host disease: requirements depend on target organ. *Blood* (2005) 105:2227–34. doi: 10.1182/blood-2004-08-3032
28. Anderson BE, Mcniff JM, Matte C, Athanasiadis I, Shlomchik WD, Shlomchik MJ. Recipient CD4+ T cells that survive irradiation regulate chronic graft-versus-host disease. *Blood* (2004) 104:1565–73. doi: 10.1182/blood-2004-01-0328
29. Baird K, Pavletic SZ. Chronic graft versus host disease. *Curr Opin Hematol* (2006) 13:426–35. doi: 10.1097/01.moh.0000245689.47333.ff
30. Filipovich AH, Weisdorf D, Pavletic S, Socie G, Wingard JR, Lee SJ, et al. National Institutes of Health consensus development project on criteria for clinical trials in chronic graft-versus-host disease: I. Diagnosis and staging working group report. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant* (2005) 11:945–56. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2005.09.004
31. Schroeder MA, Dipersio JF. Mouse models of graft-versus-host disease: advances and limitations. *Dis Model Mech* (2011) 4:318–33. doi: 10.1242/dmm.006668
32. Dubovsky JA, Flynn R, Du J, Harrington BK, Zhong Y, Kaffenberger B, et al. Ibrutinib treatment ameliorates murine chronic graft-versus-host disease. *J Clin Invest* (2014) 124:4867–76. doi: 10.1172/JCI75328
33. Reddy P, Negrin R, Hill GR. Mouse models of bone marrow transplantation. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant* (2008) 14:129–35. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2007.10.021
34. Morris SC, Cheek RL, Cohen PL, Eisenberg RA. Allotype-specific immunoregulation of autoantibody production by host B cells in chronic graft-versus host disease. *J Immunol* (1990) 144:916–22.
35. Morris SC, Cheek RL, Cohen PL, Eisenberg RA. Autoantibodies in chronic graft versus host result from cognate T-B interactions. *J Exp Med* (1990) 171:503–17. doi: 10.1084/jem.171.2.503
36. Chu YW, Gress RE. Murine models of chronic graft-versus-host disease: insights and unresolved issues. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant* (2008) 14:365–78. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2007.12.002
37. Hill GR, Olver SD, Kuns RD, Varelias A, Raffelt NC, Don AL, et al. Stem cell mobilization with G-CSF induces type 17 differentiation and promotes scleroderma. *Blood* (2010) 116:819–28. doi: 10.1182/blood-2009-11-256495
38. Macdonald KP, Rowe V, Filippich C, Johnson D, Morris ES, Clouston AD, et al. Chronic graft-versus-host disease after granulocyte colony-stimulating factor-mobilized allogeneic stem cell transplantation: the role of donor T-cell

dose and differentiation. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant* (2004) 10:373–85. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2004.02.002
39. Hill GR, Crawford JM, Cooke KR, Brinson YS, Pan L, Ferrara JL. Total body irradiation and acute graft-versus-host disease: the role of gastrointestinal damage and inflammatory cytokines. *Blood* (1997) 90:3204–13. doi: 10.1182/blood.V90.8.3204
40. Chen X, Vodanovic-Jankovic S, Johnson B, Keller M, Komorowski R, Drobyski WR. Absence of regulatory T-cell control of TH1 and TH17 cells is responsible for the autoimmune-mediated pathology in chronic graft-versus-host disease. *Blood* (2007) 110:3804–13. doi: 10.1182/blood-2007-05-091074
41. Flynn R, Du J, Veenstra RG, Reichenbach DK, Panoskaltsis-Mortari A, Taylor PA, et al. Increased T follicular helper cells and germinal center B cells are required for cGVHD and bronchiolitis obliterans. *Blood* (2014) 123:3988–98. doi: 10.1182/blood-2014-03-562231
42. Perruche S, Marandin A, Kleinclauss F, Angonin R, Fresnay S, Baron MH, et al. Association of mixed hematopoietic chimerism with elevated circulating autoantibodies and chronic graft-versus-host disease occurrence. *Transplantation* (2006) 81:573–82. doi: 10.1097/01.tp.0000183878.53367.77
43. Sonntag K, Eckert F, Welker C, Muller H, Muller F, Zips D, et al. Chronic graft-versus-host-disease in CD34(+)-humanized NSG mice is associated with human susceptibility HLA haplotypes for autoimmune disease. *J Autoimmun* (2015) 62:55–66. doi: 10.1016/j.jaut.2015.06.006
44. Sakoda Y, Hashimoto D, Asakura S, Takeuchi K, Harada M, Tanimoto M, et al. Donor-derived thymic-dependent T cells cause chronic graft-versus-host disease. *Blood* (2007) 109:1756–64. doi: 10.1182/blood-2006-08-042853
45. Zhang Y, Hexner E, Frank D, Emerson SG. CD4+ T cells generated de novo from donor hemopoietic stem cells mediate the evolution from acute to chronic graft-versus-host disease. *J Immunol* (2007) 179:3305–14. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.179.5.3305
46. Forcade E, Paz K, Flynn R, Griesenauer B, Amet T, Li W, et al. An activated Th17-prone T cell subset involved in chronic graft-versus-host disease sensitive to pharmacological inhibition. *JCI Insight* (2017) 2:e92111. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.92111
47. Okamoto S, Fujiwara H, Nishimori H, Matsuoka K, Fujii N, Kondo E, et al. Anti-IL-12/23 p40 antibody attenuates experimental chronic graft-versus-host disease via suppression of IFN-gamma/IL-17-producing cells. *J Immunol* (2015) 194:1357–63. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1400973
48. Fujiwara H, Maeda Y, Kobayashi K, Nishimori H, Matsuoka K, Fujii N, et al. Programmed death-1 pathway in host tissues ameliorates Th17/Th1-mediated experimental chronic graft-versus-host disease. *J Immunol* (2014) 193:2565–73. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1400954
49. Le Huu D, Matsushita T, Jin G, Hamaguchi Y, Hasegawa M, Takehara K, et al. Donor-derived regulatory B cells are important for suppression of murine sclerodermatous chronic graft-versus-host disease. *Blood* (2013) 121:3274–83. doi: 10.1182/blood-2012-11-465658
50. Leveque-El Mouttie L, Koyama M, Le Texier L, Markey KA, Cheong M, Kuns RD, et al. Corruption of dendritic cell antigen presentation during acute GVHD leads to regulatory T-cell failure and chronic GVHD. *Blood* (2016) 128:794–804. doi: 10.1182/blood-2015-11-680876
51. Alexander KA, Flynn R, Lineburg KE, Kuns RD, Teal BE, Olver SD, et al. CSF-1-dependant donor-derived macrophages mediate chronic graft-versus-host disease. *J Clin Invest* (2014) 124:4266–80. doi: 10.1172/JCI75935
52. Macdonald KP, Blazar BR, Hill GR. Cytokine mediators of chronic graft-versus-host disease. *J Clin Invest* (2017) 127:2452–63. doi: 10.1172/JCI90593
53. Macdonald KP, Hill GR, Blazar BR. Chronic graft-versus-host disease: biological insights from preclinical and clinical studies. *Blood* (2017) 129:13–21. doi: 10.1182/blood-2016-06-686618
54. Vakkila J, Thomson AW, Hovi L, Vettenranta K, Saarinen-Pihkala UM. Circulating dendritic cell subset levels after allogeneic stem cell transplantation in children correlate with time post transplant and severity of acute graft-versus-host disease. *Bone Marrow Transplant* (2005) 35:501–7. doi: 10.1038/sj.bmt.1704827
55. Mohty M, Blaise D, Faucher C, Bardou VJ, Gastaut JA, Viens P, et al. Impact of plasmacytoid dendritic cells on outcome after reduced-intensity conditioning allogeneic stem cell transplantation. *Leukemia* (2005) 19:1–6. doi: 10.1038/sj.leu.2403558
56. Hotta M, Yoshimura H, Satake A, Tsubokura Y, Ito T, Nomura S. GM-CSF therapy inhibits chronic graft-versus-host disease via expansion of regulatory T cells. *Eur J Immunol* (2019) 49:179–91. doi: 10.1002/eji.201847684
57. Jin H, Ni X, Deng R, Song Q, Young J, Cassady K, et al. Antibodies from donor B cells perpetuate cutaneous chronic graft-versus-host disease in mice. *Blood* (2016) 127:2249–60. doi: 10.1182/blood-2015-09-668145
58. Srinivasan M, Flynn R, Price A, Ranger A, Browning JL, Taylor PA, et al. Donor B-cell alloantibody deposition and germinal center formation are required for the development of murine chronic GVHD and bronchiolitis obliterans. *Blood* (2012) 119:1570–80. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-07-364414
59. Miklos DB, Kim HT, Miller KH, Guo L, Zorn E, Lee SJ, et al. Antibody responses to H-Y minor histocompatibility antigens correlate with chronic graft-versus-host disease and disease remission. *Blood* (2005) 105:2973–8. doi: 10.1182/blood-2004-09-3660
60. Svegliati S, Olivieri A, Campelli N, Luchetti M, Poloni A, Trappolini S, et al. Stimulatory autoantibodies to PDGF receptor in patients with extensive chronic graft-versus-host disease. *Blood* (2007) 110:237–41. doi: 10.1182/blood-2007-01-071043
61. Young JS, Wu T, Chen Y, Zhao D, Liu H, Yi T, et al. Donor B cells in transplants augment clonal expansion and survival of pathogenic CD4+ T cells that mediate autoimmune-like chronic graft-versus-host disease. *J Immunol* (2012) 189:222–33. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1200677
62. Nguyen V, Luzina I, Rus H, Tegla C, Chen C, Rus V. IL-21 promotes lupus-like disease in chronic graft-versus-host disease through both CD4 T cell- and B cell-intrinsic mechanisms. *J Immunol* (2012) 189:1081–93. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1200318
63. Shao L, Lie AK, Zhang Y, Wong CH, Kwong YL. Aberrant germinal center formation, follicular T-helper cells, and germinal center B-cells were involved in chronic graft-versus-host disease. *Ann Hematol* (2015) 94:1493–504. doi: 10.1007/s00277-015-2394-z
64. Sarantopoulos S, Stevenson KE, Kim HT, Cutler CS, Bhuiya NS, Schowalter M, et al. Altered B-cell homeostasis and excess BAFF in human chronic graft-versus-host disease. *Blood* (2009) 113:3865–74. doi: 10.1182/blood-2008-09-177840
65. Du J, Paz K, Flynn R, Vulic A, Robinson TM, Lineburg KE, et al. Pirfenidone ameliorates murine chronic GVHD through inhibition of macrophage infiltration and TGF-beta production. *Blood* (2017) 129:2570–80. doi: 10.1182/blood-2017-01-758854
66. Yamakawa T, Ohigashi H, Hashimoto D, Hayase E, Takahashi S, Miyazaki M, et al. Vitamin A-coupled liposomes containing siRNA against HSP47 ameliorate skin fibrosis in chronic graft-versus-host disease. *Blood* (2018) 131:1476–85. doi: 10.1182/blood-2017-04-779934
67. Ono R, Watanabe T, Kawakami E, Iwasaki M, Tomizawa-Murasawa M, Matsuda M, et al. Co-activation of macrophages and T cells contribute to chronic GVHD in human IL-6 transgenic humanised mouse model. *EBioMedicine* (2019) 41:584–96. doi: 10.1016/j.ebiom.2019.02.001
68. Hayashida JN, Nakamura S, Toyoshima T, Moriyama M, Sasaki M, Kawamura E, et al. Possible involvement of cytokines, chemokines and chemokine receptors in the initiation and progression of chronic GVHD. *Bone Marrow Transplant* (2013) 48:115–23. doi: 10.1038/bmt.2012.100
69. Inamoto Y, Martin PJ, Paczesny S, Tabellini L, Momin AA, Mumaw CL, et al. Association of Plasma CD163 Concentration with De Novo-Onset Chronic Graft-versus-Host Disease. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant* (2017) 23:1250–6. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2017.04.019
70. Hu R, Liu Y, Su M, Song Y, Rood D, Lai L. Transplantation of Donor-Origin Mouse Embryonic Stem Cell-Derived Thymic Epithelial Progenitors Prevents the Development of Chronic Graft-versus-Host Disease in Mice. *Stem Cells Transl Med* (2017) 6:121–30. doi: 10.5966/sctm.2016-0012
71. Muller AMS, Min D, Wernig G, Levy RB, Perez VL, Herretes S, et al. Modeling Chronic Graft-versus-Host Disease in MHC-Matched Mouse Strains: Genetics, Graft Composition, and Tissue Targets. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant* (2019) 25:2338–49. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2019.08.001
72. Eisenbarth SC. Dendritic cell subsets in T cell programming: location dictates function. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2019) 19:89–103. doi: 10.1038/s41577-018-0088-1
73. Audiger C, Rahman MJ, Yun TJ, Tarbell KV, Lesage S. The Importance of Dendritic Cells in Maintaining Immune Tolerance. *J Immunol* (2017) 198:2223–31. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1601629
74. Ganguly D, Haak S, Sisirak V, Reizis B. The role of dendritic cells in autoimmunity. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2013) 13:566–77. doi: 10.1038/nri3477

75. Starr TK, Jameson SC, Hogquist KA. Positive and negative selection of T cells. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2003) 21:139–76. doi: 10.1146/annurev.immunol.21.120601.141107
76. Klein L, Kyewski B, Allen PM, Hogquist KA. Positive and negative selection of the T cell repertoire: what thymocytes see (and don't see). *Nat Rev Immunol* (2014) 14:377–91. doi: 10.1038/nri3667
77. Wu T, Young JS, Johnston H, Ni X, Deng R, Racine J, et al. Thymic damage, impaired negative selection, and development of chronic graft-versus-host disease caused by donor CD4+ and CD8+ T cells. *J Immunol* (2013) 191:488–99. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1300657
78. Van Den Brink MR, Moore E, Ferrara JL, Burakoff SJ. Graft-versus-host-disease-associated thymic damage results in the appearance of T cell clones with anti-host reactivity. *Transplantation* (2000) 69:446–9. doi: 10.1097/00007890-200002150-00026
79. Teshima T, Reddy P, Liu C, Williams D, Cooke KR, Ferrara JL. Impaired thymic negative selection causes autoimmune graft-versus-host disease. *Blood* (2003) 102:429–35. doi: 10.1182/blood-2003-01-0266
80. Lee YJ, Min HS, Kang EH, Park HJ, Jeon YK, Kim JH, et al. Sclerodermatous chronic graft-versus-host disease induced by host T-cell-mediated autoimmunity. *Immunol Cell Biol* (2012) 90:358–67. doi: 10.1038/icb.2011.46
81. Yu H, Tian Y, Wang Y, Mineishi S, Zhang Y. Dendritic Cell Regulation of Graft-Vs.-Host Disease: Immunostimulation and Tolerance. *Front Immunol* (2019) 10:93. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.00093
82. Stenger EO, Turnquist HR, Mapara MY, Thomson AW. Dendritic cells and regulation of graft-versus-host disease and graft-versus-leukemia activity. *Blood* (2012) 119:5088–103. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-11-364091
83. Chung CY, Ysebaert D, Berneman ZN, Cools N. Dendritic cells: cellular mediators for immunological tolerance. *Clin Dev Immunol* (2013) 2013:972865. doi: 10.1155/2013/972865
84. Probst HC, Mccoy K, Okazaki T, Honjo T, Van Den Broek M. Resting dendritic cells induce peripheral CD8+ T cell tolerance through PD-1 and CTLA-4. *Nat Immunol* (2005) 6:280–6. doi: 10.1038/ni1165
85. Vanasek TL, Khoruts A, Zell T, Mueller DL. Antagonistic roles for CTLA-4 and the mammalian target of rapamycin in the regulation of clonal anergy: enhanced cell cycle progression promotes recall antigen responsiveness. *J Immunol* (2001) 167:5636–44. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.167.10.5636
86. Blazar BR, Carreno BM, Panoskaltsis-Mortari A, Carter L, Iwai Y, Yagita H, et al. Blockade of programmed death-1 engagement accelerates graft-versus-host disease lethality by an IFN-gamma-dependent mechanism. *J Immunol* (2003) 171:1272–7. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.171.3.1272
87. Sakaguchi S, Sakaguchi N, Asano M, Itoh M, Toda M. Immunologic self-tolerance maintained by activated T cells expressing IL-2 receptor alpha-chains (CD25). Breakdown of a single mechanism of self-tolerance causes various autoimmune diseases. *J Immunol* (1995) 155:1151–64.
88. Dominguez-Villar M, Hafler DA. Regulatory T cells in autoimmune disease. *Nat Immunol* (2018) 19:665–73. doi: 10.1038/s41590-018-0120-4
89. Zorn E, Kim HT, Lee SJ, Floyd BH, Litsa D, Arumugarajah S, et al. Reduced frequency of FOXP3+ CD4+CD25+ regulatory T cells in patients with chronic graft-versus-host disease. *Blood* (2005) 106:2903–11. doi: 10.1182/blood-2005-03-1257
90. Rieger K, Loddenkemper C, Maul J, Fietz T, Wolff D, Terpe H, et al. Mucosal FOXP3+ regulatory T cells are numerically deficient in acute and chronic GvHD. *Blood* (2006) 107:1717–23. doi: 10.1182/blood-2005-06-2529
91. Matsuoka K, Kim HT, Mcdonough S, Bascug G, Warshauer B, Koreth J, et al. Altered regulatory T cell homeostasis in patients with CD4+ lymphopenia following allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. *J Clin Invest* (2010) 120:1479–93. doi: 10.1172/JCI41072
92. Elias S, Rudensky AY. Therapeutic use of regulatory T cells for graft-versus-host disease. *Br J Haematol* (2019) 187:25–38. doi: 10.1111/bjh.16157
93. Mcdonald-Hyman C, Flynn R, Panoskaltsis-Mortari A, Peterson N, Macdonald KP, Hill GR, et al. Therapeutic regulatory T-cell adoptive transfer ameliorates established murine chronic GVHD in a CXCR5-dependent manner. *Blood* (2016) 128:1013–7. doi: 10.1182/blood-2016-05-715896
94. Zou T, Caton AJ, Koretzky GA, Kambayashi T. Dendritic cells induce regulatory T cell proliferation through antigen-dependent and -independent interactions. *J Immunol* (2010) 185:2790–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0903740
95. Markey KA, Koyama M, Kuns RD, Lineburg KE, Wilson YA, Olver SD, et al. Immune insufficiency during GVHD is due to defective antigen presentation within dendritic cell subsets. *Blood* (2012) 119:5918–30. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-12-398164
96. Matsuoka K, Koreth J, Kim HT, Bascug G, Mcdonough S, Kawano Y, et al. Low-dose interleukin-2 therapy restores regulatory T cell homeostasis in patients with chronic graft-versus-host disease. *Sci Transl Med* (2013) 5:179ra43. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.3005265
97. Koreth J, Kim HT, Jones KT, Lange PB, Reynolds CG, Chammas MJ, et al. Efficacy, durability, and response predictors of low-dose interleukin-2 therapy for chronic graft-versus-host disease. *Blood* (2016) 128:130–7. doi: 10.1182/blood-2016-02-702852
98. Kim N, Jeon YW, Nam YS, Lim JY, Im KI, Lee ES, et al. Therapeutic potential of low-dose IL-2 in a chronic GVHD patient by in vivo expansion of regulatory T cells. *Cytokine* (2016) 78:22–6. doi: 10.1016/j.cyto.2015.11.020
99. Koreth J, Matsuoka K, Kim HT, Mcdonough SM, Bindra B, Alyea EP, et al. Interleukin-2 and regulatory T cells in graft-versus-host disease. *N Engl J Med* (2011) 365:2055–66. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1108188
100. Wynn TA, Chawla A, Pollard JW. Macrophage biology in development, homeostasis and disease. *Nature* (2013) 496:445–55. doi: 10.1038/nature12034
101. Varol C, Mildner A, Jung S. Macrophages: development and tissue specialization. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2015) 33:643–75. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-032414-112220
102. Watanabe S, Alexander M, Misharin AV, Budinger GRS. The role of macrophages in the resolution of inflammation. *J Clin Invest* (2019) 129:2619–28. doi: 10.1172/JCI124615
103. Davies LC, Jenkins SJ, Allen JE, Taylor PR. Tissue-resident macrophages. *Nat Immunol* (2013) 14:986–95. doi: 10.1038/ni.2705
104. Zhang Y, Mccormick LL, Desai SR, Wu C, Gilliam AC. Murine sclerodermatous graft-versus-host disease, a model for human scleroderma: cutaneous cytokines, chemokines, and immune cell activation. *J Immunol* (2002) 168:3088–98. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.168.6.3088
105. Misharin AV, Morales-Nebreda L, Reyfman PA, Cuda CM, Walter JM, Mcquattie-Pimentel AC, et al. Monocyte-derived alveolar macrophages drive lung fibrosis and persist in the lung over the life span. *J Exp Med* (2017) 214:2387–404. doi: 10.1084/jem.20162152
106. Nishiwaki S, Terakura S, Ito M, Goto T, Seto A, Watanabe K, et al. Impact of macrophage infiltration of skin lesions on survival after allogeneic stem cell transplantation: a clue to refractory graft-versus-host disease. *Blood* (2009) 114:3113–6. doi: 10.1182/blood-2009-03-209635
107. Fabriek BO, Moller HJ, Vloet RP, Van Winsen LM, Hanemaaijer R, Teunissen CE, et al. Proteolytic shedding of the macrophage scavenger receptor CD163 in multiple sclerosis. *J Neuroimmunol* (2007) 187:179–86. doi: 10.1016/j.jneuroim.2007.04.016
108. Timmermann M, Hogger P. Oxidative stress and 8-iso-prostaglandin F (2alpha) induce ectodomain shedding of CD163 and release of tumor necrosis factor-alpha from human monocytes. *Free Radic Biol Med* (2005) 39:98–107. doi: 10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2005.02.031
109. Shimizu K, Ogawa F, Yoshizaki A, Akiyama Y, Kuwatsuka Y, Okazaki S, et al. Increased serum levels of soluble CD163 in patients with scleroderma. *Clin Rheumatol* (2012) 31:1059–64. doi: 10.1007/s10067-012-1972-x
110. Buechler C, Eisinger K, Krautbauer S. Diagnostic and prognostic potential of the macrophage specific receptor CD163 in inflammatory diseases. *Inflammation Allergy Drug Targets* (2013) 12:391–402. doi: 10.2174/18715281113126660060
111. Arai M, Ikawa Y, Chujo S, Hamaguchi Y, Ishida W, Shirasaki F, et al. Chemokine receptors CCR2 and CX3CR1 regulate skin fibrosis in the mouse model of cytokine-induced systemic sclerosis. *J Dermatol Sci* (2013) 69:250–8. doi: 10.1016/j.jdermsci.2012.10.010
112. Barron L, Wynn TA. Fibrosis is regulated by Th2 and Th17 responses and by dynamic interactions between fibroblasts and macrophages. *Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol* (2011) 300:G723–8. doi: 10.1152/ajpgi.00414.2010
113. Yuan CY, Zhou V, Sauber G, Stollenwerk TM, Komorowski R, Lopez A, et al. Signaling Through the Type 2 Cannabinoid Receptor Regulates the Severity of Acute and Chronic Graft versus Host Disease. *Blood* (2020). doi: 10.1182/blood.2020004871
114. Cavet J, Dickinson AM, Norden J, Taylor PR, Jackson GH, Middleton PG. Interferon-gamma and interleukin-6 gene polymorphisms associate with

graft-versus-host disease in HLA-matched sibling bone marrow transplantation. *Blood* (2001) 98:1594–600. doi: 10.1182/blood.v98.5.1594
115. Drobyski WR, Pasquini M, Kovatovic K, Palmer J, Douglas Rizzo J, Saad A, et al. Tocilizumab for the treatment of steroid refractory graft-versus-host disease. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant* (2011) 17:1862–8. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2011.07.001
116. Mcmanigle W, Youssef A, Sarantopoulos S. B cells in chronic graft-versus-host disease. *Hum Immunol* (2019) 80:393–9. doi: 10.1016/j.humimm.2019.03.003
117. Li X, Gao Q, Feng Y, Zhang X. Developing role of B cells in the pathogenesis and treatment of chronic GVHD. *Br J Haematol* (2019) 184:323–36. doi: 10.1111/bjh.15719
118. Yehudai-Ofir D, Henig I, Zuckerman T. Aberrant B cells, autoimmunity and the benefit of targeting B cells in chronic graft-versus-host disease. *Autoimmun Rev* (2020) 4:102493. doi: 10.1016/j.autrev.2020.102493
119. Shono Y, Ueha S, Wang Y, Abe J, Kurachi M, Matsuno Y, et al. Bone marrow graft-versus-host disease: early destruction of hematopoietic niche after MHC-mismatched hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. *Blood* (2010) 115:5401–11. doi: 10.1182/blood-2009-11-253559
120. Shono Y, Shiratori S, Kosugi-Kanaya M, Ueha S, Sugita J, Shigematsu A, et al. Bone marrow graft-versus-host disease: evaluation of its clinical impact on disrupted hematopoiesis after allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant* (2014) 20:495–500. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2013.12.568
121. Kolupaev OV, Dant TA, Bommiasamy H, Bruce DW, Fowler KA, Tilley SL, et al. Impaired bone marrow B-cell development in mice with a bronchiolitis obliterans model of cGVHD. *Blood Adv* (2018) 2:2307–19. doi: 10.1182/bloodadvances.2017014977
122. Zeiser R, Sarantopoulos S, Blazar BR. B-cell targeting in chronic graft-versus-host disease. *Blood* (2018) 131:1399–405. doi: 10.1182/blood-2017-11-784017
123. Deng R, Hurtz C, Song Q, Yue C, Xiao G, Yu H, et al. Extrafollicular CD4(+) T-B interactions are sufficient for inducing autoimmune-like chronic graft-versus-host disease. *Nat Commun* (2017) 8:978. doi: 10.1038/s41467-017-00880-2
124. Ratanatharathorn V, Carson E, Reynolds C, Ayash LJ, Levine J, Yanik G, et al. Anti-CD20 chimeric monoclonal antibody treatment of refractory immune-mediated thrombocytopenia in a patient with chronic graft-versus-host disease. *Ann Intern Med* (2000) 133:275–9. doi: 10.7326/0003-4819-133-4-200008150-00011
125. Abdel-Azim H, Elshoury A, Mahadeo KM, Parkman R, Kapoor N. Humoral Immune Reconstitution Kinetics after Allogeneic Hematopoietic Stem Cell Transplantation in Children: A Maturation Block of IgM Memory B Cells May Lead to Impaired Antibody Immune Reconstitution. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant* (2017) 23:1437–46. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2017.05.005
126. Bohmann EM, Fehn U, Holler B, Weber D, Holler E, Herr W, et al. Altered immune reconstitution of B and T cells precedes the onset of clinical symptoms of chronic graft-versus-host disease and is influenced by the type of onset. *Ann Hematol* (2017) 96:299–310. doi: 10.1007/s00277-016-2881-x
127. Sanchez-Garcia J, Serrano J, Gomez P, Martinez F, Martin C, Roman-Gomez J, et al. The impact of acute and chronic graft-versus-host disease on normal and malignant B-lymphoid precursors after allogeneic stem cell transplantation for B-lineage acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *Haematologica* (2006) 91:340–7.
128. Storek J, Wells D, Dawson MA, Storer B, Maloney DG. Factors influencing B lymphopoiesis after allogeneic hematopoietic cell transplantation. *Blood* (2001) 98:489–91. doi: 10.1182/blood.v98.2.489
129. Allen JL, Fore MS, Wooten J, Roehrs PA, Bhuiya NS, Hoffert T, et al. B cells from patients with chronic GVHD are activated and primed for survival via BAFF-mediated pathways. *Blood* (2012) 120:2529–36. doi: 10.1182/blood-2012-06-438911
130. Ng LG, Sutherland AP, Newton R, Qian F, Cachero TG, Scott ML, et al. B cell-activating factor belonging to the TNF family (BAFF)-R is the principal BAFF receptor facilitating BAFF costimulation of circulating T and B cells. *J Immunol* (2004) 173:807–17. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.173.2.807
131. Mackay F, Browning JL. BAFF: a fundamental survival factor for B cells. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2002) 2:465–75. doi: 10.1038/nri844
132. Schneider P, Mackay F, Steiner V, Hofmann K, Bodmer JL, Holler N, et al. BAFF, a novel ligand of the tumor necrosis factor family, stimulates B cell growth. *J Exp Med* (1999) 189:1747–56. doi: 10.1084/jem.189.11.1747
133. Poe JC, Jia W, Su H, Anand S, Rose JJ, Tata PV, et al. An aberrant NOTCH2-BCR signaling axis in B cells from patients with chronic GVHD. *Blood* (2017) 130:2131–45. doi: 10.1182/blood-2017-05-782466
134. Patriarca F, Skert C, Sperotto A, Zaja F, Falleti E, Mestroni R, et al. The development of autoantibodies after allogeneic stem cell transplantation is related with chronic graft-vs-host disease and immune recovery. *Exp Hematol* (2006) 34:389–96. doi: 10.1016/j.exphem.2005.12.011
135. Nakasone H, Tian L, Sahaf B, Kawase T, Schoenrock K, Perloff S, et al. Allogeneic HY antibodies detected 3 months after female-to-male HCT predict chronic GVHD and nonrelapse mortality in humans. *Blood* (2015) 125:3193–201. doi: 10.1182/blood-2014-11-613323
136. Wechalekar A, Cranfield T, Sinclair D, Ganzckowski M. Occurrence of autoantibodies in chronic graft vs. host disease after allogeneic stem cell transplantation. *Clin Lab Haematol* (2005) 27:247–9. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2257.2005.00699.x
137. Kuzmina Z, Gounden V, Curtis L, Avila D, Rnp TT, Baruffaldi J, et al. Clinical significance of autoantibodies in a large cohort of patients with chronic graft-versus-host disease defined by NIH criteria. *Am J Hematol* (2015) 90:114–9. doi: 10.1002/ajh.23885
138. Wu Y, Schutt S, Paz K, Zhang M, Flynn RP, Bastian D, et al. MicroRNA-17-92 is required for T-cell and B-cell pathogenicity in chronic graft-versus-host disease in mice. *Blood* (2018) 131:1974–86. doi: 10.1182/blood-2017-06-789321
139. Wang N, Yigit B, Van Der Poel CE, Cuenca M, Carroll MC, Herzog RW, et al. The Checkpoint Regulator SLAMF3 Preferentially Prevents Expansion of Auto-Reactive B Cells Generated by Graft-vs.-Host Disease. *Front Immunol* (2019) 10:831. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.00831
140. Jaglowski SM, Blazar BR. How ibrutinib, a B-cell malignancy drug, became an FDA-approved second-line therapy for steroid-resistant chronic GVHD. *Blood Adv* (2018) 2:2012–9. doi: 10.1182/bloodadvances.2018013060
141. Flynn R, Allen JL, Luznik L, Macdonald KP, Paz K, Alexander KA, et al. Targeting Syk-activated B cells in murine and human chronic graft-versus-host disease. *Blood* (2015) 125:4085–94. doi: 10.1182/blood-2014-08-595470
142. Hassan MN, Waller EK. GVHD clears the Aire in thymic selection. *Blood* (2015) 125:2593–5. doi: 10.1182/blood-2015-03-630871
143. Matte CC, Liu J, Cormier J, Anderson BE, Athanasiadis I, Jain D, et al. Donor APCs are required for maximal GVHD but not for GVL. *Nat Med* (2004) 10:987–92. doi: 10.1038/nm1089
144. Reddy P, Maeda Y, Liu C, Krijanovski OI, Korngold R, Ferrara JL. A crucial role for antigen-presenting cells and alloantigen expression in graft-versus-leukemia responses. *Nat Med* (2005) 11:1244–9. doi: 10.1038/nm1309
145. Jones SC, Murphy GF, Friedman TM, Korngold R. Importance of minor histocompatibility antigen expression by nonhematopoietic tissues in a CD4 + T cell-mediated graft-versus-host disease model. *J Clin Invest* (2003) 112:1880–6. doi: 10.1172/JCI19427

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

REVIEW
published: 18 March 2021
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.610789

Transcription Factors Associated With IL-15 Cytokine Signaling During NK Cell Development

Xiang Wang[1] *and Xiang-Yu Zhao*[1,2]*

[1] *Peking University People's Hospital, Peking University Institute of Hematology, Beijing Key Laboratory of Hematopoietic Stem Cell Transplantation, National Clinical Research Center for Hematologic Disease, Beijing, China,* [2] *Beijing Engineering Laboratory for Cellular Therapy, Beijing, China*

Natural killer (NK) cells are lymphocytes primarily involved in innate immunity and possess important functional properties in anti-viral and anti-tumor responses; thus, these cells have broad potential for clinical utilization. NK cells originate from hematopoietic stem cells (HSCs) through the following two independent and continuous processes: early commitment from HSCs to IL-15-responsive NK cell progenitors (NKPs) and subsequent differentiation into mature NK cells in response to IL-15. IL-15 is the most important cytokine for NK cell development, is produced by both hematopoietic and nonhematopoietic cells, and functions through a distinct delivery process termed transpresentation. Upon being transpresented to NK cells, IL-15 contributes to NK cell development *via* the activation of several downstream signaling pathways, including the Ras–MEK–MAPK, JAK–STAT5, and PI3K–ATK–mTOR pathways. Nonetheless, the exact role of IL-15 in NK cell development has not been discussed in a consecutive and comprehensive manner. Here, we review current knowledge about the indispensable role of IL-15 in NK cell development and address which cells produce IL-15 to support NK cell development and when IL-15 exerts its function during multiple developmental stages. Specifically, we highlight how IL-15 supports NK cell development by elucidating the distinct transpresentation of IL-15 to NK cells and revealing the downstream target of IL-15 signaling during NK cell development.

Keywords: IL-15, signaling/signaling pathways, natural killer cell, development, transcription factor

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
William Ying Khee Hwang, National Cancer Centre Singapore, Singapore

Reviewed by:
Stanislaw Stepkowski, University of Toledo, United States
Barbara L. Kee, University of Chicago, United States

***Correspondence:**
Xiang-Yu Zhao
zhao_xy@bjmu.edu.cn

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Alloimmunity and Transplantation, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *27 September 2020*
Accepted: *01 March 2021*
Published: *18 March 2021*

Citation:
Wang X and Zhao X-Y (2021) Transcription Factors Associated With IL-15 Cytokine Signaling During NK Cell Development. Front. Immunol. 12:610789. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.610789

INTRODUCTION

NK cells constitute the third most abundant lineage of lymphocytes in the peripheral blood after B and T cells, accounting for approximately 8–15% of circulating cells in humans or 2–6% in mice (1). Similar to $CD8^+$ cytotoxic T lymphocytes, NK cells effectively eliminate virus-infected cells and malignant cells by producing proinflammatory cytokines and directly lysing target cells. NK cell activation is determined by the balance between signals transduced from multiple activating receptors and inhibitory receptors, which interact with their cognate ligand on target cells (2, 3).

Interleukin (IL)-15, a member of the common gamma chain cytokine family, was first described as a T cell growth factor, like IL-2 (4). IL-15 signals through a heterotrimeric receptor consisting of IL-15Rα (CD215), IL-2/IL-15Rβ (CD122) and the common γchain (γc, CD132) (5). Similar to IL-2, IL-15 requires the receptors IL-2/IL-15Rβ and γc to transduce signaling but differs from IL-2 by

virtue of its private binding receptor IL-15Rα, which is incapable of transducing signaling but has high affinity for IL-15 and forms a complex (IL-15–IL-15Rα) in IL-15-expressing cells (4, 6, 7). These IL-15/IL-15Rα complexes have the potential to stimulate neighboring cells that express IL-2/IL-15Rβ and γc *via* a unique mechanism referred to as tanspresentation (8, 9). Since the discovery of transpresentation, increasing evidence has suggested that IL-15 responses are largely mediated by transpresentation at steady state (10, 11).

NK cells primarily develop in the bone marrow (BM), which contains abundant hematopoietic stem cells (HSCs) capable of differentiating toward NK cells through common lymphoid progenitor (CLP) and lineage-restricted progenitor (NKP) cells (12). Multiple internal pathways and external factors contribute to the development of NK cells from HSCs (13). Most importantly, the pleiotropic cytokine IL-15 is indispensable for the development and homeostasis of NK cells as highlighted by their significant deficiency in IL-15-deficient mice. Correspondingly, deficiency in IL-15 or any one of the IL-15 receptor subunits, such as the IL-15Rα, IL-15Rβ, and γc in mice, results in a dramatic paucity of mature NK cells (14–17). Parallel with the role of IL-15 in mice, several studies have demonstrated that the early commitment of NK cells from human $CD34^+$ hemopoietic progenitor cells into NKP cells is dependent on the coordinated function of IL-3, IL-7, c-kit ligand (KL), and flt3 ligand (FL) but not IL-15, whereas IL-15 is involved in the emergence of $CD56^+$ NK cells (18, 19). Furthermore, Huntington et al. demonstrated that human NK cell differentiation that occurs in a linear fashion from $CD56^{hi}CD16^-KIR^-$ to $CD56^{lo}CD16^+KIR^-$ and finally to $CD56^{lo}CD16^+KIR^+$ requires IL-15 in a humanized model (20). Collectively, these findings illustrate that IL-15 signaling is essential for NK cell development and homeostasis in both mice and humans. Interestingly, Sun et al. recently reported that the requirement of IL-15 for NK cell development could be partially overcome by acute mouse cytomegalovirus (MCMV) infection, as IL-12 but not IL-15 primarily drives the anti-viral response of NK cells even in mice lacking the γc (21). Further studies are required to investigate whether this represents an IL-15-independent NK cell development manner.

Due to the critical role of IL-15 in NK cell development, dissecting the signaling pathways that allow IL-15 to control the development and homeostasis of NK cells is fundamental to determine the molecular details of immune regulation. In this review, we provide an overview of the specific IL-15 signaling that transcriptionally regulates NK cell development and maturation.

WHEN DOES IL-15 PROMOTE NK CELL DEVELOPMENT?

IL-15 Is Dispensable for NK Cell Commitment but Promotes Later Development

Mice and human NK cells are generated from HSCs through multiple but sophisticated stages in specific developmental niches with internal and external regulatory pathways governing NK cell development. In brief, NK cell development primarily involves the following two independent and continuous processes: early NK cell commitment to IL-15-responsive NKPs and subsequent phenotypical and functional maturation of NK cells in response to IL-15. Early NK cell commitment to NKP cells is characterized by the acquisition of CD122 (IL-15Rβ), which is a critical subunit of the IL-15 receptor and dimerizes with γc to transduce IL-15 signaling (22, 23). However, IL-15 is not involved in the generation of IL-15-responsive NKPs because the IL-15 receptor is not expressed prior to the NKP stage (24). Recently, pre-NKP cells were identified as the earliest committed NK cell progenitors in murine BM, and these cells reside downstream of CLP and differentiate into NKPs (23). Although pre-NKP cells express undetectable levels of CD122, they are fully committed to the NK lineage both *in vitro* and *in vivo*. Therefore, IL-15 is not necessary for NK cell lineage commitment. Furthermore, mice deficient in γc exhibit an intact NKP compartment (16), and IL-3, IL-7, KL, and FL synergistically drive the differentiation of NKP cells from human HSCs *in vitro* in the absence of IL-15 (25). Conversely, IL-15 is indispensable for the later development of NK cells. The expression of CD122 endows NK cells with the capacity to be responsive to IL-15; thus, these cells can become phenotypically and functionally mature and exhibit survival in response to IL-15 (16).

IL-15 Receptor Expression Varies in Different Stages of NK Cell Development

Intriguingly, the expression of CD122 on NK cells is not static but dynamically changes with NK cell maturation. It has been previously demonstrated that $CD56^{bright}$ NK cells express higher levels of CD122 as well as elevated CD122 transcripts compared with $CD56^{dim}$ NK cells, and thus are intrinsically more responsive to IL-15 (26–29). This observation explains the decreased proliferation capacity in response to IL-15 or dendritic cell (DC) stimulation during NK cell maturation (30, 31) and is consistent with the fact that cytokines, such as IL-2 and IL-15, fail to reverse the proliferation defects of $CD57^+$ terminally matured NK cells (32). Consistent with the observation in human NK cells, CD122 expression is significantly decreased during maturation from mice $CD11b^+CD27^+$ NK cells to $CD11b^+CD27^-$ NK cells and concomitant with decreased proliferation capacity (33). Despite the vitally important role of IL-15 in NK cell maturation, the exact role of decreased CD122 expression during NK cell terminal maturation needs to be further elucidated.

Transcriptional Regulation of IL-15 Receptor Expression at Different Stages During NK Cell Development

Although CD122 (encoded by Il2rb) is critical for NK cell development by transducing IL-15 signaling, the coordinated regulation of CD122 expression by various transcription factors remains elusive. Previous studies have demonstrated that RUNX3 (one of the Runx family transcription factors), T-bet, and Eomesodermin (Eomes) directly bind to the promoter

region of Il2rb and induce CD122 expression (34, 35). However, these transcription factors are not simultaneously functional, but rather function at different stages of NK cell development. In the NK cell development pathway, RUNX3 expression is initiated at the NKP stage. The inactivation of RUNX3 in HSCs partially disturbed the generation of $CD122^{+}$NKP cells *in vitro* but not completely, indicating that other unknown transcription factors contribute to the expression of CD122 during NK cell commitment. In addition, the deletion of RUNX3 in immature NK cells in mice only slightly reduced CD122 expression on NK cells, and the absolute number of NK cells was not significantly affected. These results confirmed that RUNX3 is necessary for the acquisition of CD122 during NK cell lineage commitment but is not essential for the maintenance of CD122 at the later maturation stages of NK cell development (34).

In contrast, T-bet and Eomes are weakly expressed at the NKp stage but highly expressed during NK cell maturation; therefore we speculated that T-bet and Eomes are not firmly involved in the induction of CD122 at the NKp stage but may contribute to the maintenance of CD122 expression during maturation (35, 36). Consistently, mice harboring genomic deletions of T-bet and Eomes lack NK cells, but $CD122^{hi}$ precursors of NK cells were observed (36). In addition, the deletion of Eomes in mice results in significantly decreased CD122 expression at different stages of NK cell maturation (33, 35, 37). Moreover, $Eomes^{+}$ NK cells express more CD122 and proliferate better than $Eomes^{-}$ NK cells, which are called Innate Lymphoid Cells (ILCs) 1 now (38, 39). However, CD122 expression is upregulated in T-bet-deficient NK cells, and this finding may be attributed to increased Eomes expression, which is repressed by T-bet (40). These results indicate that Eomes but not T-bet plays a dominant role in the maintenance of CD122 expression during NK cell maturation. Consistently, although T-bet expression is upregulated during the NK cell transition from the $CD11b^{+}CD27^{+}$ to $CD11b^{+}CD27^{-}$ stage, CD122 expression is progressively decreased, accompanied by a reduction in Eomes expression (33).

In conclusion, the induction of CD122 during early NK cell commitment is dependent on RUNX3, whereas Eomes but not T-bet maintains the expression of CD122 to promote NK cell maturation (**Figure 1**).

WHICH CELLS PRODUCE IL-15 TO PROMOTE NK CELL DEVELOPMENT?

Isolated Expression of IL-15 mRNA and Protein

IL-15 mRNA is constitutively expressed in a broad range of tissues, including hematopoietic cells [monocytes, macrophages, and dendritic cells (DCs)] and non-hematopoietic cells (epithelial cells, fibroblasts, nerve cells, skeletal muscle and keratinocytes) (4). In contrast to the widespread expression of IL-15 mRNA, IL-15 protein is only detectable in a more restricted population at steady state. This discrepancy between widespread IL-15 transcript expression and restricted protein expression is attributed to extensive checkpoints at transcription, translation, and intracellular trafficking, particularly post-transcriptional checkpoints. Multiple 5′-untranslated region (UTR) AUG sequences, a long signal peptide (LSP) (48 amino acid) and a negative regulatory element in the C-terminus of the

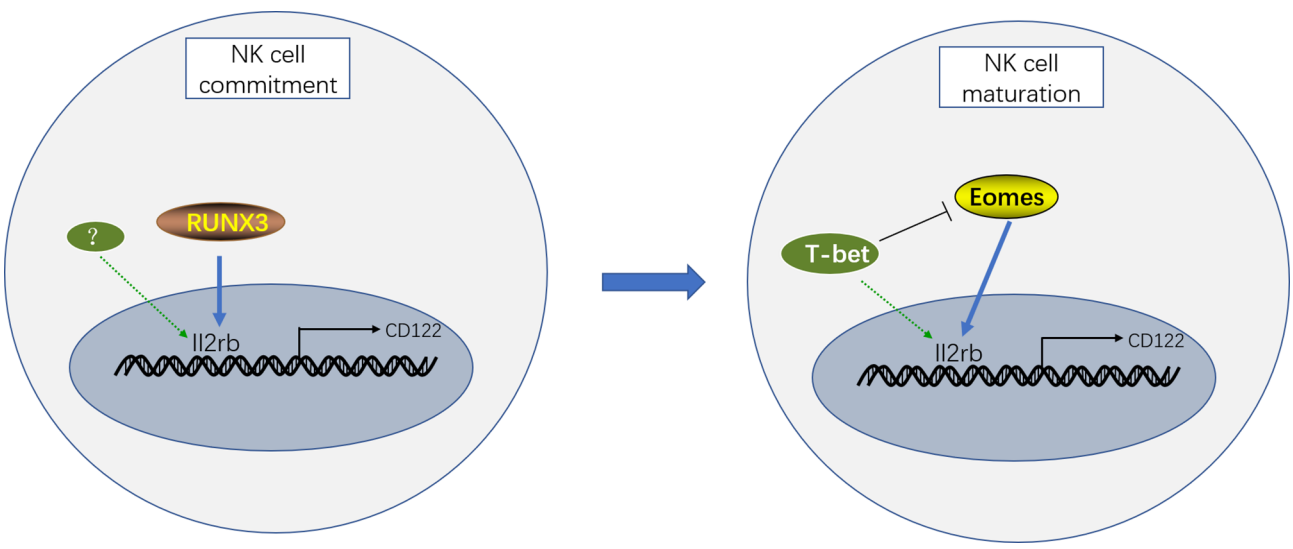


FIGURE 1 | Transcriptional regulation of CD122 expression during different stages of NK cell development. RUNX3 coordinates with T-bet and Eomes to control CD122 expression during NK cell development. Therein, the induction of CD122 expression during early NK cell commitment is determined by RUNX3 and other unknown transcription factors. Moreover, both T-bet and Eomes contribute to CD122 expression during NK cell maturation. However, Eomes but not T-bet plays a predominant role in the maintenance of CD122 expression to promote NK cell maturation.

coding sequence and mature protein all contribute to impede translation (41–44). Surprisingly, a 250-fold increase in IL-15 expression is observed after the removal of those three predominant restraints, further demonstrating the contribution of multiple post-transcriptional mechanisms in limiting IL-15 translation (42). Additionally, there are two isoforms of IL-15 mRNA, differing in their signal peptide, which result in distinct intracellular trafficking, localization, and secretion patterns (44–46). Both isoforms produce mature IL-15 protein. IL-15 with LSP is primarily located in the Golgi apparatus, early endosomes, and endoplasmic reticulum and functions as a secretory signal peptide, whereas IL-15 with a short signal peptide (SSP) (21 amino acid) is not secreted, appears to reside in the nucleus and cytoplasmic components (44). Tight regulation of IL-15 expression is important because of the potent capacity of IL-15 to promote inflammation.

The Production of IL-15 by Hematopoietic and Non-Hematopoietic Cells

Due to the extremely low level of IL-15 protein expression at steady state, even after stimulation, IL-15 is barely detectable by antibodies. However, the establishment of an IL-15 reporter mouse line allows IL-15-producing cells to be visualized by flow cytometry or fluorescence microscopy as well as immunohistochemistry *in vivo* (47–49). Among hematopoietic cells, IL-15 is predominantly produced by monocytes, macrophages, DCs, myeloid cells, and some early hematopoietic cells (**Table 1**) (4, 47). Therein, $CD8^+$conventional DCs are the major DC subsets responsible for IL-15 expression rather than plasmacytoid DCs (47, 48). Moreover, myeloid cells, including neutrophils, basophils, and eosinophils, express high levels of IL-15 *in vivo*, whereas lymphoid lineages, such as T cells, B cells, NKT cells, and NK cells, express minimal to undetectable IL-15 levels. Interestingly, LSK cells ($Lineage^-Sca\text{-}1^+c\text{-}kit^+$), which constitute a heterogeneous population of both long-term and short-term HSCs in BM, uniformly express high levels of IL-15.

Among nonhematopoietic cells, a distinct category of stromal cells together with epithelial cells directs IL-15 expression in primary and secondary lymphoid organs (**Table 1**) (49). In BM, IL-15 is predominantly expressed by $VCAM1^+PDGFR\beta^+CD31^-Sca\text{-}1^-$ mesenchymal stromal cells, which correspond to a distinct subset of CXC chemokine ligand-12 (CXCL12)-abundant reticular (CAR) cells and may function as a developmental niche for NK cells (50, 51). In the thymus, IL-15 is highly expressed in the thymic medulla and medullary thymic epithelial cells with high MHC class II expression, providing a major source of IL-15. In the lymph nodes, IL-15-expressing cells, which include some fibroblastic reticular cells (FRCs) and $gp38^-CD31^-$ stromal cells, primarily reside in the T-cell zone and medulla. In addition, in the lymph nodes, blood endothelial cells (BECs) also express high IL-15 levels. In the spleen, $VCAM\text{-}1^+$ stromal cells are responsible for IL-15 expression.

In contrast to the low expression of IL-15 at steady state, its expression capacity is further strengthened by several inflammatory stimuli, including Toll-like receptor (TLR) ligands and cytokines (47, 52–54). Previously, studies have proven that bacterial lipopolysaccharide (LPS) or the double-stranded RNA mimic Poly I:C initiates TLR signaling to induce IL-15 expression (55). Similarly, IL-15 induction is interferon (IFN)-α receptor (IFNAR)-dependent after viral infection (47). Although IL-15 mRNA is elevated in all DC subsets after inflammatory stimuli, only CD8α+ DCs upregulated IL-15 protein expression, further specifying a DC subset for IL-15 production (47, 55, 56). Moreover, it has been demonstrated that upregulated IL-15 expression also exists in monocytes, macrophages, and tumor-associated neutrophils in inflammatory environments (57–59). In addition, LPS-induced inflammation also greatly increases IL-15 expression in stromal cells, including BECs and lymphatic endothelial cells (LECs), whereas this effect is not significant in other stromal cells (49).

Both Hematopoietic and Non-Hematopoietic Cells Promote NK Cell Development by Producing IL-15

The diverse subsets of IL-15-expressing cells play different but overlapping roles in the development of NK cells in BM and peripherally by producing and transpresenting IL-15 (**Figure 2**). Overall, hematopoietic cells were found to override the importance of non-hematopoietic cells in promoting NK cell development (10, 11). Correspondingly, restricting IL-15Rα or IL-15 expression to hematopoietic cells completely recovered NK cell development at all stages in BM with a slight defect in peripheral mature NK cells, whereas the development of NK cells was only partially rescued in all tissues when IL-15Rα or IL-15 expression was specifically limited to non-hematopoietic cells.

As a critical component of hematopoietic cells, monocytes, DCs, and macrophages contribute to NK cell development by producing IL-15. The indispensable role of monocytes in NK cell development and homeostasis was exemplified by the observation that the interaction between NK cells and spleen monocytes promotes $CD11b^+CD27^+$ NK cell differentiation into $CD11b^+CD27^-$ NK cell in an IL-15Rα- and IL-15-dependent and cell–cell contact-dependent manner (60). Consistently,

TABLE 1 | The production of IL-15 by hematopoietic cells and non-hematopoietic cells.

Hematopoietic cells	Non-hematopoietic cells
Monocytes	In the BM: CXCL12-abundant reticular (CAR) cells
Macrophages	In the thymus: thymic medulla and medullary thymic epithelial cells with high MHC class II expression
DCs: $CD8^+$conventional DCs	In the lymph nodes: fibroblastic reticular cells (FRCs), $gp38^-CD31^-$ stromal cells and blood endothelial cells (BECs)
Myeloid cells: neutrophils, basophils and eosinophils	In the spleen: $VCAM\text{-}1^+$ stromal cells
Early hematopoietic cells: LSK cells	

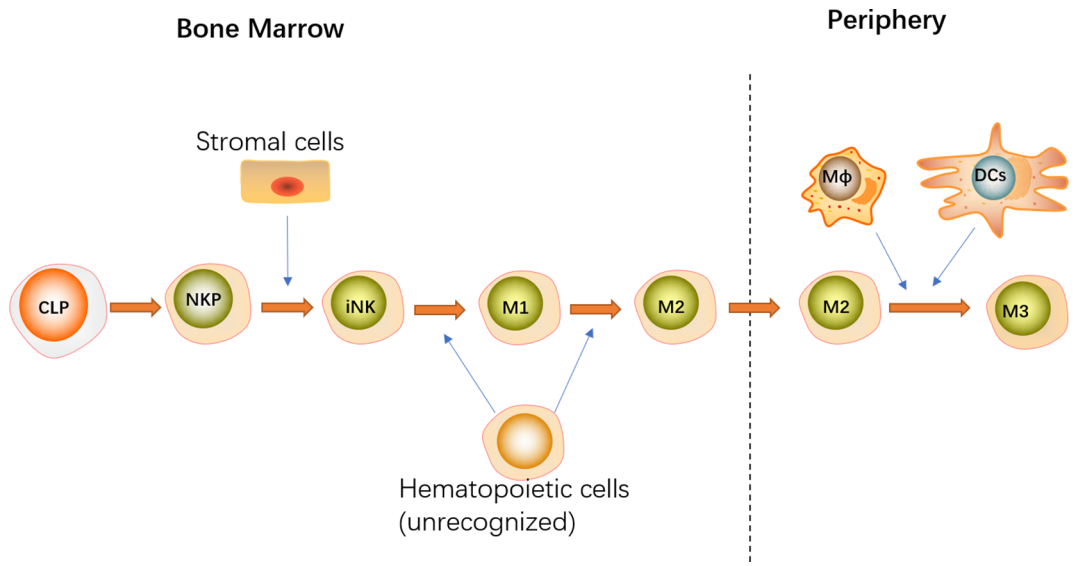


FIGURE 2 | NK cell commitment is represented by the transition from CLPs to NKPs that acquire the most representative hallmark CD122. With the expression of NK1.1 and NKp46, immature NK (iNK) cells are originated from NKPs. According to the expression of CD27 and CD11b, NK cell maturation can be distinguished into four stages: $CD11b^{-}CD27^{-}$(iNK) → $CD11b^{-}CD27^{+}$(M1) → $CD11b^{+}CD27^{+}$(M2) → $CD11b^{+}CD27^{-}$(M3). Stromal cells expressing IL-15α are sufficient for the generation of immature NK cells in the BM. Moreover, some unrecognized hematopoietic cells contribute to differentiate into M1 and M2 NK cells by supplying IL-15. After migration from BM to the periphery, DCs and macrophages transpresent IL-15 for M2 to promote NK cell terminal maturation. Both hematopoietic and non-hematopoietic cells promote NK cell development by producing IL-15 at different stages.

immunobiological studies revealed that monocytes and NK cells reside in close proximity of the red pulp of the spleen (60). Additionally, although IL-15Rα expression on DCs and macrophages is dispensable for NK cell differentiation in BM, it is required for the maintenance of mature NK cells in the periphery given that specific knockdown of IL-15Rα on DCs or macrophages results in a substantial reduction in NK cells in the periphery (61). Moreover, NK cell homeostasis is not exacerbated when IL-15Rα is conditionally deleted from both DCs and macrophages, indicating that DCs and macrophages maintain NK cell populations in the peripheral blood and organs in a similar manner (61). Furthermore, mice with conditional deletion of IL-15Rα in DCs or macrophages exhibit significant deficits in terminally differentiated $CD27^{-}CD11b^{+}$ NK cells, although the subsets of peripheral $CD27^{+}CD11b^{-}$ and $CD27^{+}CD11b^{+}$ NK cells remain intact. Thus, DCs and macrophages were dispensable for NK cell development in the BM and necessary for NK cells' terminal differentiation in the periphery. However, using CD11c/IL-15Rα Tg mice with an IL-15R$\alpha^{-/-}$ background, Castillo et al. revealed that DCs contribute to the development of NK cells in both the BM and peripheral blood and organs. Mice that exclusively expressed IL-15Rα on DCs exhibited partial recovery of NK cells in all tissues, and the greatest reconstitution was noted in the BM (10). Furthermore, IL-15 exclusive transpresentation *via* DCs is insufficient for the maturation of $CD27^{-}CD11b^{+}$ NK cells, which preferentially reside in the peripheral blood and organs. These discrepancies in the function of DCs during NK cell development may be attributed to divergent models. Nonetheless, transpresentation of IL-15 by DCs and macrophages is not responsible for the all IL-15 events attributed to IL-15Rα+ hematopoietic cells, as NK cell deficiency in the BM of mice with IL-15Rα deletion in DCs or macrophages is less apparent than that observed in IL-15Rα-deficient mice (10, 61). Therefore, besides DCs and macrophages, other unrecognized hematopoietic cells in the BM that contribute to NK cell development have not been identified.

Moreover, IL-15 expression by non-hematopoietic cells is more important for NK cell development in BM other than in the periphery, as limiting IL-15Rα expression to non-hematopoietic cells results in more evident NK cell recovery in BM, and this effect is virtually non-existent in the spleen or liver (10). Non-hematopoietic cells expressing IL-15α are sufficient for the generation of immature NK cells but are incapable of NK cell maturation (10). This finding may be attributed to the high expression of IL-15 in CXCL12-abundant reticular (CAR) cells, which are in close contact with NK cells in BM (49–51). In addition to transducing the downstream signaling of CXC chemokine receptor (CXCR4), the engagement of CXCL-12 on CAR cells *via* CXCR4 expressed by NK cells also contributes to NK cell retention in BM, which provides a special IL-15-sufficient niche for NK cell development. *In vivo* and *in vitro* studies demonstrated that the CXCL-12/CXCR4 axis is essential for NK cell maturation and proliferation (50, 51). However, the exact role of IL-15 expression in CAR cells is unidentified. Additionally, consistent with the high expression of IL-15 in fibroblastic reticular cells (FRCs) of lymphoid nodes, the specific ablation of IL-15 in FRCs results in almost complete abrogation

of NK cells in Peyer's patches (PPs) and gut-associated secondary lymphoid organs (SLOs), indicating that FRCs promote NK cell homeostasis *via* the establishment of an IL-15-dependent niche (62).

Furthermore, human spleen-derived fibroblasts are sufficient for the development of functional $CD56^{bright}CD3^{-}$ NK cells *in vitro*, and neutralizing IL-15 signaling or disturbing direct contact significantly abrogates $CD56^{dim}CD3^{-}$ NK cell generation, indicating that fibroblasts express and transpresent IL-15 to support NK cell development (63). However, no *in vivo* studies have demonstrated the role of fibroblasts in NK cell development. In conclusion, although previous studies have uncovered the distinct function of DCs and macrophages in NK cell development, the exact biological role of IL-15 expression in other hematopoietic cells (myeloid cells and early HSCs) and diverse stromal cells that reside in the BM or peripheral blood and organs during NK cell development remains poorly described.

HOW DOES IL-15 TRANSPRESENTATION SUPPORT NK CELL DEVELOPMENT?

Although IL-15 is critical for NK cell development, IL-15 alone only weakly activates its downstream signaling. In fact, the exertion of IL-15 function is dependent on IL-15Rα, which has high affinity to IL-15 (64). With the aid of IL-15Rα, IL-15 is protected from degradation, accumulates on the membrane and in the circulation of mice, and exhibits increased biological activity (65). Accordingly, IL-15-expressing cells must simultaneously express IL-15Rα to supply IL-15 to IL-15-responsive NK cells bearing IL-15Rβ and γc (66, 67). The distinct requirement is further unveiled by the discovery that IL-15 is preassembled with IL-15Rα in a complex in the endoplasmic reticulum/Golgi and subsequently shuttled to the cell surface (8, 68). This cell surface complex is called membrane-associated IL-15-IL-15Rα complex (mIL-15 complex) (**Figure 3**).

Nonetheless, the mIL-15 complex could be cleaved from the surface to form soluble IL-15–IL-15Rα complex (sIL-15 complex) in response to several immune stimuli, including type I interferons (type I IFNs), Poly I:C stimulation, total body irradiation (TBI), Toll-like receptor (TLR) stimulation, virus infections, and activation of the stimulator of IFN genes (STING) pathway (57, 69, 70). It is reported that this process is mediated by A Disintegrin and Metalloprotease (ADAM) 17 protease, whose expression is upregulated on the surface of IL-15 expressing cells after immune stimulus (69). Consistently, *in vivo* evidence demonstrated that the IL-15–IL-15Rα complex exists in two forms, mIL-15 complex and sIL-15 complex, in humans and mice (65, 70). Although the sIL-15 complex was identified several years ago, its biological significance remains controversial. Interestingly, *in vivo* studies revealed that the sIL-15 complex serves as a potent agonist and is approximately 50–100 times more potent at promoting NK cell proliferation than recombinant IL-15 alone (71, 72). Thus, the sIL-15 complex may play an important role in stimulating IL-15 responses. Consistently, Anton et al. (73) demonstrated that low doses of

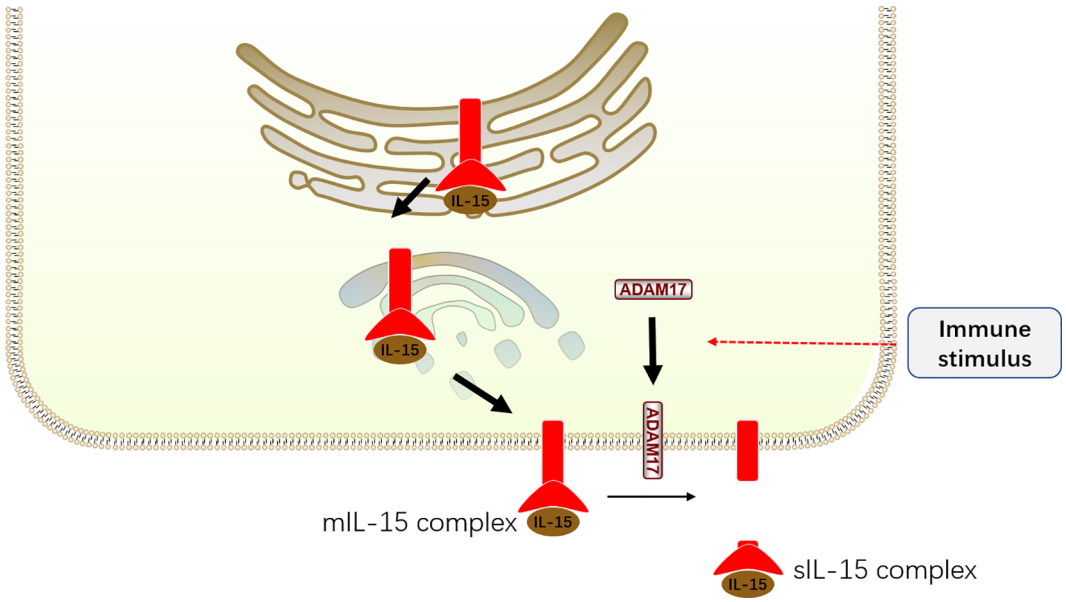


FIGURE 3 | The production of mIL-15 complex and sIL-15 complex. IL-15 preassembles with IL-15Rα in a complex in the endoplasmic reticulum/Golgi and subsequently shuttled to the cell surface, becoming membrane-associated IL-15–IL-15Rα complex (mIL-15 complex). After immune stimulating, the ADAM17 translocates to the cell surface with increased activity. The mIL-15 is cleaved by ADAM17 at the ectodomain of IL-15Rα to induce the formation of soluble IL-15–IL-15Rα complex (sIL-15 complex).

sIL-15 contribute to the phosphorylation of Stat5 in NK cells, whereas higher concentrations of sIL-15 are required to stimulate S6 phosphorylation *in vitro*. However, other studies discovered that the mIL-15 complex mediates NK cell activation rather than the sIL-15 complex present in the supernatants of IL-15-expressing cells cultured *in vitro* or in the serum of mice *ex vivo* (68, 74). This contradiction may be attributed to the different experimental methods and low concentration of sIL-15 complex in the supernatants and serum. Considering the rare detection of sIL-15 complex at steady states and substantial sIL-15 complex produced after immune stimulation, we hypothesize that the sIL-15 complex mediates IL-15 responses during immune activation but not during steady states. However, due to the technological limitation, it is hard to distinguish IL-15 responses mediated by sIL-15 complex from mIL-15 complex.

In contrast to the sIL-15 complex, which functions independently of cell–cell interactions, the mIL-15 complex functions through a distinct delivery mechanism termed transpresentation during cell–cell contact to transduce IL-15 signaling to NK cells *via* the IL-12/IL-15Rβ and γc complex (8, 64). Consistently, although IL-15Rα knockout mice exhibit dramatic defects in NK cell development (15), the specific deletion of IL-15Rα in NK cells has no detrimental effect on NK cell development. However, adoptive transfer of normal NK cells into IL-15Rα-deficient mice results in the abrupt loss of these cells, indicating that IL-15Rα expressed by non-NK cells but not NK cells is required to mediate IL-15 signaling for NK cell development (75, 76).

During transpresentation, the IL-15Rα–IL-15 complex functions through three different mechanisms to transduce IL-15 signaling in NK cells (73, 77) (**Figure 4**). First, presenting cells can directly interact with NK cells *via* the formation of an immunologic synapse where the membrane-associated IL-15Rα–IL-15 complex on presenting cells interacts with the IL-15Rβ-γc receptor at the plasma membrane of NK cells to transduce IL-15 signaling. Consistently, the mIL-15 complex expressed by DCs accumulates at the synapse with NK cells, and the use of an antibody to block IL-15Rα promotes NK cell apoptosis and significantly reduces NK cell survival (78). In addition to the IL-15/IL-15Rα-β/γc interaction, many other receptor–ligand interactions may simultaneously occur at NK cell immunologic synapses, such as interactions between activating receptors or inhibitory receptors and their ligands, separately (78, 79). Interestingly, using a confocal microscopy assay, the mIL-15 complex accumulated in the periphery of activating synapses, whereas the mIL-15 complex was evenly distributed along the entire contact area when the NK cell line made contact with IL-15-expressing cells (79). Nonetheless, the

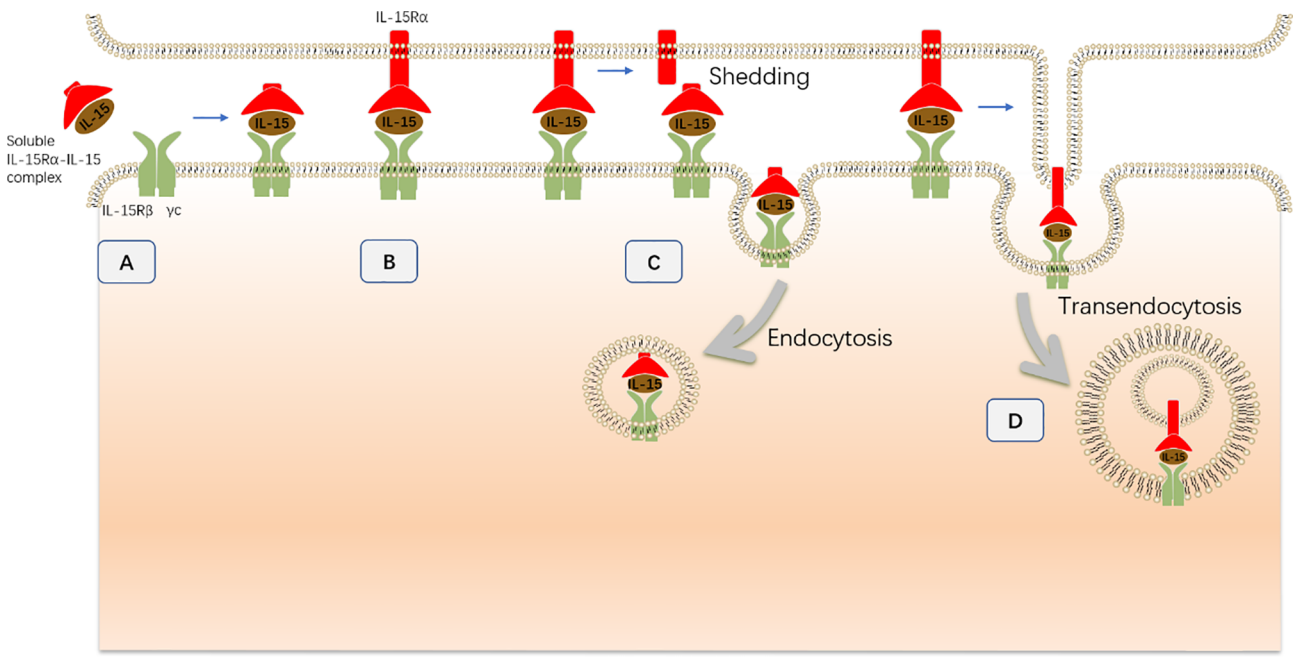


FIGURE 4 | The transpresentation of IL-15 to NK cells during NK cell development. **(A)** The sIL-15 complex (soluble IL-15–IL-15Rα complex), which exists as a soluble extracellular complex in serum, directly interacts with NK cells that express IL-15Rβ–γc chains without transpresentation by presenting cells. **(B)** Presenting cells directly interact with NK cells *via* the formation of an immunologic synapse. Then, the mIL-15 complex (membrane-associated IL-15–IL-15Rα complex) on presenting cells interacts with the IL-15Rβ–γc receptor at the plasma membrane of NK cells to transduce IL-15 signaling. **(C)** During synapse formation, the mIL-15 complex is cleaved from the plasma membrane and then endocytosed by NK cells. The internalized mIL-15 complex co-localizes with the IL-15Rβ–γc receptor in the cytoplasm and contributes to IL-15 signaling activation. **(D)** The intact mIL-15 complex together with the plasma membrane of presenting cells is internalized into NK cells through a distinct process termed transendocytosis without being cleaved. Subsequently, the transendocytosed IL-15Rα–IL-15 complex colocalizes with the IL-15Rβ/γc chain in intracellular NK cell compartments and contributes to IL-15 signaling activation.

regulatory role of these receptor–ligand interactions in IL-15 signaling remains elusive. *In vitro* studies have demonstrated that the interaction between inhibitory receptors, such as KIR2DL1, KIR2DL2/3, or CD94-NKG2A, and their cognate ligands selectively inhibited the phosphorylation of AKT and S6 but not Stat5, and this effect was concomitant with reduced proliferation induced by the mIL-15 complex but not the sIL-15 complex (79).

During cell-to-cell contact, the membrane-bound IL-15Rα–IL-15 complex is internalized by NK cells and contributes to the activation of IL-15 signaling (77). This process is dependent on the proteolytic cleavage of IL-15Rα, which allows the IL-15Rα–IL-15 complex to separate from the presenting cells. In addition, the IL-15Rα–IL-15 complex gradually accumulates in NK cells during the interaction between IL-15-presenting cells and NK cells. After separation from the presenting cells, the previously restored IL-15 complex contributes to the survival and residual proliferation of NK cells in a time-limited manner. In contrast, abrogation of IL-15Rα cleavage results in enhanced and prolonged Stat5 phosphorylation concomitant with increased IL-15 expression in the synapse. This observation further demonstrated that the mIL-15 complex on presenting cells also contributes to the activation of IL-15 signaling during cell-to-cell contact (77). Therefore, mIL-15 complex cleavage and internalization could represent a negative regulatory mechanism that reduces the availability of transpresented-IL-15 and protects NK cell from excessive IL-15 signaling.

However, inhibition of IL-15Rα cleavage did not completely abrogate the entry of the IL-15Rα–IL-15 complex into NK cells, indicating that the IL-15 entry is not exclusively dependent on the shedding of the membrane-associated IL-15Rα–IL-15 complex (77). Indeed, the intact membrane-associated IL-15Rα–IL-15 complex from the presenting cells together with the plasma membrane of presenting cells is internalized into NK cells through a distinct process termed transendocytosis without being cleaved (73). Subsequently, the transendocytosed IL-15Rα–IL-15 complex colocalizes with the IL-15Rβ/γc chain in intracellular NK cell compartments to promote ribosomal protein S6 phosphorylation and NK cell proliferation. Consistently, interference of transendocytosis by silencing the small GTPase TC21, which is a critical component of transendocytosis, substantially inhibits S6 phosphorylation but not Stat5 phosphorylation in NK cells.

WHAT IS THE DOWNSTREAM TARGET OF IL-15 SIGNALING DURING NK CELL DEVELOPMENT?

IL-15-JAK-STAT5 Signaling for NK Cell Development

Upon the engagement of the IL-15Rα–IL-15 complex with the IL-15Rβ/γc receptor, three distinct signaling pathways, including Ras–MEK–MAPK, JAK–STAT5 and PI3K–ATK–mTOR are activated and contribute to NK cell development. The IL-15Rα–IL-15 complex primarily induces the activation of the JAK–STAT5 pathway *via* recruiting Janus kinase 1 (JAK1) and JAK3 (**Figure 5**). Interestingly, JAK1 binding to the IL-2/IL-15Rβ and JAK3 combining with γc is crucial for signal transduction by activating JAK1 and JAK3, which induce the phosphorylation of tyrosine residues in IL-2/IL-15 Rβ (80–82). This model has been further confirmed by the discovery that humans with deletion of JAK3 exhibited similar phenotypes of severe combined immunodeficiency (SCID) as γc-deficient patients (83). Although the specific function of JAK1 and JAK3 varies considerably, genetically engineered mice provide the possibility to determine the distinct roles of individual proteins. While deficiency of Jak1 in mice leads to perinatal lethality (84), a remarkable decrease of immature B220+ NK cells was observed in adult mice with inducible loss of Jak1, indicating that Jak1 is essential for NK cell development (85). These observations were recently validated in mice with conditional deletion of Jak1 in Ncr1-expressing cells ($Jak1^{fl/fl}$ Ncr1Cre), displaying blockade of NK cell development at the NKp and iNK stages in a dose-dependent manner (86). Not surprisingly, JAK3 also plays an important role in NK cell development, coinciding with the finding that Jak3-deficient mice suffer from differentiation block of NK cells at the pre-NKP stage (87). Despite the cooperation of Jak1 and Jak3 in NK cell development, accumulating evidence has proposed that Jak1 plays a dominant role overriding Jak3 during the signal transduction (88, 89). The specific inactivity of Jak3 in human cells lines fails to attenuate STAT5 phosphorylation as anticipated, as two Jak kinases have an equivalent function in signal transduction, whereas remarkable abrogated downstream signaling was found in Jak1-inactive cells lines (88). Furthermore, the knockdown experiments suggested that Jak1 is responsible for the phosphorylation of Jak3 and STAT5 after cytokine receptor activation, and Jak3 contributes to enhance Jak1 activity by phosphorylating it. Likewise, quantitative mass spectrometry analysis also revealed that Jak1 is more important that Jak3 in mature NK cells (90). Although, many studies have addressed the vital roles of Jak1 and Jak3 in signal transduction, molecular interactions between the two Jak kinases and their individual contributions in NK cells remain to be determined.

Although it has long been believed that IL-15 signaling is exclusively mediated by JAK1/3, the role of JAK2 in IL-15 signaling is controversial. Notably, a recent study described that JAK2 phosphorylates STAT5 downstream of IL-15 during NK cell differentiation *in vitro* (91). Accordingly, mice with conditional deletion of Jak2 in HSC exhibited impaired NK cell maturation (92). However, it has been shown that JAK2 is intrinsically dispensable for NK cell development as mice with conditional deletion of JAK2 in NKp46+ cells exhibited intact NK cell numbers and maturation (86). These discrepancies indicate that the absence of JAK2 may extrinsically interfere in NK cell maturation by altering the cytokine milieu.

The discovery of the IL-15-JAK association has contributed to the finding that members of the signal transducer and activation of transcription (STAT) family directly bind to phosphor-tyrosine docking site(s) in the IL-2/IL-15Rβ chain and are then

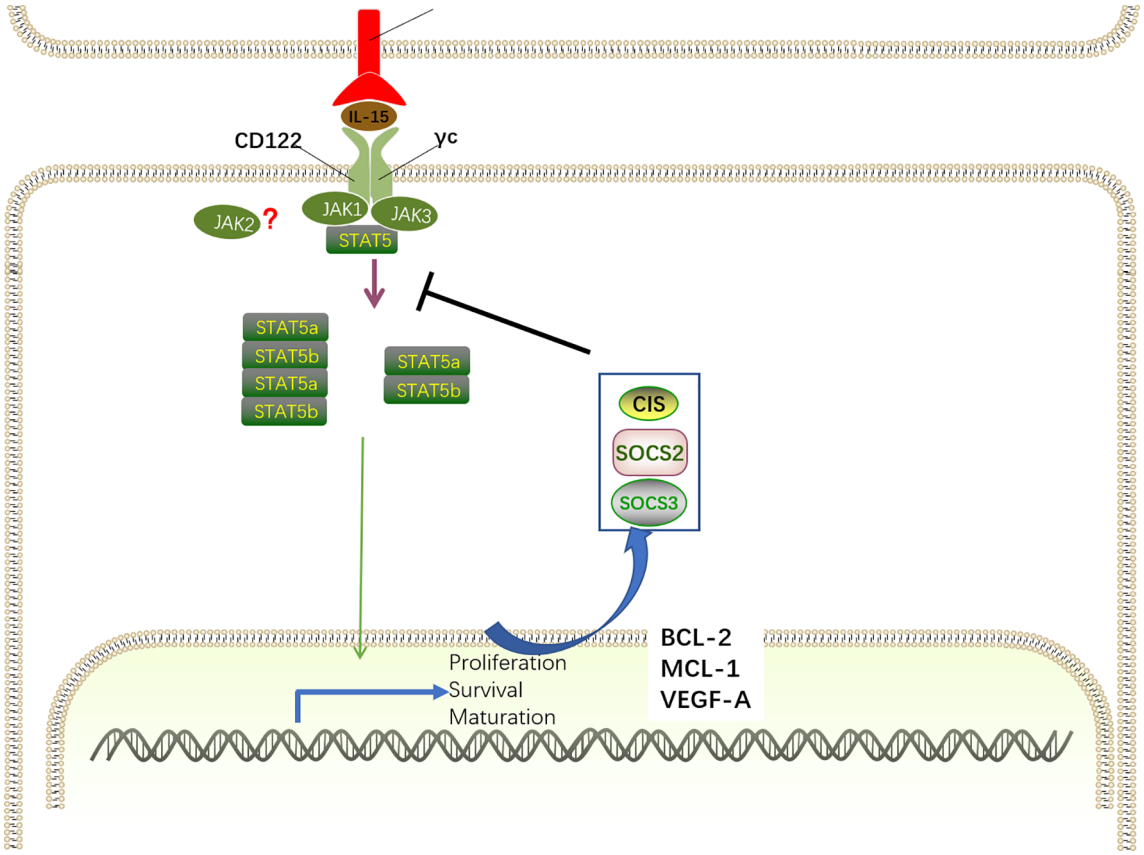


FIGURE 5 | IL-15-JAK-STAT5 signaling for NK cell development. The IL-15Rα–IL-15 complex primarily induces the activation of the JAK–STAT5 pathway *via* recruiting JAK1 and JAK3. For signal transduction, JAK1 binds to the IL-2/IL-15Rβ and JAK3 combines with γc, inducing the recruitment and phosphorylation of STAT5. By oligomerizing into dimers and tetramers, phosphorylated STAT5a and STAT5b translocate into the nucleus to drive the expression of STAT-target genes encoding proteins related with NK cell development, survival, proliferation, and function, including MCL-1, BCL-2, and VEGF-A. Specifically, IL-15–JAK–STAT5 signaling also promotes the transcription of SOCS family members. SOCS proteins comprise a negative feedback loop to retrain the JAK–STAT5-mediated pathway in NK cell development.

phosphorylated by JAK1 and JAK3 on their tyrosine residues (80). Similar with IL-2, IL-15 predominantly induces STAT5 activation, despite the finding that STAT3 and STAT1 can also be activated to a lesser extent (93). STAT5 is comprised by two distinct transcription factors, STAT5a and STAT5b, that have a remarkable degree of sequence homology (approximately 96%) (94). By oligomerizing into dimers and tetramers, phosphorylated STAT5a and STAT5b translocate into the nucleus to drive the expression of STAT-target genes, which is critical for NK cell development, survival, proliferation, and function (95–97). STAT5 dimers preferentially bind to γ-interferon-activated sequence (GAS) motifs, whereas STAT5 tetramers are more flexible given the capacity for various non-consensus GAS motifs (98). Interestingly, Lin and colleagues revealed that STAT5 dimers are sufficient for early NK cell development, proliferation and cytotoxic capacity, whereas STAT5 tetramers are necessary for NK cell maturation and survival through the induction of the anti-apoptotic protein Bcl2 (99).

It is indisputable that STAT5-related transcriptional programs mediated by IL-15 activation are essential for the biological functions of IL-15. The indispensable role of STAT5-mediated transcriptional regulation in NK cell development has been highlighted by the finding that NK cell differentiation was abrogated at the NKp stage in Ncr1-iCreTg mice with conditionally deleted STAT5 (100). Consistently, disrupted NK cell maturation and impaired lytic function were observed in humans with STAT5b mutations (101). Therefore, STAT5 downstream of Jak kinases is essential for transducing IL-15 signaling. Despite the largely redundant functions of STAT5a and STAT5b, their distinct roles have been verified in single knockout mice for STAT5a or STAT5b (102, 103). Deficiency of STAT5b results in more dramatic defects in NK cell development than deletion of STAT5a, indicating that STAT5b plays a dominant role in NK cell development (104, 105). Consistently, transcriptional analysis revealed that the transcripts mediated by STAT5b are more abundant (104). Furthermore, only Stat5b knockout mice exhibit elevated

transcription of VEGFA, an angiogenic factor that is transcriptionally repressed by STAT5.

Moreover, chromatin immunoprecipitation (ChIP) analysis of STAT5 binding sites revealed that STAT5 directly targets a large number of genes encoding proteins related with NK cell development and function, including ID2, EOMES, T-BET, perforin, granzymes, and IFN-γ. Additionally, STAT5 can also bind to Mcl-1 and Bcl-2, correlating with the ability of IL-15 to induce the expression of these genes and sustain NK cell survival (97, 106). Overexpression of BCL-2 enables the survival of STAT5-deficient NK cells but has no influence on proliferation, maturation, or effector functions. However, it seems that Mcl1 is more important in promoting NK cell survival than Bcl-2, as IL-15 stimulation maintains NK cell survival when Bcl-2 was inhibited but not when Mcl1 was inactivated (96).

However, STAT5 is not only correlated with transcriptional activation of gene expression, as the repressive effect of STAT5 binding is also present in NK cells. STAT5 has been shown to bind the Vegf-a gene promoter in NK cells, correlating with suppressed expression of the pro-angiogenic factor VEGF-A in mice and humans (106). *In vitro* studies revealed that STAT5-inactive NK cells showed abundant VEGFA expression, and this effect was also confirmed *in vivo* by increased tumor formation in the absence of STAT5 (106). In line with the observations in mice, tumor-infiltrating NK cells with VEFGA secretion properties promote tumor progression and are associated with poor outcomes in patients (107–109). According to the repressive effects of STAT5 on IL-17 and Bcl6 mRNA expression in T cells (110, 111), further research is essential to deepen our understanding of the distinct roles of STAT5 in NK cells.

IL-15 signaling contributes to the induction of suppressor of cytokine signaling (SOCS) family members, including cytokine inducible SH2-containing protein (CIS), SOCS2, and SOCS3, which comprise a negative feedback loop to retrain the IL-15–JAK–STAT5-mediated pathway in NK cell development (90, 112). Several studies have demonstrated that STAT5 directly targets the genes of these SOCS proteins (99, 113). SH2-containing protein (CIS, encoded by Cish gene) directly interacts with JAK1 to mediate the inhibition of its enzymatic activity and proteasomal degradation, thereby constraining JAK–STAT5 signaling. Consistently, mice with CIS ablation exhibit accumulation of terminally differentiated $CD27^{-}CD11b^{+}$ NK cells in the BM and spleen, which is associated with the hyper-responsive nature of NK cells to IL-15 (114). By directly interacting with JAK2, SOCS2 attenuated JAK2 activity and the corresponding JAK2–STAT5 signaling to negatively regulate NK cell differentiation (91). Increased NK cell differentiation has been observed in the absence of SOCS2 *in vivo* and *in vitro*, whereas the development advantage is reversed after the addition of a JAK2 inhibitor *in vitro*. In contrast to its effect on murine NK cells, SOCS2 has no influence on IL-15-mediated human NK cell differentiation *in vitro* but is essential for human NK cell effector function *via* the regulation of phosphorylated proline-rich tyrosine kinase 2 (Pyk2) (112). These discrepancies may be attributed to different protocols for mouse and human NK cell development *in vitro* or species differences. Although knockdown of SOCS3 in mice has no impact on NK cell development and maturation (90), a recent study revealed that SOCS3 suppressed IL-15-mediated STAT5 phosphorylation, correlating with the desensitization of NK cells to IL-15 simulation, resulting in disrupted NK cell terminal differentiation (115).

IL-15–PI3K–AKT–mTOR Signaling for NK Cell Development

The interaction of IL-15 with its receptor on NK cells also activates the canonical downstream PI3K–AKT–mTOR pathway (**Figure 6**). Phosphoinositide 3-kinases (PI3Ks) are comprised of three subclasses, including class I, class II, and class III (116). The class I PI3Ks, which predominantly transduce signaling triggered by cytokine receptor, are heterodimeric enzymes that include a regulatory subunit (p85α, p50α, p55α, p85β, p55γ, and p101) and a catalytic subunit (p110α, p110β, p110γ, and p110δ). Mice exclusively or simultaneously lacking the PI3K subunits P110 $\gamma$and δ exhibit severely defective NK cell maturation and total numbers (116–119). Consistently, p110 δ mutations in patients impair the development and cytotoxic function of NK cells, leading to severe viremia, whereas rapamycin treatment partially rescues defective NK cells (117). Despite the multiple membranes of PI3Ks, it is unknown which subtypes are required for IL-15 signaling in NK cell development.

PI3K phosphorylates the three positions of the inositol ring of plasma membrane-associated phosphatidylinositol-4,5-bisphosphate [PI(4,5)P2] to generate PI(3,4,5)P3, which interacts with proteins containing pleckstrin homology (PH) domains, including the serine/threonine kinases phosphoinositide-dependent kinase (PDK1) and protein kinase B (PKB; also known as AKT), and localizes these proteins to membranes (120). The interaction between PI(3,4,5)P3 and AKT initiates conformational changes in AKT, allowing PDK1 to phosphorylate AKT at threonine 308 for AKT activation (121).

Subsequently, as an important downstream effector of PI3K/AKT signaling, the mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR) is activated. mTOR, a serine/threonine protein kinase, includes two components, namely, mTOR complex1 (mTORC1) and mTORC2. Genetic studies have revealed that Raptor and Rictor are important components of mTORC1 and mTORC2, respectively, by defining their downstream substrates (122).

It was proposed that the activation of the IL-15R–PI3K–AKT–mTOR signaling cascade is dose-dependent. Specifically, low IL-15 concentrations only activate the phosphorylation of JAK/STAT5 signaling molecules, whereas the PI3K–AKT–mTOR pathway is further activated after exposure to high IL-15 concentrations (123). PI3K–AKT–mTOR signaling primarily regulates proliferation, differentiation, and maturation as well as NK cell effector function (124). The indispensable role of mTOR in controlling NK cell development was validated in mice with a specific deficiency in mTOR in NK cells in which NK cells almost disappeared in the peripheral organs, and the remaining NK cells

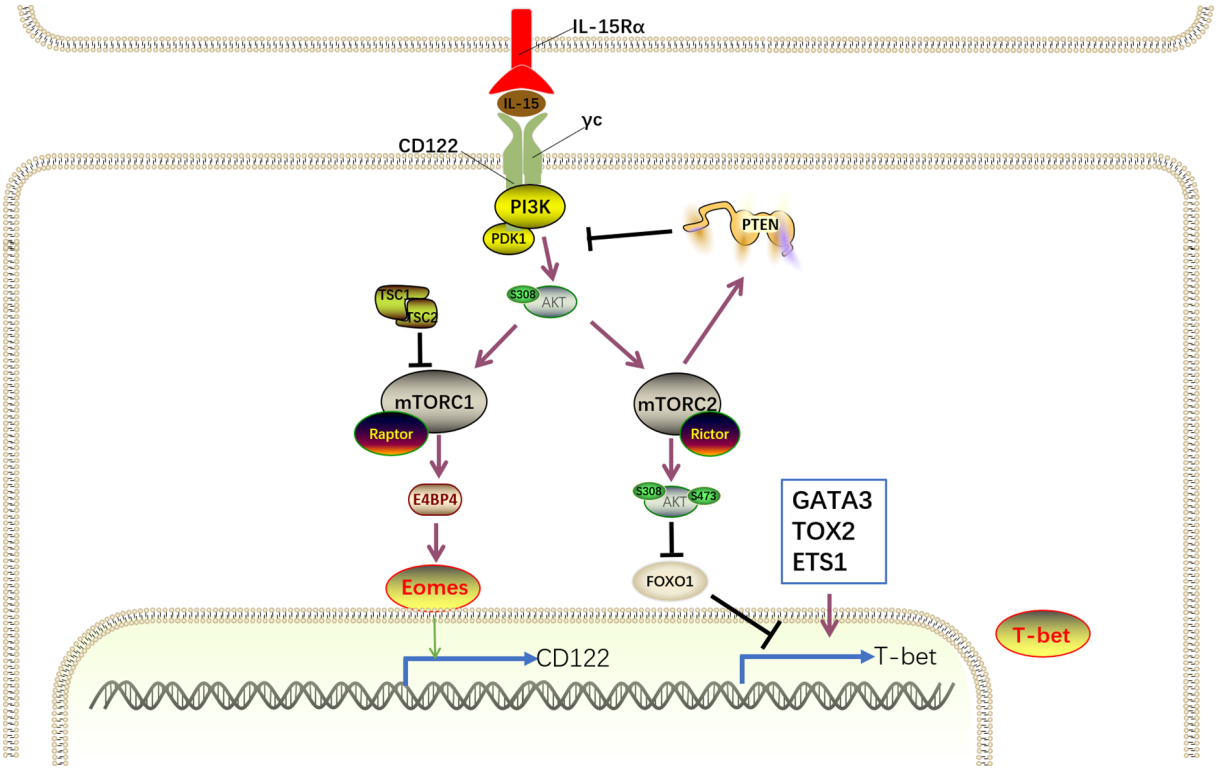


FIGURE 6 | IL-15–PI3K–AKT-mTOR signaling for NK cell development. IL-15 complex interacts with its receptor IL-15Rβ/γc on NK cells to trigger PI3K/AKT pathway autophosphorylation and activation and subsequent activation of mTORC1 and mTORC2. mTORC1 and mTORC2 differentially promote NK cell development in a cooperative and non-redundant manner primarily by divergent induction of corresponding transcription factor Eomes and T-bet. Eomes binds to the il2rb promoter and drives CD122 expression to maintain IL-15 responsiveness, generating a positive feedback loop to amplify the IL-15 signaling. Despite the negative regulation of T-bet expression by FoxO1, several transcription factors, including GATA3, TOX2, and ETS-1, promote T-bet expression. However, the activation of mTOR signaling is tightly modulated by cooperation of TSC1 and PTEN.

in BM were severely blocked at the $CD11b^{-}CD27^{+}$ stage (123). Recent studies have demonstrated that mTORC1 and mTORC2 differentially promote NK cell development in a cooperative and non-redundant manner primarily by divergent induction of corresponding transcription factors, namely, T-bet and Eomes (33, 125). Intriguingly, mTORC1 and mTORC2 also positively or negatively regulate NK cell effector function, respectively. $Ncr1^{iCre}$-mediated ablation of Raptor in mice results in disrupted mTORC1 function, leading to the impaired transition from $CD27^{+}CD11b^{-}$ to $CD27^{+}CD11b^{+}$ NK cells and reduced NK cell function. Conversely, terminal maturation from $CD27^{+}CD11b^{+}$ to $CD27^{-}CD11b^{+}$ NK cells is impeded in mice in the absence of Rictor, which is essential for mTORC2 metabolic signaling. However, Rictor-deficient NK cells display enhanced effector function.

E4 promoter-binding protein 4 (E4BP4), encoded by *Nfil3* (nuclear factor interleukin-3), is the predominant target downstream of mTORC1 (33, 126). Mechanistically, PDK1, a kinase downstream of PI3K, is thought to mediate IL-15-triggered mTORC1 and AKT phosphorylation to drive E4BP4 expression during NK cell development (127). Ectopic expression of E4BP4 rescued NK cell developmental defects in mTORC1-inactiavted and PDK1-deficient mice (126–128). Meanwhile, the absence of PDK1 in NK cells results in attenuated IL-15-triggered mTORC1 activation and significantly decreased E4BP4 expression (127). Moreover, the inactivation of mTORC1 diminishes the IL-15-mediated E4BP4 expression. These results suggest that the IL-15–PI3K–PDK1–mTORC1 signaling pathway is essential for E4BP4 induction. E4BP4 expression is initiated as early as the CLP stage and highly expressed in the iNK and mNK stages. *Nfil3*–/–mice display intact CLP compartment, and the population of NKPs, iNK cells, and mNK cells significantly reduced in the BM, indicating E4BP4 acts as early as CLP stage *via* an IL-15-independent manner and is essential for NK cell commitment. However, $Ncr1^{iCre}$-mediated deletion of *Nfil3* has no effect on NK cell development (129), indicating that Nfil3 is dispensable for NK cell maturation, and other unknown signaling pathways compensate for the absence of Nfil3.

The induction of E4BP4 promotes the expression of Eomes, which binds to the il2rb promoter and drives CD122 expression to maintain IL-15 responsiveness (35). Mice with depletion of

PDK1 or Eomes exhibit significant accumulation of $CD27^+CD11b^-$ NK cells but are devoid of terminally mature $CD27^-CD11b^+$ NK cells, and these findings resemble the findings in Raptor-deficient mice (33, 130, 131). Collectively, the IL-15–PI3K–PDK1–mTORC1–E4BP4–Eomes–CD122 pathway generates a positive feedback loop to amplify IL-15 signaling. However, mTORC1 activation is tightly modulated by Tuberous sclerosis 1 (Tsc1), which exhibits significantly increased expression after long-term IL-15 stimulation and forms a complex with Tsc2 with the aid of AKT (132).

Contrary to the indispensable role of mTORC1 in the early maturation of NK cells, mTORC2 is essential for the terminal maturation of NK cells from the $CD27^+CD11b^+$ to the $CD27^-CD11b^+$ stage. Previous studies have demonstrated that mTORC2 phosphorylates Akt at Serine 473 and augments its kinase activity, leading to the phosphorylation of FoxO1 by Akt (133, 134). Akt-triggered phosphorylation promotes modulator protein to interact with FoxO1, thereby inactivating it by blocking DNA binding and accelerating translocation from the nucleus to the cytosol (33, 135). This model has been further validated in NK cells through the discovery that mTORC2-inactivated NK cells display reduced phosphorylation of Akt^{S473} and FoxO1 (33). In addition, Ingenuity Pathway Analysis (IPA) found a remarkable enrichment of FoxO1 targets in mTORC2-inactivated NK cells. Furthermore, *in vitro* studies reported that IL-15 efficiently induces phosphorylation, and hence inactivation of FoxO1 in developing NK cells, together with the activation of mTOR signaling (136, 137). Based on these results, we speculate that FoxO1 is a direct target of the mTORC2–Akt^{S473} signaling axis that exists downstream of IL-15 signaling in NK cells. In contrast to the high expression of FoxO1 in NKp and iNKs, the level of FoxO1 is significantly decreased in mNKs (136). Apart from FoxO1, FoxO3 is also expressed by NK cells, although it is maintained at relatively low levels throughout NK cell development. Both *Ncr1-Cre -FoxO1*$^{fl/fl}$ and -*FoxO1*$^{fl/fl}$ mice exhibit accumulation of terminally differentiated $CD27^-CD11b^+$ NK cells, indicating FoxO1 and FoxO3 redundantly suppress NK cell maturation (137), contradicting the promoting effects of mTORC2. Owing to the weak expression of FoxO3, it is believed that FoxO1 plays a prominent role in NK cell development. However, in the same *Ncr1-Cre -FoxO1*$^{fl/fl}$ mice, Wang et al. reported a remarkable deficiency of iNK and mNK cells that is attributed to impaired FoxO1-mediated autophagy in iNK cells (136). Therefore, the distinct role of FoxO1 in NK cell development remains to be clearly clarified.

Several studies have demonstrated that the negative regulation of NK cell development by FoxO1 is associated with suppressed T-bet expression (33, 137). In humans, ChIP experiments showed that FoxO1 directly binds to the *Tbx21* promoter, promoting decreased T-bet expression. However, in mice, the recruitment of FoxO1 to the *Tbx21* proximal promoter region by Sp1, which is a FoxO1 protein binding partner, resulted in impaired transactivation of *Tbx21*, leading to disrupted T-bet expression. Consistently, the absence of FoxO1 in NK cells promotes T-bet mRNA and protein expression, whereas T-bet expression is decreased in NK cells with overexpression of FoxO1. In further support of this, Foxo1 and T-bet expression inversely correlate with each other during NK cell maturation. Immature NK cells express high levels of Foxo1, whereas T-bet is present in high amounts in terminally mature NK cells. Furthermore, in contrast to the accelerated maturation of NK cells in $FoxO1^{-/-}$ mice, T-bet deficiency abrogated NK cell terminal maturation (40). Taken together, these results demonstrate that decreased levels of FoxO1 are necessary for NK cell maturation by releasing the negative regulation of T-bet.

Despite the negative regulation of T-bet expression by FoxO1, several transcription factors, including GATA binding protein 3 (GATA3), thymocyte selection-associated HMG box 2 (TOX2) and Ets proto-oncogene 1 (ETS-1), promote T-bet expression (138–141). Thus, inactivation of FoxO1 mediated by IL-15^-PI3K^-mTORC2 signaling coordinated with several transcription factors to promote T-bet expression. T-$bet^{-/-}$ mice exhibited remarkably decreased NK cell populations in the periphery, but the NK cell number was modestly elevated in BM (142). This defect is attributed to the decreased expression of S1P5, which is induced by T-bet and responsible for NK cell egress from BM (143). In the absence of T-bet, NK cell maturation is specifically arrested at $CD27^+CD11b^+$stage, suggesting that T-bet is essential for NK cell terminal maturation (60). It has been proposed that T-bet promotes NK cell maturation by transiently inhibiting Eomes expression (36, 142). Consistent with this, T-bet levels are gradually increased during NK cell maturation, accompanied by the decreased expression of Eomes. T-bet also contributes to the induction of Zinc Finger E-box Binding Homeobox 2 (Zeb2) and B lymphocyte-induced maturation protein 1 (Blimp-1), which are critical for NK cell maturation (36, 40, 144). Thus, the IL-15R–PI3K–mTORC2–AKT–FoxO1–T-bet pathway determines the terminal maturation of NK cells.

In addition, mTORC2 suppresses mTORC1-mediated NK cell effector function by mainly downregulating SLC7A5 expression, which is downstream of STAT5 and regulates mTORC1 activity independent of AKT signaling (125, 145). Therefore, mTORC2 counteracts IL-15-mediated mTORC1 hyperactivation to prevent activation-induced NK cell apoptosis. Inversely, mTORC1 maintains IL-15–CD122–IL-15 signaling to sustain mTORC2 activity.

Phosphatase and tensin homolog (PTEN) directly antagonizes the PI3K–AKT pathway by specifically dephosphorylating PI(3,4,5)P3, which is downstream of PI3K and functions as an activator for downstream signaling proteins, including Vav, Akt, PDK1, and PI(4,5)P2 (146). Consistently, PTEN suppresses PI3K–AKT signaling and MAPK activation in humans, leading to compromised cytotoxic function (147). Conversely, the PTEN signaling pathway is impaired in Rictor-deficient NK cells with an inactive mTORC2 pathway, indicating that mTORC2 promotes PTEN expression to antagonize the PI (3,4,5)P3-mediated activation of mTORC2 (33, 148). Thus, a negative feedback exists between mTORC2 signaling and PTEN expression.

PERSPECTIVES

NK cell development is tightly regulated by the interplay between intracellular transcription factors and extracellular signals, such as cognate ligands, chemokines, and cytokines. Notably, pleiotropic cytokine IL-15 is indispensable for the development of NK cells. Recently, immunotherapy has been applied in anti-cancer and anti-infection treatments. As an important component of immune cell, NK cells have potent cytotoxicity and cytokine production capacity, which allows effective eradication of malignant and infected cells in the absence of graft *versus* host disease (GVHD). Therefore, NK cells are promising for therapeutic utilization. The prerequisite of clinical application is to substantially expand mature NK cells *in vitro*. Correspondingly, understanding of the molecular mechanisms by which IL-15 promotes NK cell development and manipulation of IL-15 for proper NK cell expansion *in vitro* will improve NK cell-based therapeutic strategies (18).

NK cells are the earliest donor-derived lymphocytes recovering after HSCT, whose populations quickly reach donor levels within 1 month (149, 150). The well-established reconstitution of NK cells exhibits a protective effect against leukemia relapse and is associated with improved disease-free survival after HSCT (151–153). Although the level of IL-15 is remarkably high after HSCT, the immature $CD56^{bright}KIR^{-}$NK cells dominate the early reconstruction (149, 150). Investigating the role of IL-15 in NK cell development after HSCT contributes to better prognosis by intervening NK cell maturation.

Given the formidable efficacy in enhancing NK cell development, IL-15 is much more promising than other cytokines in controlling tumor progression and viral infections. Several murine immunotherapy trials have demonstrated that the administration of IL-15 efficiently drove the expansion and activation of NK cells and CD8+T cells *in vivo*, without stimulating the expansion of regulatory T cells which exert an immunosuppressive effect (154–156). However, due to its adverse effects, such as toxicities, hypotension, thrombocytopenia, IL-15 application was constrained (157). More basic research is required to optimize the structure of IL-15 before it can extended to clinical practice.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

XW wrote the manuscript. X-YZ outlined the manuscript and made a deep intellectual contribution to the work. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

FUNDING

This study was supported by the National Key Research and Development Program of China (No. 2017YFA0104500), the National Natural Science Foundation of China (Nos. 81870140, 82070184), the Innovative Research Groups of the National Natural Science Foundation of China (No. 81621001), and Clinical Medicine Plus X - Young Scholars Project of Peking University (No. PKU2020LCXQ015) supported by "the Fundamental Research Funds for the Central Universities", and Peking University People's Hospital Research and Development Funds (No. RDX2019-14).

REFERENCES

1. Caligiuri MA. Human natural killer cells. *Blood* (2008) 112(3):461–9. doi: 10.1182/blood-2007-09-077438
2. Koch J, Steinle A, Watzl C, Mandelboim O. Activating natural cytotoxicity receptors of natural killer cells in cancer and infection. *Trends Immunol* (2013) 34(4):182–91. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2013.01.003
3. Raulet DH, Vance RE. Self-tolerance of natural killer cells. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2006) 6(7):520–31. doi: 10.1038/nri1863
4. Grabstein KH, Eisenman J, Shanebeck K, Rauch C, Srinivasan S, Fung V, et al. Cloning of a T-Cell Growth-Factor That Interacts with the Beta-Chain of the Interleukin-2 Receptor. *Science* (1994) 264(5161):965–8. doi: 10.1126/science.8178155
5. Fehniger TA, Caligiuri MA. Interleukin 15: biology and relevance to human disease. *Blood* (2001) 97(1):14–32. doi: 10.1182/blood.v97.1.14
6. Giri JG, Anderson DM, Kumaki S, Park LS, Grabstein KH, Cosman D. Il-15, a Novel T-Cell Growth-Factor That Shares Activities and Receptor Components with Il-2. *J Leukocyte Biol* (1995) 57(5):763–6. doi: 10.1002/jlb.57.5.763
7. Giri JG, Kumaki S, Ahdieh M, Friend DJ, Loomis A, Shanebeck K, et al. Identification and Cloning of a Novel Il-15 Binding-Protein That Is Structurally Related to the Alpha-Chain of the Il-2 Receptor. *EMBO J* (1995) 14(15):3654–63. doi: 10.1002/j.1460-2075.1995.tb00035.x
8. Dubois S, Mariner J, Waldmann TA, Tagaya Y. IL-15Ralpha recycles and presents IL-15 In trans to neighboring cells. *Immunity* (2002) 17(5):537–47. doi: 10.1016/s1074-7613(02)00429-6
9. Lodolce JP, Burkett PR, Boone DL, Chien M, Ma A. T cell-independent interleukin 15Ralpha signals are required for bystander proliferation. *J Exp Med* (2001) 194(8):1187–94. doi: 10.1084/jem.194.8.1187
10. Castillo EF, Stonier SW, Frasca L, Schluns KS. Dendritic cells support the in vivo development and maintenance of NK cells via IL-15 trans-presentation. *J Immunol* (2009) 183(8):4948–56. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0900719
11. Schluns KS, Nowak EC, Cabrera-Hernandez A, Puddington L, Lefrancois L, Aguila HL. Distinct cell types control lymphoid subset development by means of IL-15 and IL-15 receptor alpha expression. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2004) 101(15):5616–21. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0307442101
12. Di Santo JP. NATURAL KILLER CELL DEVELOPMENTAL PATHWAYS: A Question of Balance. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2006) 24(1):257–86. doi: 10.1146/annurev.immunol.24.021605.090700
13. Stabile H, Fionda C, Santoni A, Gismondi A. Impact of bone marrow-derived signals on NK cell development and functional maturation. *Cytokine Growth Factor Rev* (2018) 42:13–9. doi: 10.1016/j.cytogfr.2018.03.008
14. Kennedy MK, Glaccum M, Brown SN, Butz EA, Viney JL, Embers M, et al. Reversible defects in natural killer and memory CD8 T cell lineages in interleukin 15-deficient mice. *J Exp Med* (2000) 191(5):771–80. doi: 10.1084/jem.191.5.771
15. Lodolce JP, Boone DL, Chai S, Swain RE, Dassopoulos T, Trettin S, et al. IL-15 receptor maintains lymphoid homeostasis by supporting lymphocyte homing and proliferation. *Immunity* (1998) 9(5):669–76. doi: 10.1016/s1074-7613(00)80664-0
16. Vosshenrich CA, Ranson T, Samson SI, Corcuff E, Colucci F, Rosmaraki EE, et al. Roles for common cytokine receptor gamma-chain-dependent cytokines in the generation, differentiation, and maturation of NK cell precursors and peripheral NK cells in vivo. *J Immunol* (2005) 174(3):1213–21. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.174.3.1213
17. Suzuki H, Duncan GS, Takimoto H, Mak TW. Abnormal development of intestinal intraepithelial lymphocytes and peripheral natural killer cells in

mice lacking the IL-2 receptor beta chain. *J Exp Med* (1997) 185(3):499–505. doi: 10.1084/jem.185.3.499
18. Mrózek E, Anderson P, Caligiuri MA. Role of interleukin-15 in the development of human CD56+ natural killer cells from CD34+ hematopoietic progenitor cells. *Blood* (1996) 87(7):2632–40. doi: 10.1182/blood.V87.7.2632.bloodjournal8772632
19. Yu H, Fehniger TA, Fuchshuber P, Thiel KS, Vivier E, Carson WE, et al. Flt3 ligand promotes the generation of a distinct CD34(+) human natural killer cell progenitor that responds to interleukin-15. *Blood* (1998) 92(10):3647–57. doi: 10.1182/blood.V92.10.3647.422k43_3647_3657
20. Huntington ND, Legrand N, Alves NL, Jaron B, Weijer K, Plet A, et al. IL-15 trans-presentation promotes human NK cell development and differentiation in vivo. *J Exp Med* (2009) 206(1):25–34. doi: 10.1084/jem.20082013
21. Sun JC, Ma A, Lanier LL. Cutting edge: IL-15-independent NK cell response to mouse cytomegalovirus infection. *J Immunol* (2009) 183(5):2911–4. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0901872
22. Vosshenrich CAJ, Di Santo JP. Developmental programming of natural killer and innate lymphoid cells. *Curr Opin Immunol* (2013) 25(2):130–8. doi: 10.1016/j.coi.2013.02.002
23. Fathman JW, Bhattacharya D, Inlay MA, Seita J, Karsunky H, Weissman IL. Identification of the earliest natural killer cell–committed progenitor in murine bone marrow. *Blood* (2011) 118(20):5439. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-04-348912
24. Rosmaraki EE, Douagi I, Roth C, Colucci F, Cumano A, Di Santo JP. Identification of committed NK cell progenitors in adult murine bone marrow. *Eur J Immunol* (2001) 31(6):1900–9. doi: 10.1002/1521-4141(200106)31:6<1900::aid-immu1900>3.0.co;2-m
25. McCullar V, Oostendorp R, Panoskaltsis-Mortari A, Yun G, Lutz CT, Wagner JE, et al. Mouse fetal and embryonic liver cells differentiate human umbilical cord blood progenitors into CD56-negative natural killer cell precursors in the absence of interleukin-15. *Exp Hematol* (2008) 36(5):598–608. doi: 10.1016/j.exphem.2008.01.001
26. Rautela J, Huntington ND. IL-15 signaling in NK cell cancer immunotherapy. *Curr Opin Immunol* (2017) 44:1–6. doi: 10.1016/j.coi.2016.10.004
27. Poli A, Michel T, Thérésine M, Andrès E, Hentges F, Zimmer J. CD56bright natural killer (NK) cells: an important NK cell subset. *Immunology* (2009) 126(4):458–65. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2567.2008.03027.x
28. Michel T, Poli A, Cuapio A, Briquemont B, Iserentant G, Ollert M, et al. Human CD56bright NK Cells: An Update. *J Immunol* (2016) 196(7):2923–31. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1502570
29. Lima M, Teixeira MA, Queirós ML, Leite M, Santos AH, Justiça B, et al. Immunophenotypic characterization of normal blood CD56+lo versus CD56+hi NK-cell subsets and its impact on the understanding of their tissue distribution and functional properties. *Blood Cells Mol Dis* (2001) 27(4):731–43. doi: 10.1006/bcmd.2001.0443
30. Cooper MA, Fehniger TA, Turner SC, Chen KS, Ghaheri BA, Ghayur T, et al. Human natural killer cells: a unique innate immunoregulatory role for the CD56(bright) subset. *Blood* (2001) 97(10):3146–51. doi: 10.1182/blood.v97.10.3146
31. Vitale M, Della Chiesa M, Carlomagno S, Romagnani C, Thiel A, Moretta L, et al. The small subset of CD56brightCD16- natural killer cells is selectively responsible for both cell proliferation and interferon-gamma production upon interaction with dendritic cells. *Eur J Immunol* (2004) 34(6):1715–22. doi: 10.1002/eji.200425100
32. Lopez-Vergès S, Milush JM, Pandey S, York VA, Arakawa-Hoyt J, Pircher H, et al. CD57 defines a functionally distinct population of mature NK cells in the human CD56dimCD16+ NK-cell subset. *Blood* (2010) 116(19):3865–74. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-04-282301
33. Yang C, Tsaih SW, Lemke A, Flister MJ, Thakar MS, Malarkannan S. mTORC1 and mTORC2 differentially promote natural killer cell development. *Elife* (2018) 7:e35619. doi: 10.7554/eLife.35619
34. Ohno S-i, Sato T, Kohu K, Takeda K, Okumura K, Satake M, et al. Runx proteins are involved in regulation of CD122, Ly49 family and IFN-gamma expression during NK cell differentiation. *Int Immunol* (2008) 20(1):71–9. doi: 10.1093/intimm/dxm120
35. Intlekofer AM, Takemoto N, Wherry EJ, Longworth SA, Northrup JT, Palanivel VR, et al. Effector and memory CD8(+) T cell fate coupled by T-bet and eomesodermin. *Nat Immunol* (2005) 6(12):1236–44. doi: 10.1038/ni1268
36. Gordon SM, Chaix J, Rupp LJ, Wu J, Madera S, Sun JC, et al. The transcription factors T-bet and Eomes control key checkpoints of natural killer cell maturation. *Immunity* (2012) 36(1):55–67. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2011.11.016
37. Wagner JA, Wong P, Schappe T, Berrien-Elliott MM, Cubitt C, Jaeger N, et al. Stage-Specific Requirement for Eomes in Mature NK Cell Homeostasis and Cytotoxicity. *Cell Rep* (2020) 31(9):107720. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2020.107720
38. Daussy C, Faure F, Mayol K, Viel S, Gasteiger G, Charrier E, et al. T-bet and Eomes instruct the development of two distinct natural killer cell lineages in the liver and in the bone marrow. *J Exp Med* (2014) 211(3):563–77. doi: 10.1084/jem.20131560
39. Colonna M. Innate Lymphoid Cells: Diversity, Plasticity, and Unique Functions in Immunity. *Immunity* (2018) 48(6):1104–17. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2018.05.013
40. van Helden MJ, Goossens S, Daussy C, Mathieu AL, Faure F, Marçais A, et al. Terminal NK cell maturation is controlled by concerted actions of T-bet and Zeb2 and is essential for melanoma rejection. *J Exp Med* (2015) 212(12):2015–25. doi: 10.1084/jem.20150809
41. Bamford RN, Battiata AP, Burton JD, Sharma H, Waldmann TA. Interleukin (IL) 15/IL-T production by the adult T-cell leukemia cell line HuT-102 is associated with a human T-cell lymphotrophic virus type I R region/IL-15 fusion message that lacks many upstream AUGs that normally attenuate IL-15 mRNA translation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (1996) 93(7):2897–902. doi: 10.1073/pnas.93.7.2897
42. Bamford RN, DeFilippis AP, Azimi N, Kurys G, Waldmann TA. The 5' untranslated region, signal peptide, and the coding sequence of the carboxyl terminus of IL-15 participate in its multifaceted translational control. *J Immunol* (1998) 160(9):4418–26.
43. Gaggero A, Azzarone B, Andrei C, Mishal Z, Meazza R, Zappia E, et al. Differential intracellular trafficking, secretion and endosomal localization of two IL-15 isoforms. *Eur J Immunol* (1999) 29(4):1265–74. doi: 10.1002/(sici)1521-4141(199904)29:04<1265::Aid-immu1265>3.0.Co;2-v
44. Tagaya Y, Kurys G, Thies TA, Losi JM, Azimi N, Hanover JA, et al. Generation of secretable and nonsecretable interleukin 15 isoforms through alternate usage of signal peptides. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (1997) 94(26):14444–9. doi: 10.1073/pnas.94.26.14444
45. Meazza R, Gaggero A, Neglia F, Basso S, Sforzini S, Pereno R, et al. Expression of two interleukin-15 mRNA isoforms in human tumors does not correlate with secretion: role of different signal peptides. *Eur J Immunol* (1997) 27(5):1049–54. doi: 10.1002/eji.1830270502
46. Kurys G, Tagaya Y, Bamford R, Hanover JA, Waldmann TA. The long signal peptide isoform and its alternative processing direct the intracellular trafficking of interleukin-15. *J Biol Chem* (2000) 275(39):30653–9. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M002373200
47. Colpitts SL, Stoklasek TA, Plumlee CR, Obar JJ, Guo C, Lefrançois L. Cutting edge: the role of IFN-α receptor and MyD88 signaling in induction of IL-15 expression in vivo. *J Immunol* (2012) 188(6):2483–7. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1103609
48. Colpitts SL, Stonier SW, Stoklasek TA, Root SH, Aguila HL, Schluns KS, et al. Transcriptional regulation of IL-15 expression during hematopoiesis. *J Immunol* (2013) 191(6):3017–24. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1301389
49. Cui G, Hara T, Simmons S, Wagatsuma K, Abe A, Miyachi H, et al. Characterization of the IL-15 niche in primary and secondary lymphoid organs in vivo. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2014) 111(5):1915–20. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1318281111
50. Sugiyama T, Kohara H, Noda M, Nagasawa T. Maintenance of the hematopoietic stem cell pool by CXCL12-CXCR4 chemokine signaling in bone marrow stromal cell niches. *Immunity* (2006) 25(6):977–88. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2006.10.016
51. Noda M, Omatsu Y, Sugiyama T, Oishi S, Fujii N, Nagasawa T. CXCL12-CXCR4 chemokine signaling is essential for NK-cell development in adult mice. *Blood* (2011) 117(2):451–8. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-04-277897

52. Zhang XH, Sun SQ, Hwang IK, Tough DF, Sprent J. Potent and selective stimulation of memory-phenotype CD8(+) T cells in vivo by IL-15. *Immunity* (1998) 8(5):591–9. doi: 10.1016/S1074-7613(00)80564-6
53. Xie CB, Jiang B, Qin L, Tellides G, Kirkiles-Smith NC, Jane-Wit D, et al. Complement-activated interferon-γ-primed human endothelium transpresents interleukin-15 to CD8+ T cells. *J Clin Invest* (2020) 130(7):3437–52. doi: 10.1172/jci135060
54. Oppenheimer-Marks N, Brezinschek RI, Mohamadzadeh M, Vita R, Lipsky PE. Interleukin 15 is produced by endothelial cells and increases the transendothelial migration of T cells In vitro and in the SCID mouse-human rheumatoid arthritis model In vivo. *J Clin Invest* (1998) 101(6):1261–72. doi: 10.1172/jci1986
55. Mattei F, Schiavoni G, Belardelli F, Tough DF. IL-15 is expressed by dendritic cells in response to type IIFN, double-stranded RNA, or lipopolysaccharide and promotes dendritic cell activation. *J Immunol* (2001) 167(3):1179–87. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.167.3.1179
56. Nolz JC, Richer MJ. Control of memory CD8(+) T cell longevity and effector functions by IL-15. *Mol Immunol* (2020) 117:180–8. doi: 10.1016/j.molimm.2019.11.011
57. Anthony SM, Rivas SC, Colpitts SL, Howard ME, Stonier SW, Schluns KS. Inflammatory Signals Regulate IL-15 in Response to Lymphodepletion. *J Immunol* (2016) 196(11):4544–52. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1600219
58. Soudja SM, Ruiz AL, Marie JC, Lauvau G. Inflammatory monocytes activate memory CD8(+) T and innate NK lymphocytes independent of cognate antigen during microbial pathogen invasion. *Immunity* (2012) 37(3):549–62. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2012.05.029
59. Carrero RMS, Beceren-Braun F, Rivas SC, Hegde SM, Gangadharan A, Plote D, et al. IL-15 is a component of the inflammatory milieu in the tumor microenvironment promoting antitumor responses. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2019) 116(2):599–608. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1814642116
60. Soderquest K, Powell N, Luci C, van Rooijen N, Hidalgo A, Geissmann F, et al. Monocytes control natural killer cell differentiation to effector phenotypes. *Blood* (2011) 117(17):4511–8. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-10-312264
61. Mortier E, Advincula R, Kim L, Chmura S, Barrera J, Reizis B, et al. Macrophage- and dendritic-cell-derived interleukin-15 receptor alpha supports homeostasis of distinct CD8+ T cell subsets. *Immunity* (2009) 31(5):811–22. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2009.09.017
62. Gil-Cruz C, Perez-Shibayama C, Onder L, Chai Q, Cupovic J, Cheng HW, et al. Fibroblastic reticular cells regulate intestinal inflammation via IL-15-mediated control of group 1 ILCs. *Nat Immunol* (2016) 17(12):1388–96. doi: 10.1038/ni.3566
63. Briard D, Brouty-Boyé D, Azzarone B, Jasmin C. Fibroblasts from human spleen regulate NK cell differentiation from blood CD34(+) progenitors via cell surface IL-15. *J Immunol* (2002) 168(9):4326–32. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.168.9.4326
64. Stonier SW, Schluns KS. Trans-presentation: a novel mechanism regulating IL-15 delivery and responses. *Immunol Lett* (2010) 127(2):85–92. doi: 10.1016/j.imlet.2009.09.009
65. Bergamaschi C, Rosati M, Jalah R, Valentin A, Kulkarni V, Alicea C, et al. Intracellular interaction of interleukin-15 with its receptor alpha during production leads to mutual stabilization and increased bioactivity. *J Biol Chem* (2008) 283(7):4189–99. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M705725200
66. Sandau MM, Schluns KS, Lefrancois L, Jameson SC. Cutting edge: transpresentation of IL-15 by bone marrow-derived cells necessitates expression of IL-15 and IL-15R alpha by the same cells. *J Immunol* (2004) 173(11):6537–41. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.173.11.6537
67. Burkett PR, Koka R, Chien M, Chai S, Boone DL, Ma A. Coordinate expression and trans presentation of interleukin (IL)-15Ralpha and IL-15 supports natural killer cell and memory CD8+ T cell homeostasis. *J Exp Med* (2004) 200(7):825–34. doi: 10.1084/jem.20041389
68. Mortier E, Woo T, Advincula R, Gozalo S, Ma A. IL-15Ralpha chaperones IL-15 to stable dendritic cell membrane complexes that activate NK cells via trans presentation. *J Exp Med* (2008) 205(5):1213–25. doi: 10.1084/jem.20071913
69. Anthony SM, Howard ME, Hailemichael Y, Overwijk WW, Schluns KS. Soluble interleukin-15 complexes are generated in vivo by type I interferon dependent and independent pathways. *PloS One* (2015) 10(3):e0120274. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0120274
70. Bergamaschi C, Bear J, Rosati M, Beach RK, Alicea C, Sowder R, et al. Circulating IL-15 exists as heterodimeric complex with soluble IL-15Rα in human and mouse serum. *Blood* (2012) 120(1):e1–8. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-10-384362
71. Stoklasek TA, Schluns KS, Lefrançois L. Combined IL-15/IL-15Ralpha immunotherapy maximizes IL-15 activity in vivo. *J Immunol* (2006) 177(9):6072–80. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.177.9.6072
72. Rubinstein MP, Kovar M, Purton JF, Cho JH, Boyman O, Surh CD, et al. Converting IL-15 to a superagonist by binding to soluble IL-15R{alpha}. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2006) 103(24):9166–71. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0600240103
73. Anton OM, Peterson ME, Hollander MJ, Dorward DW, Arora G, Traba J, et al. Trans-endocytosis of intact IL-15Rα-IL-15 complex from presenting cells into NK cells favors signaling for proliferation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2020) 117(1):522–31. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1911678117
74. Sato N, Patel HJ, Waldmann TA, Tagaya Y. The IL-15/IL-15Ralpha on cell surfaces enables sustained IL-15 activity and contributes to the long survival of CD8 memory T cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2007) 104(2):588–93. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0610115104
75. Koka R, Burkett PR, Chien M, Chai S, Chan F, Lodolce JP, et al. Interleukin (IL)-15R[alpha]-deficient natural killer cells survive in normal but not IL-15R[alpha]-deficient mice. *J Exp Med* (2003) 197(8):977–84. doi: 10.1084/jem.20021836
76. Kawamura T, Koka R, Ma A, Kumar V. Differential roles for IL-15R alpha-chain in NK cell development and Ly-49 induction. *J Immunol* (2003) 171(10):5085–90. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.171.10.5085
77. Tamzalit F, Barbieux I, Plet A, Heim J, Nedellec S, Morisseau S, et al. IL-15.IL-15Rα complex shedding following trans-presentation is essential for the survival of IL-15 responding NK and T cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2014) 111(23):8565–70. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1405514111
78. Brilot F, Strowig T, Roberts SM, Arrey F, Münz C. NK cell survival mediated through the regulatory synapse with human DCs requires IL-15Ralpha. *J Clin Invest* (2007) 117(11):3316–29. doi: 10.1172/jci31751
79. Anton OM, Vielkind S, Peterson ME, Tagaya Y, Long EO. NK Cell Proliferation Induced by IL-15 Transpresentation Is Negatively Regulated by Inhibitory Receptors. *J Immunol* (2015) 195(10):4810–21. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1500414
80. Leonard WJ, O'Shea JJ. JAKS AND STATS: Biological implications. *Annu Rev Immunol* (1998) 16:293–322. doi: 10.1146/annurev.immunol.16.1.293
81. Nakamura Y, Russell SM, Mess SA, Friedmann M, Erdos M, Francois C, et al. Heterodimerization of the Il-2 Receptor Beta-Chain and Gamma-Chain Cytoplasmic Domains Is Required for Signaling. *Nature* (1994) 369(6478):330–3. doi: 10.1038/369330a0
82. Nelson BH, Lord JD, Greenberg PD. Cytoplasmic Domains of the Interleukin-2 Receptor Beta-Chain and Gamma-Chain Mediate the Signal for T-Cell Proliferation. *Nature* (1994) 369(6478):333–6. doi: 10.1038/369333a0
83. Macchi P, Villa A, Giliani S, Sacco MG, Frattini A, Porta F, et al. Mutations of Jak-3 gene in patients with autosomal severe combined immune deficiency (SCID). *Nature* (1995) 377(6544):65–8. doi: 10.1038/377065a0
84. Rodig SJ, Meraz MA, White JM, Lampe PA, Riley JK, Arthur CD, et al. Disruption of the Jak1 gene demonstrates obligatory and nonredundant roles of the Jaks in cytokine-induced biologic responses. *Cell* (1998) 93(3):373–83. doi: 10.1016/s0092-8674(00)81166-6
85. Kleppe M, Spitzer MH, Li S, Hill CE, Dong L, Papalexi E, et al. Jak1 Integrates Cytokine Sensing to Regulate Hematopoietic Stem Cell Function and Stress Hematopoiesis. *Cell Stem Cell* (2017) 21(4):489–+. doi: 10.1016/j.stem.2017.08.011
86. Witalisz-Siepracka A, Klein K, Prinz D, Leidenfrost N, Schabbauer G, Dohnal A, et al. Loss of JAK1 Drives Innate Immune Deficiency. *Front Immunol* (2018) 9:3108. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.03108
87. Robinette ML, Cella M, Telliez JB, Ulland TK, Barrow AD, Capuder K, et al. Jak3 deficiency blocks innate lymphoid cell development. *Mucosal Immunol* (2018) 11(1):50–60. doi: 10.1038/mi.2017.38
88. Haan C, Rolvering C, Raulf F, Kapp M, Druckes P, Thoma G, et al. Jak1 Has a Dominant Role over Jak3 in Signal Transduction through gamma

c-Containing Cytokine Receptors. *Chem Biol* (2011) 18(3):314–23. doi: 10.1016/j.chembiol.2011.01.012
89. Liu KD, Gaffen SL, Goldsmith MA, Greene WC. Janus kinases in interleukin-2-mediated signaling: JAK1 and JAK3 are differentially regulated by tyrosine phosphorylation. *Curr Biol* (1997) 7(11):817–26. doi: 10.1016/s0960-9822(06)00369-1
90. Delconte RB, Kolesnik TB, Dagley LF, Rautela J, Shi W, Putz EM, et al. CIS is a potent checkpoint in NK cell-mediated tumor immunity. *Nat Immunol* (2016) 17(7):816–24. doi: 10.1038/ni.3470
91. Kim WS, Kim MJ, Kim DO, Byun JE, Huy H, Song HY, et al. Suppressor of Cytokine Signaling 2 Negatively Regulates NK Cell Differentiation by Inhibiting JAK2 Activity. *Sci Rep* (2017) 7:46153. doi: 10.1038/srep46153 doi: ARTN 46153.
92. Bottos A, Gotthardt D, Gill JW, Gattelli A, Frei A, Tzankov A, et al. Decreased NK-cell tumour immunosurveillance consequent to JAK inhibition enhances metastasis in breast cancer models. *Nat Commun* (2016) 7:12258. doi: 10.1038/ncomms12258 doi: ARTN 12258.
93. Lin JX, Migone TS, Tsang M, Friedmann M, Weatherbee JA, Zhou L, et al. The role of shared receptor motifs and common Stat proteins in the generation of cytokine pleiotropy and redundancy by IL-2, IL-4, IL-7, IL-13, and IL-15. *Immunity* (1995) 2(4):331–9. doi: 10.1016/1074-7613(95)90141-8
94. Lin JX, Leonard WJ. The role of Stat5a and Stat5b in signaling by IL-2 family cytokines. *Oncogene* (2000) 19(21):2566–76. doi: 10.1038/sj.onc.1203523
95. Huntington ND. The unconventional expression of IL-15 and its role in NK cell homeostasis. *Immunol Cell Biol* (2014) 92(3):210–3. doi: 10.1038/icb.2014.1
96. Huntington ND, Puthalakath H, Gunn P, Naik E, Michalak EM, Smyth MJ, et al. Interleukin 15-mediated survival of natural killer cells is determined by interactions among Bim, Noxa and Mcl-1. *Nat Immunol* (2007) 8(8):856–63. doi: 10.1038/ni1487
97. Sathe P, Delconte RB, Souza-Fonseca-Guimaraes F, Seillet C, Chopin M, Vandenberg CJ, et al. Innate immunodeficiency following genetic ablation of Mcl1 in natural killer cells. *Nat Commun* (2014) 5:4539. doi: 10.1038/ncomms5539
98. Soldaini E, John S, Moro S, Bollenbacher J, Schindler U, Leonard WJ. DNA binding site selection of dimeric and tetrameric Stat5 proteins reveals a large repertoire of divergent tetrameric Stat5a binding sites. *Mol Cell Biol* (2000) 20(1):389–401. doi: 10.1128/mcb.20.1.389-401.2000
99. Lin JX, Du N, Li P, Kazemian M, Gebregiorgis T, Spolski R, et al. Critical functions for STAT5 tetramers in the maturation and survival of natural killer cells. *Nat Commun* (2017) 8(1):1320. doi: 10.1038/s41467-017-01477-5
100. Eckelhart E, Warsch W, Zebedin E, Simma O, Stoiber D, Kolbe T, et al. A novel Ncr1-Cre mouse reveals the essential role of STAT5 for NK-cell survival and development. *Blood* (2011) 117(5):1565–73. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-06-291633
101. Vargas-Hernández A, Witalisz-Siepracka A, Prchal-Murphy M, Klein K, Mahapatra S, Al-Herz W, et al. Human signal transducer and activator of transcription 5b (STAT5b) mutation causes dysregulated human natural killer cell maturation and impaired lytic function. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2020) 145(1):345–357.e349. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2019.09.016
102. Liu XW, Robinson GW, Wagner KU, Garrett L, WynshawBoris A, Hennighausen L. Stat5a is mandatory for adult mammary gland development and lactogenesis. *Gene Dev* (1997) 11(2):179–86. doi: 10.1101/gad.11.2.179
103. Wakao H, Gouilleux F, Groner B. Mammary-Gland Factor (Mgf) Is a Novel Member of the Cytokine Regulated Transcription Factor Gene Family and Confers the Prolactin Response. *EMBO J* (1994) 13(9):2182–91. doi: 10.1002/j.1460-2075.1994.tb06495.x
104. Villarino AV, Sciume G, Davis FP, Iwata S, Zitti B, Robinson GW, et al. Subset-and tissue-defined STAT5 thresholds control homeostasis and function of innate lymphoid cells. *J Exp Med* (2017) 214(10):2999–3014. doi: 10.1084/jem.20150907
105. Imada K, Bloom ET, Nakajima H, Horvath-Arcidiacono JA, Udy GB, Davey HW, et al. Stat5b is essential for natural killer cell-mediated proliferation and cytolytic activity. *J Exp Med* (1998) 188(11):2067–74. doi: 10.1084/jem.188.11.2067
106. Gotthardt D, Putz EM, Grundschober E, Prchal-Murphy M, Straka E, Kudweis P, et al. STAT5 Is a Key Regulator in NK Cells and Acts as a Molecular Switch from Tumor Surveillance to Tumor Promotion. *Cancer Discovery* (2016) 6(4):414–29. doi: 10.1158/2159-8290.Cd-15-0732
107. Bruno A, Focaccetti C, Pagani A, Imperatori AS, Spagnoletti M, Rotolo N, et al. The proangiogenic phenotype of natural killer cells in patients with non-small cell lung cancer. *Neoplasia* (2013) 15(2):133–42. doi: 10.1593/neo.121758
108. Levi I, Amsalem H, Nissan A, Darash-Yahana M, Peretz T, Mandelboim O, et al. Characterization of tumor infiltrating natural killer cell subset. *Oncotarget* (2015) 6(15):13835–43. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.3453
109. Bruno A, Ferlazzo G, Albini A, Noonan DM. A think tank of TINK/TANKs: tumor-infiltrating/tumor-associated natural killer cells in tumor progression and angiogenesis. *J Natl Cancer Inst* (2014) 106(8):dju200. doi: 10.1093/jnci/dju200
110. Yang XP, Ghoreschi K, Steward-Tharp SM, Rodriguez-Canales J, Zhu J, Grainger JR, et al. Opposing regulation of the locus encoding IL-17 through direct, reciprocal actions of STAT3 and STAT5. *Nat Immunol* (2011) 12(3):247–54. doi: 10.1038/ni.1995
111. Villarino A, Laurence A, Robinson GW, Bonelli M, Dema B, Afzali B, et al. Signal transducer and activator of transcription 5 (STAT5) paralog dose governs T cell effector and regulatory functions. *Elife* (2016) 5:e08384. doi: 10.7554/eLife.08384
112. Lee SH, Yun S, Piao ZH, Jeong M, Kim DO, Jung H, et al. Suppressor of cytokine signaling 2 regulates IL-15-primed human NK cell function via control of phosphorylated Pyk2. *J Immunol* (2010) 185(2):917–28. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1000784
113. Lin JX, Li P, Liu D, Jin HT, He J, Ata Ur Rasheed M, et al. Critical Role of STAT5 transcription factor tetramerization for cytokine responses and normal immune function. *Immunity* (2012) 36(4):586–99. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2012.02.017
114. Delconte RB, Guittard G, Goh W, Hediyeh-Zadeh S, Hennessy RJ, Rautela J, et al. NK Cell Priming From Endogenous Homeostatic Signals Is Modulated by CIS. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:75. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.00075
115. Wang XF, Sun R, Hao XL, Lian ZX, Wei HM, Tian ZG. IL-17 constrains natural killer cell activity by restraining IL-15-driven cell maturation via SOCS3. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2019) 116(35):17409–18. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1904125116
116. Kim N, Saudemont A, Webb L, Camps M, Ruckle T, Hirsch E, et al. The p110delta catalytic isoform of PI3K is a key player in NK-cell development and cytokine secretion. *Blood* (2007) 110(9):3202–8. doi: 10.1182/blood-2007-02-075366
117. Ruiz-García R, Vargas-Hernández A, Chinn IK, Angelo LS, Cao TN, Coban-Akdemir Z, et al. Mutations in PI3K110δ cause impaired natural killer cell function partially rescued by rapamycin treatment. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2018) 142(2):605–17. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2017.11.042
118. Tassi I, Cella M, Gilfillan S, Turnbull I, Diacovo TG, Penninger JM, et al. p110 gamma and p110 delta phosphoinositide 3-kinase signaling pathways synergize to control development and functions of murine NK cells. *Immunity* (2007) 27(2):214–27. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2007.07.014
119. Guo HL, Samarakoon A, Vanhaesebroeck B, Malarkannan S. The p110 delta of PI3K plays a critical role in NK cell terminal maturation and cytokine/chemokine generation. *J Exp Med* (2008) 205(10):2419–35. doi: 10.1084/jem.20072327
120. Cantrell DA. Phosphoinositide 3-kinase signalling pathways. *J Cell Sci* (2001) 114(8):1439–45.
121. Pearce LR, Komander D, Alessi DR. The nuts and bolts of AGC protein kinases. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* (2010) 11(1):9–22. doi: 10.1038/nrm2822
122. Zoncu R, Efeyan A, Sabatini DM. mTOR: from growth signal integration to cancer, diabetes and ageing. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* (2011) 12(1):21–35. doi: 10.1038/nrm3025
123. Marais A, Cherfils-Vicini J, Viant C, Degouve S, Viel S, Fenis A, et al. The metabolic checkpoint kinase mTOR is essential for IL-15 signaling during the development and activation of NK cells. *Nat Immunol* (2014) 15(8):749–+. doi: 10.1038/ni.2936
124. Mao Y, van Hoef V, Zhang X, Wennerberg E, Lorent J, Witt K, et al. IL-15 activates mTOR and primes stress-activated gene expression leading to prolonged antitumor capacity of NK cells. *Blood* (2016) 128(11):1475–89. doi: 10.1182/blood-2016-02-698027
125. Wang FJ, Meng M, Mo BH, Yang Y, Ji Y, Huang P, et al. Crosstalks between mTORC1 and mTORC2 variagate cytokine signaling to control NK

maturation and effector function. *Nat Commun* (2018) 9(1):4874. doi: 10.1038/s41467-018-07277-9
126. Li D, Wang Y, Yang M, Dong Z. mTORC1 and mTORC2 coordinate early NK cell development by differentially inducing E4BP4 and T-bet. *Cell Death Differ* (2021). doi: 10.1038/s41418-020-00715-6
127. Yang M, Li D, Chang Z, Yang Z, Tian Z, Dong Z. PDK1 orchestrates early NK cell development through induction of E4BP4 expression and maintenance of IL-15 responsiveness. *J Exp Med* (2015) 212(2):253–65. doi: 10.1084/jem.20141703
128. Gascoyne DM, Long E, Veiga-Fernandes H, de Boer J, Williams O, Seddon B, et al. The basic leucine zipper transcription factor E4BP4 is essential for natural killer cell development. *Nat Immunol* (2009) 10(10):1118–U1199. doi: 10.1038/ni.1787
129. Firth MA, Madera S, Beaulieu AM, Gasteiger G, Castillo EF, Schluns KS, et al. Nfil3-independent lineage maintenance and antiviral response of natural killer cells. *J Exp Med* (2013) 210(13):2981–90. doi: 10.1084/jem.20130417
130. He J, Wang Y, Liu T, Liu G, Chen S, Li Q, et al. Stage-specific requirement of kinase PDK1 for NK cells development and activation. *Cell Death Differ* (2019) 26(10):1918–28. doi: 10.1038/s41418-018-0263-8
131. Kamizono S, Duncan GS, Seidel MG, Morimoto A, Hamada K, Grosveld G, et al. Nfil3/E4bp4 is required for the development and maturation of NK cells in vivo. *J Exp Med* (2009) 206(13):2977–86. doi: 10.1084/jem.20092176
132. Yang MX, Chen SS, Du J, He JM, Wang YD, Li ZH, et al. NK cell development requires Tsc1-dependent negative regulation of IL-15-triggered mTORC1 activation. *Nat Commun* (2016) 7:12. doi: 10.1038/ncomms12730
133. Brunet A, Bonni A, Zigmond MJ, Lin MZ, Juo P, Hu LS, et al. Akt promotes cell survival by phosphorylating and inhibiting a forkhead transcription factor. *Cell* (1999) 96(6):857–68. doi: 10.1016/s0092-8674(00)80595-4
134. Guertin DA, Stevens DM, Thoreen CC, Burds AA, Kalaany NY, Moffat J, et al. Ablation in mice of the mTORC components raptor, rictor, or mLST8 reveals that mTORC2 is required for signaling to Akt-FOXO and PKC alpha but not S6K1. *Dev Cell* (2006) 11(6):859–71. doi: 10.1016/j.devcel.2006.10.007
135. Cahill CM, Tzivion G, Nasrin N, Ogg S, Dore J, Ruvkun G, et al. Phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase signaling inhibits DAF-16 DNA binding and function via 14-3-3-dependent and 14-3-3-independent pathways. *J Biol Chem* (2001) 276(16):13402–10. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M010042200
136. Wang S, Xia PY, Huang GL, Zhu PP, Liu J, Ye BQ, et al. FoxO1-mediated autophagy is required for NK cell development and innate immunity. *Nat Commun* (2016) 7:11023. doi: 10.1038/ncomms11023 doi: ARTN 11023.
137. Deng Y, Kerdiles Y, Chu J, Yuan S, Wang Y, Chen X, et al. Transcription factor Foxo1 is a negative regulator of natural killer cell maturation and function. *Immunity* (2015) 42(3):457–70. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2015.02.006
138. Samson SI, Richard O, Tavian M, Ranson T, Vosshenrich CA, Colucci F, et al. GATA-3 promotes maturation, IFN-gamma production, and liver-specific homing of NK cells. *Immunity* (2003) 19(5):701–11. doi: 10.1016/s1074-7613(03)00294-2
139. Yun S, Lee SH, Yoon SR, Kim MS, Piao ZH, Myung PK, et al. TOX regulates the differentiation of human natural killer cells from hematopoietic stem cells in vitro. *Immunol Lett* (2011) 136(1):29–36. doi: 10.1016/j.imlet.2010.11.008
140. Vong QP, Leung W-H, Houston J, Li Y, Rooney B, Holladay M, et al. TOX2 regulates human natural killer cell development by controlling T-BET expression. *Blood* (2014) 124(26):3905–13. doi: 10.1182/blood-2014-06-582965
141. Taveirne S, Wahlen S, Van Loocke W, Kiekens L, Persyn E, Van Ammel E, et al. The transcription factor ETS1 is an important regulator of human NK cell development and terminal differentiation. *Blood* (2020)136(3):288–98. doi: 10.1182/blood.2020005204
142. Townsend MJ, Weinmann AS, Matsuda JL, Salomon R, Farnham PJ, Biron CA, et al. T-bet regulates the terminal maturation and homeostasis of NK and Valpha14i NKT cells. *Immunity* (2004) 20(4):477–94. doi: 10.1016/s1074-7613(04)00076-7
143. Jenne CN, Enders A, Rivera R, Watson SR, Bankovich AJ, Pereira JP, et al. T-bet-dependent S1P5 expression in NK cells promotes egress from lymph nodes and bone marrow. *J Exp Med* (2009) 206(11):2469–81. doi: 10.1084/jem.20090525
144. Kallies A, Carotta S, Huntington ND, Bernard NJ, Tarlinton DM, Smyth MJ, et al. A role for Blimp1 in the transcriptional network controlling natural killer cell maturation. *Blood* (2011) 117(6):1869–79. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-08-303123
145. Loftus RM, Assmann N, Kedia-Mehta N, O'Brien KL, Garcia A, Gillespie C, et al. Amino acid-dependent cMyc expression is essential for NK cell metabolic and functional responses in mice. *Nat Commun* (2018) 9(1):2341. doi: 10.1038/s41467-018-04719-2
146. Leong JW, Schneider SE, Sullivan RP, Parikh BA, Anthony BA, Singh A, et al. PTEN regulates natural killer cell trafficking in vivo. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2015) 112(7):E700–9. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1413886112
147. Briercheck EL, Trotta R, Chen L, Hartlage AS, Cole JP, Cole TD, et al. PTEN is a negative regulator of NK cell cytolytic function. *J Immunol (Baltimore Md 1950)* (2015) 194(4):1832–40. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1401224
148. Liu P, Gan W, Chin YR, Ogura K, Guo J, Zhang J, et al. PtdIns(3,4,5)P-3-Dependent Activation of the mTORC2 Kinase Complex. *Cancer Discovery* (2015) 5(11):1194–209. doi: 10.1158/2159-8290.Cd-15-0460
149. Seggewiss R, Einsele H. Immune reconstitution after allogeneic transplantation and expanding options for immunomodulation: an update. *Blood* (2010) 115(19):3861–8. doi: 10.1182/blood-2009-12-234096
150. Dulphy N, Haas P, Busson M, Belhadj S, Peffault de Latour R, Robin M, et al. An unusual CD56(bright) CD16(low) NK cell subset dominates the early posttransplant period following HLA-matched hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. *J Immunol (Baltimore Md 1950)* (2008) 181(3):2227–37. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.181.3.2227
151. Cichocki F, Cooley S, Davis Z, DeFor TE, Schlums H, Zhang B, et al. CD56dimCD57+NKG2C+ NK cell expansion is associated with reduced leukemia relapse after reduced intensity HCT. *Leukemia* (2016) 30(2):456–63. doi: 10.1038/leu.2015.260
152. Foley B, Cooley S, Verneris MR, Pitt M, Curtsinger J, Luo X, et al. Cytomegalovirus reactivation after allogeneic transplantation promotes a lasting increase in educated NKG2C+ natural killer cells with potent function. *Blood* (2012) 119(11):2665–74. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-10-386995
153. Cichocki F, Taras E, Chiuppesi F, Wagner JE, Blazar BR, Brunstein C, et al. Adaptive NK cell reconstitution is associated with better clinical outcomes. *JCI Insight* (2019) 4(2):e125553. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.125553
154. Klebanoff CA, Finkelstein SE, Surman DR, Lichtman MK, Gattinoni L, Theoret MR, et al. IL-15 enhances the in vivo antitumor activity of tumor-reactive CD8+ T cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2004) 101(7):1969–74. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0307298101
155. Desbois M, Beal C, Charrier M, Besse B, Meurice G, Cagnard N, et al. IL-15 superagonist RLI has potent immunostimulatory properties on NK cells: implications for antimetastatic treatment. *J Immunother Cancer* (2020) 8(1):e000632. doi: 10.1136/jitc-2020-000632
156. Waldmann TA. Interleukin-15 in the treatment of cancer. *Expert Rev Clin Immunol* (2014) 10(12):1689–701. doi: 10.1586/1744666X.2014.973856
157. Conlon KC, Lugli E, Welles HC, Rosenberg SA, Fojo AT, Morris JC, et al. Redistribution, hyperproliferation, activation of natural killer cells and CD8 T cells, and cytokine production during first-in-human clinical trial of recombinant human interleukin-15 in patients with cancer. *J Clin Oncol* (2015) 33(1):74–82. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2014.57.3329

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Advantages of publishing in Frontiers

OPEN ACCESS
Articles are free to read for greatest visibility and readership

FAST PUBLICATION
Around 90 days from submission to decision

HIGH QUALITY PEER-REVIEW
Rigorous, collaborative, and constructive peer-review

TRANSPARENT PEER-REVIEW
Editors and reviewers acknowledged by name on published articles

Frontiers
Avenue du Tribunal-Fédéral 34
1005 Lausanne | Switzerland

Visit us: www.frontiersin.org
Contact us: frontiersin.org/about/contact

REPRODUCIBILITY OF RESEARCH
Support open data and methods to enhance research reproducibility

DIGITAL PUBLISHING
Articles designed for optimal readership across devices

FOLLOW US
@frontiersin

IMPACT METRICS
Advanced article metrics track visibility across digital media

EXTENSIVE PROMOTION
Marketing and promotion of impactful research

LOOP RESEARCH NETWORK
Our network increases your article's readership